

✓P403.

YORKSHIRE PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY.



ANNUAL REPORT

FOR

MCMXVIII.

S,403 - A12

ANNUAL REPORT
OF THE COUNCIL
OF THE
YORKSHIRE
PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY

FOR

MCMXVIII.



PRESENTED TO THE ANNUAL MEETING,

FEBRUARY, 1919.

YORK:
COULTAS & VOLANS LTD., PRINTERS, LITTLE STONEGATE.
1919.

TRUSTEES
OF
THE YORKSHIRE MUSEUM,
APPOINTED BY ROYAL GRANT,
GEORGE A. AUDEN, M.D.
LORD DERAMORE.
CHAS. E. ELMHIRST.
SIR GEORGE GIBB, LL.B.
EDWIN GRAY, LL.M.

PATRONS
OF THE
Yorkshire Philosophical Society.

HIS MAJESTY THE KING.

HER MAJESTY THE QUEEN.

QUEEN ALEXANDRA.

OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY, 1919.

PRESIDENT :

WILLIAM HERBERT ST. QUINTIN, J.P., D.L.

VICE-PRESIDENTS :

JAMES MELROSE, J.P.
RICHARD THOMPSON.
H. M. PLATNAUER, B.Sc.
H. C. BARSTOW.
G. YELD, M.A.
F. GREEN.
EDWIN GRAY, LL.M.
Sir JOSEPH SYKES RYMER, J.P.
T. BOYNTON, F.S.A.
W. COOPER.
C. E. ELMHIRST.
H. J. WILKINSON.

HON. TREASURER :

EDWIN GRAY, LL.M.

COUNCIL :

Elected 1917... W. A. EVELYN, M.A., M.D.
G. POTTER-KIRBY.
Rev. W. JOHNSON, B.A., B.Sc.
BEDFORD PIERCE, M.D.
Elected 1918... G. BENSON.
W. BELLERBY.
J. TRIFFITT
K. E. T. WILKINSON.
Elected 1919... J. BACKHOUSE.
J. H. GOSTLING.
A. HURST.
S. WALKER.

HON. SECRETARY :

CHAS. E. ELMHIRST.

CURATORS :

ARCHÆOLOGY - - - -	{	T. BOYNTON, F.S.A.
		W. HARVEY BROOK.
		Rev. Canon J. SOLLOWAY, D.D.
		G. BENSON, A.R.I.B.A.
		W. A. EVELYN, M.A., M.D., Cantab.
GEOLOGY - - - - -		Rev. W. JOHNSON, B.A., B.Sc.
MINERALOGY - - - - -		H. M. PLATNAUER, B.Sc.
COMPARATIVE ANATOMY -		W. H. ST. QUINTIN, J.P., D.L.
ORNITHOLOGY - - - - -		J. BACKHOUSE, F.Z.S., M.B.O.U.
BOTANY - - - - -		H. J. WILKINSON.
OBSERVATORY - - - - -		J. SCOTT.
METEOROLOGY - - - - -		Rev. W. JOHNSON, B.A., B.Sc.
NUMISMATICS - - - - -		G. BENSON, A.R.I.B.A.
ENTOMOLOGY - - - - -		S. WALKER.
LIBRARY - - - - -	{	H. M. PLATNAUER, B.Sc.
		J. S. GAYNER, <i>Assistant Curator</i> .
CERAMICS - - - - -	{	T. BOYNTON, F.S.A.
		A. HURST.

GARDEN COMMITTEE :

A. HURST.
H. J. WILKINSON.
G. POTTER-KIRBY.
W. BELLERBY.
S. WALKER, *Secretary*.

LECTURE COMMITTEE :

G. YELD, M.A.
A. ROWNTREE, B.A.
C. E. ELMHIRST, *Secretary*.

GENERAL PURPOSES COMMITTEE :

LIBRARY COMMITTEE :

A. HURST.
J. B. MORRELL.
BEDFORD PIERCE, M.D.
G. BENSON.
J. S. GAYNER, *Secretary*.

W. HARVEY BROOK.
J. TRIFFITT.
A. HURST.
Rev. W. JOHNSON, B.A., B.Sc.
S. WALKER.
H. J. WILKINSON.
J. H. GOSTLING.
J. BACKHOUSE.
C. E. ELMHIRST, *Secretary*.

The President and Secretary *ex-officio* of all Committees.

PHOTOGRAPHIC SECTION : NATURALISTS' SECTION :

President :

CECIL H. COBB, M.A.

Vice-President :

Secretary :

CECIL H. COBB, M.A.

President :

HARRY SOWDEN.

Vice-Presidents :

J. S. GAYNER.
W. INGHAM.
G. MACHIN.
J. A. DELL.

Secretary :

V. G. F. ZIMMERMANN.

KEEPER OF THE MUSEUM :

OXLEY GRABHAM, M.A., Cantab., M.B.O.U.

SUB-CURATOR : W. WATSON.

REPORT OF THE COUNCIL
OF THE
YORKSHIRE PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY,
10th FEBRUARY, 1919.

OUR past year commenced under the shadow of the Great War, which, for the last four-and-a-half years, has crippled our own and all kindred Societies in their efforts to forward science.

In May last an Exhibition was held in the Museum by the Women's War Service Recruiting Committee. The opening ceremony included a procession of the various branches of women workers in agriculture, timber supply, munitions, and other work, each in their various costume or uniform, and the exhibits included all manner of delicate metal turnings and munitions made by women, and photographs of the women engaged in farming, and other occupations hitherto considered peculiar to men, and which, thanks to the women workers, have done so much to enable the country to win the war.

On the 10th of July, 400 United States Flying Men, who were undergoing training at Tadcaster, Doncaster, and Beverley, were paraded in the Gardens, and entertained by the Lord Mayor and Sheriff to tea, after having been addressed in the Guildhall by the Archbishop of York. They were a striking looking body of men, and at the suggestion of the Archbishop sang their war song, "Over There,"—"We are going over there, and we won't come back till it's over over there,"—a promise which they have since fulfilled.

It is urgently requested that any discovery of Archæological interest in the neighbourhood may be brought to the notice of either the Chairman, Honorary Curators, or the Keeper of the Museum as early as possible.

The Keeper of the Museum will be pleased to give any information in his power, and may be seen daily, Museum engagements permitting.

Postcards of many of the most important antiquities may be obtained in the Museum at Two Pence each.

On the 28th of July, a Concert was given in the Gardens by the celebrated Zouave Band in aid of the French Red Cross, and resulted in raising some £500 for that very deserving Society. It was a memorable sight to see French soldiers in full uniform with an armed guard marching in our ancient city as Allies.

So much for the War, which we all hope is now over. The armistice was signed on the 11th November, 1918, and the same day a great Service of Thanksgiving was held in York Minster. We all look forward to the return of our gallant soldiers, including Mr. Robertshaw, our Museum librarian, and Edward Hall, one of our gardeners.

During the last four-and-a-half years the best brains of our country have been occupied in devising and manufacturing weapons and engines of destruction, and all the resources of Science have been harnessed and used for this purpose. Is it too much to hope that the skill and science called into operation will now be diverted into the work of reconstruction and beneficial production, our agriculture improved, our land drained, better housing, education and employment provided for our people.

The restrictions on railway travelling have had the effect of considerably increasing our memberships which now stand at the record figure of 482.

Some notable additions have been made to the stuffed specimens in our Bird Gallery. Fine pairs of Eagles, Ospreys, and Goshawks have been presented by our Hon. Secretary, and other rare birds have been purchased, including a Hooded Merganser, a pair of Yellow-Shanks, and a Pectoral Sandpiper.

Your Council record their grateful thanks to the Directors of the North Eastern Railway, and the late Miss Taylor, for the presentation of a Roman stone coffin, which was found in widening the railway line near Holgate Bridge. There was no inscription on it, and any remains it may have contained had been removed.

The Geological Collection has been further improved by washing, re-mounting and re-labelling, carried out by our

Sub-Curator, Mr. W. Watson, and his industrious assistant, Miss Holmes.

The slow, but steady action of time and weather upon our old buildings had reduced the interesting fourteenth century Bedern Chapel to a very dangerous condition, and the city authorities were taking steps to have it removed. Your Council are indebted to the Very Rev. the Dean of York for declining to sanction such removal, and for the steps he has taken towards restoring the same.

The following is a full list of the Lectures delivered in the Tempest Anderson Hall :

Thursday, January 10th.—“Photography ; Its Conquest of Colour.” By C. B. Howdill, A.R.I.B.A.

Thursday, January 24th.—“The Sun's Surface and Surroundings.” By Father Cortie, S.J., F.R.A.S.

Thursday, February 7th.—“The People of the Desert.” By Edgar Bellingham.

Thursday, February 21st.—“Through the Bay of Naples to the City of the Dead.” By the Rev. Hugh C. Wallace.

Thursday, March 7th.—“From Verdun to the Somme.” By Percy Allen.

Thursday, March 21st.—“Our Navy.” By Corbet Smith.

Thursday, October 10th.—“Through the Country of Joan of Arc.” By the Rev. T. T. Norgate, F.R.G.S.

Thursday, October 24th.—“Thornton Dale.” By Oxley Grabham, M.A.

Thursday, November 7th.—“Russia's Dark Hour and the Coming Dawn.” By the Rev. J. Clare.

Thursday, November 21st.—“The Cruise of the Defiance.” By Edgar Bellingham.

Thursday, December 5th.—“In the South Western Valleys of the Bernese Oberland.” By G. Yeld, M.A., late Vice-President of the Alpine Club.

Thursday, December 19th.—“Observing an Eclipse in War time.” By the Rev. Father Cortie, F.R.A.S.

The Papers read at the Monthly Meetings of the Society during 1918 were as follows :

January 14th.—“Some Contributors to the Herbarium.” By H. J. Wilkinson. (With Lantern Illustrations).

April 8th.—“Some York Notabilities.” By George Benson. (With Lantern Illustrations).

October 14th.—“York Hospitals.” By George Benson. (With Lantern Illustrations).

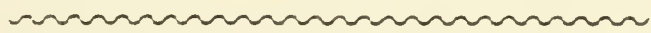
December 9th.—“The Origin of Poetry.” By J. R. Penty.

During the past year the Society has lost by death and resignation 21 members, 13 lady subscribers, and 1 associate, whilst 79 new subscribers and 6 temporary members have joined the Society.

The death of Mr. W. W. Hargrove at the advanced age of 92 removed a notable figure not only from the city, but also from our Society. Mr. Hargrove and his forbears have done much useful work in collecting and recording the historic events of the city, and have at various times added to the Museum Collections.

Mr. C. Wakefield, who died on the 30th November, was formerly Keeper of the Museum, and had for many years acted as Curator of Numismatics, and was himself a Collector of considerable distinction, while Mr. Pottage, who passed away during 1918 was joint secretary of our Photographic Section, and was an enthusiast in Colour Photography.

The Council recommend that Messrs. A. Hurst, S. Walker, J. Backhouse, and J. H. Gostling be new Members of Council in the place of those retiring by rotation.



ARCHÆOLOGY.—Mainly owing to the unsettled conditions of affairs in 1918 little work could be done in the way of excavation, or in obtaining objects for the Architectural Museum, and it is hoped that with the return to more normal times new enterprises may be initiated and carried out.

One important work has been carried out which was left over from the year 1913 at the last excavation in the aisle of the choir of the abbey, the setting up of the respond on the east wall of the choir, that is the respond of the north arcade of the choir. At some time this had been set up, but owing to the destructive proclivities of children in the gardens it was thrown down, stone by stone, until little was left in position, so that what was formerly quite a feature, and an important one as marking the extent of the choir, had practically vanished.

This respond has now been solidly rebuilt from the fragments lying around and from pieces recovered from the 1913 excavation so that it now stands about fourteen feet high, and

is a conspicuous mark to visitors and archæologists, showing the extent of the interior of the Abbey from west to east. It can be well seen from the inside of the west front and it gives one a fair idea of what a huge fabric the Abbey Church was when it was entire. The curator in charge of this work wishes to say that it was rebuilt, under his direction, by Mr. George Deighton, one of the Society's staff, in the most painstaking and workmanlike manner for which he deserves the thanks of the Society.

Another matter which is also worthy of attention is the systematic and mischievous destruction of the leaded windows of the lower room of the Hospitium; this has reached a pitch which requires the Council's prompt attention. It is regrettable that the measures taken to prevent mischief by children has so far proved useless. The same remark applies to the choir excavations, where mischief is constantly done.

In the addition of objects a Roman coffin presented by the North Eastern Railway Company is the most striking. A few smaller objects have come under the curator's notice and will shortly be placed in the Museum.

BOTANY.—The specimens in the British Collection of Plants are in good condition.

CERAMICS.—The Ceramic Collections have been kept in good order during the year. In the Central Hall the work of extending the cases has been commenced. The most interesting additions made during the year are a Middlesbrough pottery dessert dish painted with flowers in polychrome and gold, and a white earthenware toast and water jug mounted with marguerites in relief, made at the Don pottery and bearing an unusual mark. Both these pieces will be found in the Loan Collection in the Central Hall.

ENTOMOLOGY.—The Entomological Section of the Yorkshire Naturalists' Union held its annual meeting here in October last. There was a large and distinguished gathering which was presided over by Mr. G. Porritt, F.E.S. The evening meeting was devoted to the introduction and discussion of the function of "scent glands" in lepidoptera.

GEOLOGY.—The scheme of re-arranging the specimens in the cases has gone on smoothly and successfully under the careful work of Mr. Watson and Miss Holmes, the tertiary specimens being completed this year. It is now intended to deal with the duplicate specimens of minerals which have been out of view in drawers, so as to give a fuller exhibition of the mineralogical wealth of the Museum. No additions of any moment have been made during the year.

LIBRARY.—During the last twelve months good progress has been made in the preparation of the Subject-title Index for the Library, over 4,000 slips having been prepared and arranged in order, thus completing the work to date in this regard.

The work of re-arranging the books themselves according to subject must soon be undertaken, and we ask that while this is in progress your Committee may be empowered to close the Library.

Reed Fund. Pursuant to minute of the Council Meeting of March last, your Committee ask that they may be authorised to purchase and bind all publications of the Linnæan Society now required for the Library and charge the same to the Reed Fund.

Of the publications of this Society the Library is fortunate enough to possess a fine series donated successively by Mr. Rudston Reed, Sir Charles Strickland and Dr. Tempest Anderson, but since the death of the latter in 1912, beyond a few copies of the Journal, none of the publications of this, the premier English Natural History Society, have been received.

We continue to receive by donation or exchange the publications of many kindred societies, and we would especially record our indebtedness to the Rev. Prof. Bonney for his gifts of the publications of the Royal Society.

From our hon. members, Prof. Clifford Allbutt and Mr. W. Whitaker, F.R.S., we have also received kindly evidence of their continued interest in the Society by gifts of books, all of which are recorded in the list of donations.

In the Report of two years ago, we gave a list of the books in the Library on Pottery. To this selection there has just

been made a small but interesting addition, Mr. E. A. Downham's "Blue Dash Chargers," in which a list of the Museum set of these decorative plates is given.

In last year's Report we recorded a small innovation in the placing in the Museum galleries of some 23 Guide Books for the use of visitors at a cost to the Society of 17/6.

We are glad to be able to report that none of these have been lost, though the one on the Tapestries is worn out, and has had to be replaced. The number of readers who have recorded their initials on the slips which were placed inside the book covers for this purpose is 513 this year as against 387 last year. We look to extend this collection.

Serial works subscribed for during 1918 :

Geological Magazine.

Mollusca of the British Isles, Monograph of the Land and Freshwater, by John W. Taylor.

Nature.

Natural History, Annals and Magazine of Palæontographical Society, Publications of the Palæontographical Suisse, Memoires de la Société.

Ray Society, Publications of the Archæological Association, Journal of the British Connoisseur.

Numismatic Chronicle.

Parish Register Society, Yorkshire

Surtees Society, Publications of the

Thoresby Society, Publications of the Museums Journal.

Spink's Numismatic Circular.

Yorkshire Archæological Journal.

METEOROLOGY.—*Statistics of Station* :—Longitude, $1^{\circ} 5' W.$; Latitude, $53^{\circ} 57' N.$; height above mean sea level, 56 feet.

Generally speaking, 1918 was favourable to agriculture. The old proverb—"a wet May, plenty of corn and hay"—was illustrated, but a wet July made haymaking more than usually difficult.

Temperature ranged in 1918 between $16^{\circ} F.$ on the 9th and the 14th January, and $81^{\circ} F.$ which was recorded on May 22nd

and also on August 21st and 22nd, the average of temperature being thus 65° , or 7° degrees less than in 1917. A mean pressure of 1013.9 millibars, (1000 millibars = 29.531 mercury inches) at M.S.L., corrected for diurnal variation, has been recorded in 1918, as against 1012.9 mbs. for 1917. September was lowest with 1003.9 mbs., December next with 1006.7 mbs. February was highest with 1018.1 mbs., and May next with 1017.6 mbs. The extreme range of pressure was 54.5 mbs. as compared with 69.8 mbs. for 1917, and 62.3 mbs. for 1916. The highest reading of the barometer was taken on February 25th at 9 p.m., viz.: 1039.9 mbs., and the lowest on March 31st at 9 p.m., viz.: 985.4 mbs.

Rain or Snow fell to the amount of 646 mms. The heavy rainfall of the year fell in September (148 mms.), December (98 mms.), and May (67 mms). The local rainfall for 1918 was thus 87 mms. above that for 1917. The heaviest rainfall occurred on December 15th, when 28 mms. fell. The cumulative totals since 1820 are now:—August 5270 mms., October 5201 mms., and July 4850 mms.

Observations of winds show that during 1918 we have had “strong” winds on 22 days as against 31 for 1917, and “calms” on 19 days as against 15 days for 1917. The chief winds have been observed as S. (267), W. (171), N. (170), S.W. (156), N.W. (108). We have had 50 days of “clear” sky, and 114 days “overcast,” as compared with 55 days and 108 days respectively for 1917. The holiday months were again unfavourable and the harvests were gathered with unusual difficulty. There have been 18 thunderstorms and 21 fogs, as compared with 20 and 20 respectively for 1917. Snow fell on 15 days as compared with 47 and 29 days for 1917 and 1916 respectively. Hailstorms occurred on 7 days.

Bright Sunshine was observed for 1174 hours as compared with 1266 hours for 1917, being 27 % only of the possible amount.

MINERALOGY.—The Hon. Curator reports that the Collections are in good order. The only addition to the Collection is a series of minerals from the late C. Wakefield, principally Hæmatite (kidney iron ore) from Russia.

NUMISMATICS.—Mr. Charles Wakefield, who had been honorary curator of the Numismatic Collection of the Society for 13 years, died at York House, Heslington, on November 30th, 1918. In the Report for 1910 he described the Society's Coins of Edward the Confessor, and in the Report for 1916 those of Ethelred II. and Cnut. His private collection of coins is to be sold by auction in London.

THE OBSERVATORY—All the instruments are in good condition; the sidereal clock is keeping much better time now. The year 1918 has been a poor one for observations. There was only one clear night when the lectures were being given, and it was one of the very best nights for seeing the planets Jupiter and Saturn.

The Observatory will be open for members to see through the telescope on all lecture nights providing that it is clear, and at any other time by arrangement with the curator.

ORNITHOLOGY.—The British Bird Collection is in good order and has been added to as circumstances would allow, but there are several vacancies yet to be filled, even among the commoner species, and notices of these are being exhibited in the gallery.

The following birds have been presented during the past year: a pair each of Eagles from Fife, South Scotland, 1906; Ospreys, male, Devonshire, 1902, female, Whitby, 1900; Goshawks, Devonshire, 1902 (presented by Mr. C. E. Elmhirst); and an immature Gannet caught near Melbourne, December 6th, 1918 (presented by Mr. G. H. Stott).

The following specimens have been purchased by the Society, and form a valuable addition to the list of species: Lapland Bunting, Dornock, January 1907; Hooded Merganser, Ferriby Sluice, 1889; Ned-necked Phalarope, Lock Fitty, 1906; Pair of Yellow-Shanks, Cleethorpes, 1889; Upland Goose, Aldborough, Suffolk (the only authentic wild bird); Pair of Pectoral Sandpipers, Charlestown, Firth of Forth, 1905.

The data given with each specimen are as supplied to the Society.

ZOOLOGY.—The Collections are in good order. Very few specimens have been added during the past year. An interesting link with Alexander Selkirk in the shape of a bear's paw, from an animal killed by him, was presented by Col. Eason Wilkinson.

FIELD NATURALISTS' SECTION.—We commenced the past season's work with a meeting for exhibits on April 28th, when some very interesting specimens were shown by the President, Mr. Fowler Jones, Mr. John Mennell, Dr. Gayner, Mr. J. Scott, and Mr. Geo. Machin.

An excursion to Hovingham and Castle Howard took place on May 15th; the walk from Hovingham to Castle Howard was through some delightful country and the botanists found some very interesting specimens. Quite a large number of birds were recorded, and the entomologists captured some rather rare butterflies and moths.

On Saturday, May 25th, Dr. Bedford Pierce kindly invited the members to visit the gardens of the Retreat, and a most enjoyable evening was spent there. The visitors were delighted with the large number of rare plants which were kindly shown to them by the head gardener.

On September 13th the second annual Fungus foray to Warthill was arranged. Very few members attended, but they gathered a remarkable number of specimens, which were on view in the Museum the following afternoon, and much admired by a large number of members and visitors.

Taken on the whole the excursions and lectures have been well attended both by our own members and the members of the Philosophical Society.

For the past eleven years our Secretary has acted to the best of his ability as assistant and joint secretary, and through pressure of business he now tenders his resignation, at the same time wishing to thank all for their kindness and assistance, and hopes that for a long time to come he may remain a member and take an interest in this Society.

CLIMATOLOGICAL STATION, YORK.—THE MUSEUM.

Heights above Ground :—Barometer, 3 feet ; Thermometers, 4 feet ; Rain-gauge, 1 foot.

Air Temperature in Degrees Fahrenheit.										Earth Temperature.		Rainfall.			Weather, No. of Days of.								Bright Sunshine.				
1918.	Means of		Min. & Max. Combined.	Absolute Extremes.								At 1 ft. ° F	At 4 ft. ° F	Total. mm.	Max. mm.	Day.	Precipitation.	Precipitation 1 mm or more.	Snow.	Snow lying.	Hail.	Thunderstorm.	Fog.	Gale force 8 or more.	Daily Mean. hr.	Total. hr.	Per Cent.
	Max.	Min.		H. Max.	Day.	L. Min.	Day.	L. Max.	Day.	H. Min.																	
	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	°	° F	° F	mm.	mm.													
Jan.	43.7	33.5	28.6	56	24	16	9, 14	29	8	47	24, 25	41.1	7	18	15	10	7	6	0	0	0	2	0	1.29	40	16	
Feb.	47.2	38.6	42.9	56	22	27	17, 18	36	1	50	23	42.1	10	20	16	10	1	0	0	0	0	2	0	1.29	36	13	
Mar.	49.1	36.3	42.7	66	23	27	2	37	3	43	11, 12	42.4	9	28	12	5	3	0	0	0	0	2	0	2.39	74	20	
April	50.8	37.9	44.4	66	26	31	22	42	18	43	1, 11	44.0	7	6	14	6	4	0	4	1	0	0	0	3.60	108	26	
May	65.5	46.5	56.0	81	22	35	5	47	1	58	22	48.6	12	23	9	9	0	0	2	3	1	0	0	5.35	166	34	
June	64.9	47.3	56.1	80	2	41	16	55	25	56	13	54.2	7	16	10	4	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	5.93	178	35	
July	69.4	51.7	60.6	78	4	44	3, 9	61	26	60	16	56.0	14	17	18	13	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	6.03	187	37	
Aug.	68.9	53.8	61.4	81	21, 22	45	24	60	3, 31	63	21	58.3	22	5	13	9	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4.77	148	33	
Sept.	59.5	47.2	53.4	72	7	38	30	50	30	58	17	56.4	24	9	25	25	0	0	0	0	3	1	0	3.93	118	31	
Oct.	54.9	43.5	49.2	66	10	34	24	50	21, 22, 24	56	10	52.4	5	17	17	9	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	2.26	70	22	
Nov.	40.0	35.5	40.8	58	2	26	7, 13, 20	35	21	48	2	48.3	7	1	13	9	0	0	0	0	0	7	0	1.10	33	13	
Dec.	47.5	38.8	43.2	57	4, 13	28	26	35	21	50	2, 3	45.4	28	15	22	17	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0.52	16	7	
Totals	667.4	510.6	589.3									588.6	589.2	646	184	126	15	6	7	18	21		0		1174		
Means or Extremes	55.6	42.6	49.1									49.1	49.1											3.22		27	

Latitude 53° 57' N., Longitude 1° 5' W. Gravity Correction + 0.8 mb. Height above Mean Sea Level 56 ft.

1918.	Mean Pressure corrected to 32° F. and Lat. 45°		Temperature		Humidity.				Amount of Cloud. 0—10.		Number of days of		Wind, No. of Observations referred to a total of 93, 90, 87 or 84 for the month.												
	Station Level.	M.S.L. and corrected for diurnal variation.	9 a.m.	9 p.m.	Depression of Wet Bulb.		Vapour Pressure.		Percentage.		9 a.m.	9 p.m.	Clear Sky.	Overcast.	Wind Force 8 and above	Strong Wind (4—7)	Calm.	N.	N.E.	E.	S.E.	S.	S.W.	W.	N.W.
					9 a.m.	9 p.m.	9 a.m.	9 p.m.	9 a.m.	9 p.m.															
mb.	mb.	°	°	°	°	mb.	mb.	%	%	°	°	3	11	0	3	0	14	1	0	4	41	6	17	10	
Jan.	1010.6	1012.4	36.5	38.4	1.1	1.2	6.6	7.1	91	90	6.5	5.8	3	11	0	3	0	14	1	0	4	41	6	17	10
Feb.	1016.3	1018.1	41.9	42.6	1.8	2.1	7.7	7.7	87	85	6.9	6.8	3	14	0	5	0	4	0	0	15	27	23	11	4
Mar.	1016.1	1017.8	41.7	41.7	2.4	2.1	7.3	7.4	82	85	6.1	4.8	7	8	0	0	0	18	17	11	9	18	12	4	4
April	1013.6	1015.3	44.5	42.2	2.8	2.4	7.9	7.4	79	83	6.9	4.7	3	9	0	0	0	44	23	1	3	4	4	6	5
May	1015.9	1017.6	56.0	54.5	4.0	3.8	11.5	11.1	75	76	5.0	5.7	7	10	0	0	3	20	12	7	14	14	4	12	7
June	1015.8	1017.5	57.7	54.5	6.1	4.0	10.6	10.8	65	75	5.3	3.8	5	3	0	2	0	20	6	6	6	10	6	16	20
July	1010.4	1012.1	60.7	58.2	4.9	3.5	13.0	13.0	72	79	6.6	4.7	2	6	0	0	4	11	3	1	9	24	18	11	12
Aug.	1012.6	1014.3	60.6	60.0	4.1	3.4	13.6	14.0	77	80	6.5	5.9	3	10	0	2	2	12	3	1	6	9	15	39	6
Sept.	1002.3	1003.9	52.2	51.6	2.6	2.2	10.9	11.0	83	85	6.1	4.9	6	6	0	5	5	4	4	1	1	26	17	26	6
Oct.	1012.4	1014.0	48.5	48.2	2.3	2.0	9.7	9.8	83	86	6.9	6.2	1	13	0	2	1	17	4	2	4	33	14	5	13
Nov.	1015.2	1016.9	38.8	40.5	1.1	1.1	7.3	7.7	91	91	7.2	5.1	7	13	0	3	4	0	5	1	12	32	21	6	9
Dec.	1005.2	1006.9	42.2	42.6	1.1	1.3	8.3	8.3	91	89	7.0	5.6	3	11	0	0	0	6	1	0	11	29	16	18	12
Totals	146.4	166.8	581.3	575.0	34.3	29.1	114.4	115.3	976	1004	77.3	64.0	50	114	0	22	19	170	79	31	94	267	156	171	108
Year Means	1012.2	1013.9	48.4	47.9	2.9	2.4	9.5	9.6	81	84	6.4	5.3													

Pressure is expressed in millibars (1000 millibars = 29.531 mercury inches).

YORK (MUSEUM) 1918.

Year.	BRIGHT SUNSHINE.			Barometer at Mean Sea Level			
	Daily*		Percentage. 1917.	Absolute.			
	Mean. 1918.	Percentage. 1918.		Highest.	Date.	Lowest.	Date.
	Hours.	%	%	Millibars.		Millibars.	
January	1·29	16	7	1034·2	3rd, 9 p.m.	986·1	20th, 9 p.m.
February	1·29	13	15	1039·9	25th, 9 p.m.	997·3	28th, 9 a.m.
March	2·39	20	25	1030·8	21st, 9 p.m.	985·4	31st, 9 p.m.
April	3·60	26	24	1027·4	28th, 9 a.m.	989·5	1st, 9 a.m.
May	5·35	34	37	1032·2	29th, 9 a.m.	999·0	13th, 9 p.m.
June	5·93	35	40	1032·2	1st, 9 a.m.	1004·4	15th, 9 p.m. 18th, 9 p.m.
July	6·03	37	38	1032·2	3rd, 9 a.m.	998·3	11th, 9 a.m.
August	4·77	33	29	1026·4	10th, 9 a.m.	999·6	6th, 9 a.m.
September	3·93	31	33	1017·9	30th, 9 p.m.	985·8	22nd, 9 p.m.
October	2·26	22	33	1028·4	20th, 9 p.m.	1000·7	7th, 9 a.m.
November	1·10	13	19	1035·2	12th, 9 p.m.	988·8	2nd, 9 a.m.
December	0·52	7	14	1025·7	14th, 9 p.m.	984·7	18th, 9 p.m.
Year	3·22	27	29	1039·9	Feb. 25, 9 p.m.	984·7	Dec. 18, 9 p.m.

The Barometer readings are expressed in millibars (1000 millibars = 29·531 mercury inches).

* For Monthly Totals see Form 3211.

RIVER HEIGHT RECORDS REGISTERED BY THE AUTOMATIC RECORDER
AT THE GUILDHALL, YORK, 1918.

Date.	JANUARY.		FEBRUARY.		MARCH.		APRIL.		MAY.		JUNE.	
	Time.	Above or below S.L.	Time.	Above or below S.L.	Time.	Above or below S.L.	Time.	Above or below S.L.	Time.	Above or below S.L.	Time.	Above or below S.L.
1	1 a.m.	ft. in. above 2 0	noon	ft. in. above 2 10	noon	ft. in. above 2 10	noon	ft. in. above 1 2	noon	ft. in. above 0 9	noon	ft. in. above 2 6
2	noon	1 10	"	2 10	"	2 10	"	3 3	"	0 9	"	2 5
3	"	1 9	"	2 10	"	2 10	"	3 3	"	0 8	"	2 4
4	"	1 8	"	2 9	"	2 10	"	4 4	"	0 8	"	2 4
5	"	1 5	"	2 9	"	2 8	"	3 3	"	0 8	"	2 4
6	"	1 4	"	2 9	"	2 6	"	3 3	"	0 8	"	2 4
7	"	1 3	12 p.m.	5 10	"	2 5	12 p.m.	1 11	"	0 9	"	2 4
8	"	1 2	2 a.m.	5 11	"	2 5	noon	1 11	"	0 9	"	2 4
9	"	1 2	1 a.m.	3 6	"	2 4	"	2 0	"	0 9	"	2 3
10	"	1 2	5 p.m.	8 5	"	2 2	"	2 0	"	0 9	"	2 2
11	"	1 2	12 p.m.	10 0	1 a.m.	2 2	1 a.m.	1 11	"	0 10	1 a.m.	1 10
12	12 p.m.	1 10	6 a.m.	10 4	noon	1 10	1 a.m.	1 9	"	0 10	noon	1 8
13	10 p.m.	2 4	1 a.m.	9 0	"	1 10	"	8 7	"	0 10	"	1 7
14	1 a.m.	2 2	"	6 4	"	1 9	"	7 6	"	0 9	1 a.m.	1 6
15	"	2 2	"	3 3	"	1 8	"	6 6	"	0 9	noon	1 4
16	noon	1 10	"	3 3	"	1 6	"	6 6	"	0 9	"	1 4
17	1 a.m.	1 10	"	3 3	"	1 5	"	5 5	"	0 9	"	1 3
18	noon	1 8	"	2 10	1 a.m.	1 4	"	5 5	"	0 9	6 p.m.	1 1
19	12 p.m.	9 3	"	7 7	noon	1 2	"	4 4	Machine out of order	below 0	noon	1 1
20	"	10 0	"	5 5	"	1 2	"	4 4	noon	0 0	"	1 1
21	"	11 4	12 p.m.	3 3	"	1 2	"	3 3	"	3 0	"	1 1
22	1 a.m.	11 5	"	8 8	"	1 2	"	3 2	"	2 10	"	1 1
23	"	11 1	6 a.m.	8 7	"	1 2	"	2 2	"	2 9	"	1 1
24	"	9 9	1 a.m.	5 3	"	1 1	"	2 2	"	2 8	"	1 1
25	"	7 7	"	3 2	"	1 1	"	1 1	"	2 8	"	1 1
26	"	6 0	noon	2 11	"	1 1	"	0 11	"	2 7	"	1 1
27	"	3 5	"	2 11	"	1 1	"	1 1	"	2 6	"	1 1
28	"	3 3	"	2 11	"	1 1	"	1 1	"	2 6	"	1 1
29	noon	2 11	"	2 2	"	1 1	"	0 10	"	2 6	"	1 1
30	"	2 10	"	2 10	"	1 1	"	0 9	"	2 6	"	1 1
31	"	2 10	"	2 2	"	1 2	"	0 9	"	2 6	"	1 1

RIVER HEIGHT RECORDS.

Date.	JULY.		AUGUST.		SEPTEMBER.		OCTOBER.		NOVEMBER.		DECEMBER.	
	Time.	Above or below S.L.	Time.	Above or below S.L.	Time.	Above or below S.L.	Time.	Above or below S.L.	Time.	Above or below S.L.	Time.	Above or below S.L.
1	noon	ft. in. below 0	noon	ft. in. above 0	noon	ft. in. above 0	2 p.m.	ft. in. above 2	9 a.m.	ft. in. above 0	noon	ft. in. above 0
2	"	0	"	0	12 p.m.	0	3 p.m.	1	12 p.m.	1	12 p.m.	1
3	"	0	"	0	noon	1	12 p.m.	2	5 p.m.	2	"	3
4	"	0	"	0	1 a.m.	0	11 p.m.	3	1 a.m.	1	7 a.m.	3
5	"	0	"	0	"	0	1 a.m.	3	12 p.m.	4	1 a.m.	3
6	"	S.L.	12 p.m.	1	10 a.m.	0	12 p.m.	6	4 a.m.	4	2 p.m.	2
7	"	"	1 p.m.	4	noon	0	1 a.m.	6	1 a.m.	4	1 a.m.	2
8	"	"	1 a.m.	3	"	0	4 p.m.	5	12 p.m.	2	"	2
9	"	"	"	1	12 p.m.	0	1 a.m.	4	noon	2	"	1
10	"	"	"	0	"	1	1 a.m.	5	5 p.m.	3	noon	1
11	"	"	noon	0	6 a.m.	3	12 p.m.	6	6 p.m.	4	noon	0
12	"	above 0	6 a.m.	0	1 a.m.	4	1 a.m.	0	1 a.m.	5	"	0
13	"	0	noon	6	"	1	"	1	"	2	"	1
14	"	0	"	0	"	1	"	1	"	1	"	1
15	"	0	"	0	5 p.m.	4	12 p.m.	1	"	0	"	1
16	"	0	"	0	12 p.m.	9	1 a.m.	6	noon	0	9 p.m.	9
17	12 p.m.	0	"	2	10 a.m.	9	"	1	"	0	1 a.m.	8
18	"	1	"	0	1 a.m.	9	12 p.m.	3	12 p.m.	0	"	7
19	2 p.m.	1	"	0	"	7	3 p.m.	2	noon	0	noon	6
20	1 a.m.	1	"	0	3 p.m.	4	12 p.m.	10	"	0	1 a.m.	5
21	12 p.m.	3	1 a.m.	0	1 a.m.	4	7 a.m.	3	"	0	"	4
22	1 a.m.	3	11 p.m.	0	12 p.m.	6	1 a.m.	1	"	0	2 a.m.	2
23	"	1	1 a.m.	0	3 a.m.	7	2 p.m.	1	"	0	12 p.m.	9
24	12 p.m.	1	noon	0	1 a.m.	3	6 p.m.	1	"	0	7 a.m.	9
25	1 a.m.	1	"	0	5 p.m.	2	1 a.m.	1	"	0	1 a.m.	7
26	4 p.m.	1	"	0	1 a.m.	2	"	1	"	0	"	3
27	1 a.m.	1	12 p.m.	0	1 p.m.	5	noon	1	"	0	12 p.m.	2
28	"	0	"	1	1 a.m.	4	1 a.m.	1	"	0	"	3
29	"	0	6 a.m.	1	10 a.m.	3	noon	0	"	1	"	5
30	noon	0	1 a.m.	0	1 a.m.	2	1 a.m.	11	"	1	5 p.m.	6
31	"	0	"	0	"	7	noon	0	"	1	1 a.m.	8

THE TREASURER'S ACCOUNT IN CONNECTION WITH THE FUND FOUNDED BY THE LATE
WM. REED, ESQ., FOR SPECIFIC PURPOSES.

Dr.	INCOME.	£ s. d.	EXPENDITURE	Cr. £ s. d.
	Interest on York Corporation 3% Redeemable Stock, less tax	13 1 0		
	Interest on £50 placed on Deposit with the London Joint City and Midland Bank Ltd.	1 5 0	Nil.	
	Bank Interest on Current Account	1 12 6		
	Amount transferred from General Account as per Minute of Council	14 6 4	Excess of Income over Expenditure	30 4 10
		<u>£30 4 10</u>		<u>£30 4 10</u>
				XXI.

BALANCE SHEET.

	£ s. d.		£ s. d.
Amount of Fund on 31st December, 1918	718 4 0	Amount invested in York Corporation 3% Redeemable Stock	600 0 0
		Amount placed on Deposit with the London Joint City and Midland Bank Ltd.	50 0 0
		Balance in Bank	68 4 0
	<u>£718 4 0</u>		<u>£718 4 0</u>

EDWIN GRAY, *Hon. Treasurer.*
Audited and found correct,
PHILIP L. NEWMAN.
6th February, 1919.

THE TREASURER IN ACCOUNT WITH THE YORKSHIRE

<i>Last Year.</i>	<i>Dr.</i>	<i>INCOME.</i>						<i>£</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>	<i>£</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
	<i>Subscriptions :</i>												
	Town Members ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	618	0	0				
	Country Members ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	15	0	0				
	Temporary Members ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	6	0	0				
	Lady Subscribers ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	87	10	0				
	Associates ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	22	0	0				
	Arrears received ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	51	5	0				
787	Keys of Gates ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	74	1	3		873	16	3
	<i>Rents :</i>												
	St. Mary's Lodge ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	65	0	0				
	Marygate Baths ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	40	0	0				
	Shop, No. 10 Bootham ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	22	7	6				
	York Waterworks Co.—Shed ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	15	0	0				
	Do. Light ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	0	1	0				
	Corporation of York, Lease of Exhibition Land (2 yrs.)	...	...	...	...	...	4	0	0				
	Post Office—Wayleaves ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	1	2	0				
206	Letting of Rooms for Lectures, Meetings, and the like	...	...	...	...	...	42	6	0		189	16	6
	<i>The late Dr. Tempest Anderson's Bequest :</i>												
	Interest on £8,000 New Zealand 4% Inscribed Stock,												
	less tax ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	232	0	0				
	„ on £3,200 Great Eastern Railway 4% Pref-												
	erence Stock, less tax ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	94	8	0				
	„ on £5,000 North Eastern Railway 4% Pref-												
	erence Stock, less tax ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	147	10	0				
	„ on £8,000 Canada 4% Stock, less tax ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	232	0	0				
	„ on £3,219 3s. 5d. Bank of England Stock,												
	less tax ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	233	7	10				
	„ on £5,777 2s. 6d. South Indian Railway 4%												
	Registered Debenture Stock, less tax ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	167	10	8				
	„ on £3,368 8s. 5% War Loan Stock ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	168	8	4				
	„ on £6,000 6% Exchequer Bonds, 1920, less												
	tax ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	120	0	0				
	Rents of Shops and Dwelling-houses, Nos. 32 and 34												
1462	Bootham ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	60	0	0		1455	4	10
	Whitsuntide Admission Fees ... ..	...	...	...	...	...	19	14	9				
	Less: Attendants ... ..	...	...	...	...	4 18 0							
	Fixing and removing barriers ... ..	...	...	...	...	1 8 9							
13							6	6	9		13	8	0
10	Sale of Reports, Books, and Plans ... ..	...	...	...	...	...					3	13	8
13	Bank Interest on Current Account ... ..	...	...	...	...	...					9	12	11
102	Gate Money ... ..	...	...	...	...	...					164	10	6
	Interest on £918 8s. 9d. India 3% Stock												
20	(the late Mr. Rawdon's Bequest)										19	19	8
	Grant from Corporation of York towards cost of Meteorological												
5	Department ... ..	...	...	...	...	...					5	0	0
	Acknowledgments for Keys of Bowling Green Lockers (for yr. 1917)										1	5	0
	Interest on £100 5% War Loan Stock (purchased York Tank Week)										3	2	10
	Hire of Pony (during year 1916) ... ..	...	...	...	...	...					7	8	6

EDWIN GRAY, *Hon. Treasurer.*

Audited and found correct.

PHILIP L. NEWMAN.

6th February, 1919.

PHILOSOPHICAL SOCIETY FOR THE YEAR ENDING 31ST DEC., 1918.

EXPENDITURE.

Last Year.								Cr.		
								£	s.	d.
	Crown Rent	...	...	...	...	...	...		1	0
	Corporation Rent	...	...	...	...	...	...		15	12
	<i>Rates and Taxes:</i>									
	Property Tax and City Rates	...	...	...	...	...	...	104	17	8
	Waterworks Company's Rate	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	11	2
	Gardeners' Licenses	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	0	0
	Receipt and Cheque Books Stamping	...	...	...	...	...	...	1	5	6
102									115	14
	<i>Insurance:</i>									
	Fire Premiums	...	...	...	...	...	...	13	7	0
	Employers' Liability Premiums	...	...	...	...	...	...	3	17	4
	War Risks Premiums	...	...	...	...	...	...	8	13	0
	National Health Insurance Contributions	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	10	0
33									32	7
7	Telephone Rent and Calls	...	...	...	...	...	...		7	16
	<i>Salaries and Wages:</i>									
	Museums	...	...	...	...	...	...	984	9	6
	Lodge and Gardens	...	...	...	...	...	...	463	10	0
1273									1447	19
	<i>General Additions, Repairs, and Expenses:</i>									
	MUSEUMS—									
	Painting and the like	...	...	...	...	...	...	12	10	4
	Joiners', Cabinetmakers', & Plumbers' and Glaziers' Work	...	...	...	...	...	...	31	2	4
	Taxidermy Work & Purchase of Birds	...	...	...	...	...	...	33	16	6
	Antiquities, Coins, Pottery, & the like	...	...	...	...	...	...	6	2	2
	Other Additions, Repairs, & Expenses	...	...	...	...	...	...	14	12	9
463									98	4
	ESTATE—									
11	General repairs	...	...	...	...	...	...	10	18	1
	GARDENS—									
	New Boiler for Greenhouses	...	...	...	...	...	...	50	3	7
	General Additions, Repairs, & Expenses	...	...	...	...	...	...	70	4	11
								120	8	6
104									229	10
46	Library—Books and Binding	...	...	...	...	...	...		37	9
86	Lectures	...	...	...	...	...	...		78	7
54	Printing and Stationery	...	...	...	...	...	...		26	3
6	Printing Communications to Members and Postage of same	...	...	...	...	...	...		8	6
144	Printing Reports and Postage thereof	...	...	...	...	...	...		46	0
	<i>Gas, Coal, Coke, and Electricity:</i>									
14	Gas	...	...	...	...	...	...	11	13	6
124	Coal and Coke and Cartage	...	...	...	...	...	...	141	1	11
11	Electricity	...	...	...	...	...	...	14	1	10
									166	17
	Purchase of 5% War Loan Stock during York Tank Week	...	...	...	...	...	...		100	0
10	Keys for Garden Gates	...	...	...	...	...	...		25	1
8	Sundry Postages	...	...	...	...	...	...		6	13
13/-	Sundries	...	...	...	...	...	...		0	6
	Amount transferred (as per Minute of Council) to the Account in connection with the late Wm. Reed Fund	...	...	...	...	...	...		14	6
									2359	11
	Excess of Income over Expenditure	...	...	...	...	...	...		387	7
									£2746	18
	Balance in hands of the Treasurer, 31st December, 1917	...	...	...	...	...	...		210	12
	Excess of Income over Expenditure, 1918 (see note below)	...	...	...	...	...	...		387	7
									£597	19
	Excess of Income over Expenditure, as shewn above	£387	7	2						
	Purchase of War Loan Stock..	..	..	..	100	0	0			
	Total Surplus for the year	..	..	..	£487	7	2			

NEW MEMBERS, &c., ELECTED 1918.

Allin, J. C., Bootham Park
 Allison, Wm., 14 Church Street
 Baker, H. L., 15 Queen Anne's Road
 Bantoft, J. H., 25 St. Paul's Square
 Beach, Rev. G. C., 22 St. Paul's Square
 Bell, Sir Hugh, Bart., Rounton Grange
 Bottomley, Lt.-Col. R. A., Clifton Manor
 Brown, J. H., 7 North Parade
 Burgess, D., 13 St. Saviourgate
 Campbell, J. A., 12 Spurriergate
 Corder, Philip, 4 Bootham Terrace
 Creer, H. L., 12 Clifton Dale
 Crowe, Alfred R., 161 Haxby Road
 Dick, Mrs., 118 Bishopthorpe Road
 Fryer, F. G., 9 St. Peter's Grove
 Greenwood, H. C., "The Gables," Sycamore Place
 Hawkswell, Mrs., 19 Stonegate
 Hill, Wm., Lendal Hill
 Jalland, Mrs., Museum Street
 Jenkins, W. H., 30 Tanner Row
 Mackie, John, 25 Portland Street
 Mason H., 22 Avenue Terrace
 Meek, Wm. Dyke, Boys' Industrial School
 Mills, Chas. E., 2 Marlborough Villas
 Milner, Col., Fairmount Lodge, The Mount
 Norris, Very Rev. W. Foxley, Dean of York
 Poad, J. R., Thornton House, Fulford
 Raimes, Alwyn, M.D., Mill Mount
 Redmayne, John, 13 Avenue Terrace, Clifton
 Rowntree, Mrs. F. H., "Haverford," Clifton
 Saxby, G. H., 44 St. Olave's Road
 Scholey, Joseph, 11 Penley's Grove Street
 Scott, Chas., 1 Moorland Road, Fulford
 Skinner, Gen., 6 St. Leonard's
 Spread, Mrs. N., 4 Minster Yard
 Stephenson, Mrs., 3 Sycamore Terrace
 Sunley, G. S., 3 St. John's Crescent
 Walker, H., New Street
 Walton, E. R., 20 Pavement
 Ward, Geo., 18 Church Street

Watkinson, A., 32 Marygate
 Watson, Jesse, 96 High Petergate
 Whitworth, W. J., Stanhope House, Scarcroft Hill
 Winspear, Robt., 23 St. Olave's Road
 Wolstenholme, Miss E., 36 St. Paul's Square
 Wordsworth, Wm., New Walk Terrace
 Wright, Fredk., 8 Clifton

NEW LADY SUBSCRIBERS.

Andrews, Miss M. M., Little Stonegate
 Atkinson, Mrs., 20 Queen Anne's Road
 Bailey, Miss Margaret, Clifford Street
 Blyth, Mrs. M., 58 Bootham
 Cameron, Mrs., 24 St. Mary's
 Day, Mrs., 22 St. Mary's
 Dunn, Miss, 18 Sycamore Terrace
 Farrow, Mrs. M. B., St. Mary's Cottage, Marygate
 Fryer, Mrs., 24 High Petergate
 Goldsmith, Mrs., 6 Bootham Crescent
 Howe, Mrs., 1 St. Mary's
 Howell, Miss, 42 Stonegate
 Jones, Mrs. J. P., 7 Queen Anne's Road
 Laley, Miss I. S., The Guildhall
 Little, Mrs. E. M., 28 North Parade
 Lockwood, Miss M., 35 Petergate
 Low, Mrs., 5 The Crescent
 Macfarlane, Mrs. A. L., 21 Castlegate
 Marshall, Mrs. M. A., 39 Goodramgate
 Moorhouse, Mrs., 16 Darnborough Street
 Rowland, Mrs., 25 Fossgate
 Stretton, Mrs., 12 St. Mary's
 Svensson, Mrs. J. E., 3 St. James' Terrace, Clifton
 Webster, Mrs., Merton Cottage, Acomb Road
 Wharldall, Mrs., 26 Gillygate
 Williamson, Mrs., 37 St. Mary's
 Workman, Mrs., 14 Park Grove
 York, Mrs., 24 St. Mary's

NEW ASSOCIATES.

Clark, Edwd., 24 Grosvenor Terrace
 Shaw, Rev. H. H., Skipwith
 Smith, H. V., 32 Haxby Road
 Tomlinson, G. H., 21 Bootham Terrace

TEMPORARY MEMBERS.

Frazer, Major W. P. B., 56 Bootham
 Glaisby, Mrs., 11 Portland Street
 Hedley, Capt., 30 Marygate
 Pearman, Mrs. A., 1 North Parade
 Robinson, C. E., 50 Coney Street
 Sharpe, Col. C. S., 2 Queen Anne's Road

DEATHS.

MEMBERS.

Hargrove, W. W., St. Peter's Grove
 Hawkswell, Mrs., Stonegate
 Howell, Mrs., Stonegate
 Jalland, W. H., F.R.C.S., St. Leonard's House
 Pottage, T. W., Scarcroft Road
 Rowntree, Frank, Clifton

LADY SUBSCRIBERS.

Clarkson, Mrs., Grosvenor Terrace
 Masterman, Mrs., St. John's Street

RESIGNATIONS.

15 Members
 11 Lady Subscribers
 1 Associate



DONATIONS TO MUSEUM AND LIBRARY.

LIBRARY.

BOOKS PRESENTED.

DONORS.

Airy, W.; Ancient Trade Weights of the East.	Mr. W. Airy.
American Ethnology, Bureau of: 31st Annual Report, 1909-10. Analytical and Critical Bibliography of the Tribes of Terra del Fuego, etc., by J. M. Cooper; Bulletins Nos. 61, 66.	Bureau.
American Geographical Society: Geographical Review, Jan. to Nov., 1918; Index to the Bulletin of American Geographical Society, 1852-1915.	Society.
Ashmolean Museums of Art and Archæology: Report of the Visitors.	Museum.
Belfast Natural History and Philosophical Society: Report and Proceedings, 1916-17.	Society.
Bergen Museum: Aarsberetning for 1916-18; Bergen Museums Aarbok, 1916-17; Nye jernaldersfund paa Vestlandet; Die Pegalischen Nemertinen, by August Brinkman.	Librarian.
Brighton and Hove Natural History and Philosophical Society: Annual Report, July 1917.	Society.
Bristol Naturalists' Society: Annual Report and Proceedings, 1915-16.	Committee.
British Association for the Advancement of Science: Report of the Corresponding Societies Committee and of the Conference Delegates held in London; Report for 1917.	Association.

- Colchester Museum of Local Antiquities: Report of the Museum and Muniment Committee. } Librarian.
- A. T. Davies: An account of the work of British Prisoners of War Book Scheme. } Mr. A. T. Davies.
- Denmark, L'académie Royale des Sciences et des Lettres de: Danske Videnskabernes Selskab-Oversigh 1916—Nos. 4, 5, 6, Janvier—Juin 1917, 8 Række, I. 4, I. 5, II. 4, II. 5; Biologiske Meddelelser I. 1, I. 2.; Mathematic-fysiske, I. 1, I. 2; Furesostudier en Bathymetrisk; Om Jordudlobere; The Marine Algæ of Denmark; Recherches Statistiques sur les Formations Vegetales; Über das Biologische Normal spektrum; Sur la Multiplication de Series Absolument Convergentes; En Thermodynamisk Relation Mellem Blandingsaffiniteterne I Delvis Mættede Oplosninger; Om Townsends Teori For Stodionisation; Recherches Sur les Polynomes D'Hermite; Stjernesked Over Danmark og Nærmeste Omlande, 1913-17; Videnskabernes Selskabs Forhandlinger, Juni 1917—May 1918; Stofskifte ved Sjælelig virksomhed; Die Rhodanide des Goldes und das freie Rhodan; Une Echelle de Clarte; Moyens de Controle de verres de lunettes et des Systèmes optiques en general; Zur Kenntnis des Hinterfusses der Marsupialier; Über die Verhältnismässige Anzahl Mannlicher; Vævenes Forsyning Petroleumsæthers og Nogle Rene; Kulbrinters Indvirkning Paa Tyfuscoligruppens Bakterier. } Academie.

- Edinburgh, Transactions of Royal Society of : Vol. lii. Part 1 ; Proceedings of, Vol. xxxviii., Parts 1 and 2. } Society.
- Firenze : Bolletino delle Pubblicazione Italiane : Nos. 204—208. } Librarian.
- Geologists' Association, Proceedings of : Vol. xxix., Part 2. Edited by Arthur Holmes. } Association.
- Hamlyn's Menagerie Magazine : No. 12, Vol. iii., April 1918. } Author.
- Hawaiian Volcano Observatory : Weekly Bulletin, No. 11, Nov. 1917 ; No. 12, Dec. 1917 ; Vol. vi, Nos. 1—10 ; Notes on the 1916 Eruption of Mauna Loa ; Further Note on Seismometric Booking ; Results of Volcanic Study in Hawaii. } Observatory.
- Illinois Geological Survey : Bulletin Nos 23 and 30. } Survey.
- Imperial Arts League, Journal of : No. 32, April 15th. } League.
- India : Report of Progress of Agriculture in India for 1916-17 } Librarian.
- India : Records of Geological Survey, Vol. xlviii., Part 3 and Part 4, 1917 ; Vol. xlix., Part 1. } Survey.
- Kansas : Bulletin of the University of Kansas, Vol. ix., Nos. 1—21 inclusive. } Librarian.
- Leeds University : 13th Report, 1916-17. } University.
- Linthorpe Art Pottery, n.d. Mr. S. Walker.
- Manchester Museum : Notes from, No. 23 ; Report for 1916-17. } Museum.
- Manchester Geographical Society : Journal of, Vol. xxxiii., Part 1—4. } Society.

Manchester Literary and Philosophical
Society: Proceedings 1916-17, 1917-
18. } Society.

Meteorological Office: Circulars 20—
26, 30; Monthly Weather Reports,
Dec. 1917—Nov. 1918; ditto, 1917,
Vol. xxxiv. new series; Summary,
Vol. xxxiv., No. 13; Annual Reports,
1917-18; Weekly Weather Reports,
Jan. 6th—Dec. 28th, 1918; ditto,
Report, 1917, Values for whole year;
Vol. xxxiv., Guide to Tables in
Weekly issues; Appendix 1, 2;
Calendar for use of Observers, 1918;
British Meteorological and Magnetic
Year Book, 1916, Part 3, Section 1:
1919 Calendar with notes and diary
of operations. } Office.

Mexico.: Boletin de la Universidad,
Tomo i. Numero 1, 1917: Anales del
Instituto Geologico de Mexico; La
Seismologia en Mexico Hasta, 1917,
Boletin No. 36; Secretaria d'Agri-
cultura Fomento. } Institute.

National Museum of Wales: Annual
Report, 1917-18. } Council.

New York Academy of Sciences: Oper-
ating features of the Audion, By
E. H. Armstrong. } Librarian.

New York Public Library: Bulletin,
Nov., Dec., 1917; Jan. to Nov. 1918. } Librarian.

Norske Meteorological Instuts:
Nedboriagttagelser I Norge; Jahr-
buck des Norwegischen Meteorologi-
cal Instuts; Oversight over luftens
temperatur og nedboren i Norge i
aaret, 1916; Den Norske Turistforen-
ing, 1918. } Institute.

- Northants. Natural History Society and
Field Club : Vol. xix., Nos. 149-152. } Society.
- Nottingham Naturalists' Society :
Annual Reports and Transactions, } Society.
1913-18.
- Norway : Account of the Crustacea of
Norway, Vol. vi., Parts 13-14. } Prof. G. O. Sars.
- Norwich : Report of the Castle Museum
Committee, 1917. } Committee.
- Numismatic Circular: Vol. xxiii., Index
and Parts 1-12. } G. Benson, Esq.
- Observatorio Astronomico Nacional
Mexicano :
Equinoccio, 1920, Zona ecuatorial ; } Director.
ditto Casquete Polar Norte ;
ditto ditto Sur.
- Oxford University Museum : Radcliffe
Library Catalogue of Books added } Librarian.
1917.
- Oxfordshire : Ashmolean Natural His-
tory Society Proceedings and Report } Librarian.
for 1917.
- Perthshire Society of Natural Science :
Transactions and Proceedings, Part } Society.
4, 1916-17.
- Peru : Boletin del Cuerpo de Ingenieros
de Minas del Peru, No. 84-92 ; El } Librarian.
Cuerpo de Ingenieros de Minas y
Aguas.
- Physical Atlas, By Keith Johnson :
Presentation Copy to the late Dr. } Mrs. Walker.
Tempest Anderson.
- Royal Society of Edingburgh : Vol. } Society.
xxxvii., Part 4.

- | | | |
|--|---|---------------------|
| Royal Society, Proceedings of : | } | Prof. T. G. Bonney. |
| Series A, Vol. xciv., No. 659—664. | | |
| Series A, Vol. xcv., No. 665, 668. | | |
| Series B, Vol. xc., No. 626—630. | | |
| Salisbury, South Wilts. and Blackmore
Museum : Annual Report for 1917-18 | } | Librarian. |
| Scottish Marine Biological Association:
Annual Report, 1917. | } | Association. |
| Sheffield Literary and Philosophical
Society : Annual Report for 1917. | } | Librarian. |
| Smithsonian Institution : Annual Re-
port for 1916. | } | Librarian. |
| Southport Fernley Observatory : Report
and Results for 1917. | } | Librarian. |
| Switzerland : Verhandlungen der Na-
turforschenden Gesellschaft in Basle,
Band xxviii. | } | Librarian. |
| Toronto University Studies : | } | Society. |
| Physiological Series, Nos. 14—16 ; | | |
| Anatomical Series, No. 3. | | |
| Torquay Natural History Society,
Journal of : Vol. ii. No. 4. | } | Society. |
| Tuft's College Studies : Scientific
Series, Vol. iv., No. 5. | } | Librarian. |
| United States National Museum : | } | Museum. |
| Report on the Progress and Condition
of United States National Museum | | |
| for year ending June 30th, 1916 ; | | |
| Annual Report for 1917. | | |
| Whitby Literary and Philosophical
Society : 95th Report. | } | Society. |
| York, Bootham School : 84th Annual
Report. | } | Society. |
| York Education Committee : Report
for 1917. | } | Secretary. |

- Yorkshire Fishery District : Fifty-first
Annual Report of Salmon and Trout
Fisheries. } Secretary.
- York, City of : Annual Report for 1917. Town Clerk.
- York : Pamphlets on St. Martin's
Church, by G. Benson. } Author.
- Zoological Society of London : Pro-
ceedings, Parts 3 and 4, 1917. } Society.
- Radiolaria from Triassic and other
rocks. }
Channel Tunnel Reports by British and
French Engineers. . }
Report of the Commissioners appointed
to inquire into the best means of
preventing the pollution of rivers.
Vol. i. and Vol. ii. } Mr. Whitaker, F.R.S.

ANTIQUITIES.

- Two Framed Pictures of Old Ouse
Bridge, one by Henry Cave and one
by T. Taylor. }
Carved Pipe Case in form of pistol. } Mr. A. Hurst.
Old Carved Box with dominoes and
dice. }
Old Engraved Spectacle Case. }
- An Incendiary Bomb dropped in a
damp field near Pocklington, May
2nd, 1916. } Mr. W. H. St. Quintin.
- A Photograph (from a painting) of the
Rev. James Dalton. } Col. Dalton.
- Italian Irons used for fluting or gaufer-
ing, and a Fleam used by farriers for
opening veins. } Mr. E. Coates.
- Five Old Selby Tokens. Mr. J. B. Morrell.
- Roman Stone Coffin found near Hob
Moor, September, 1918. } Directors N.E.R., and
Miss Taylor, Holly
Bank.

Shilling "Silver Token," Cattle and Barber, York, and a Chas. I. Shilling.	Mr. R. W. H. Fisher.
Old Pewter Porringer with cover and stand.	Lord Bolton.
Three Plates and Bowl of Staffordshire Pottery.	
Pair of Badger Tongs.	Mr. Oxley Grabham.

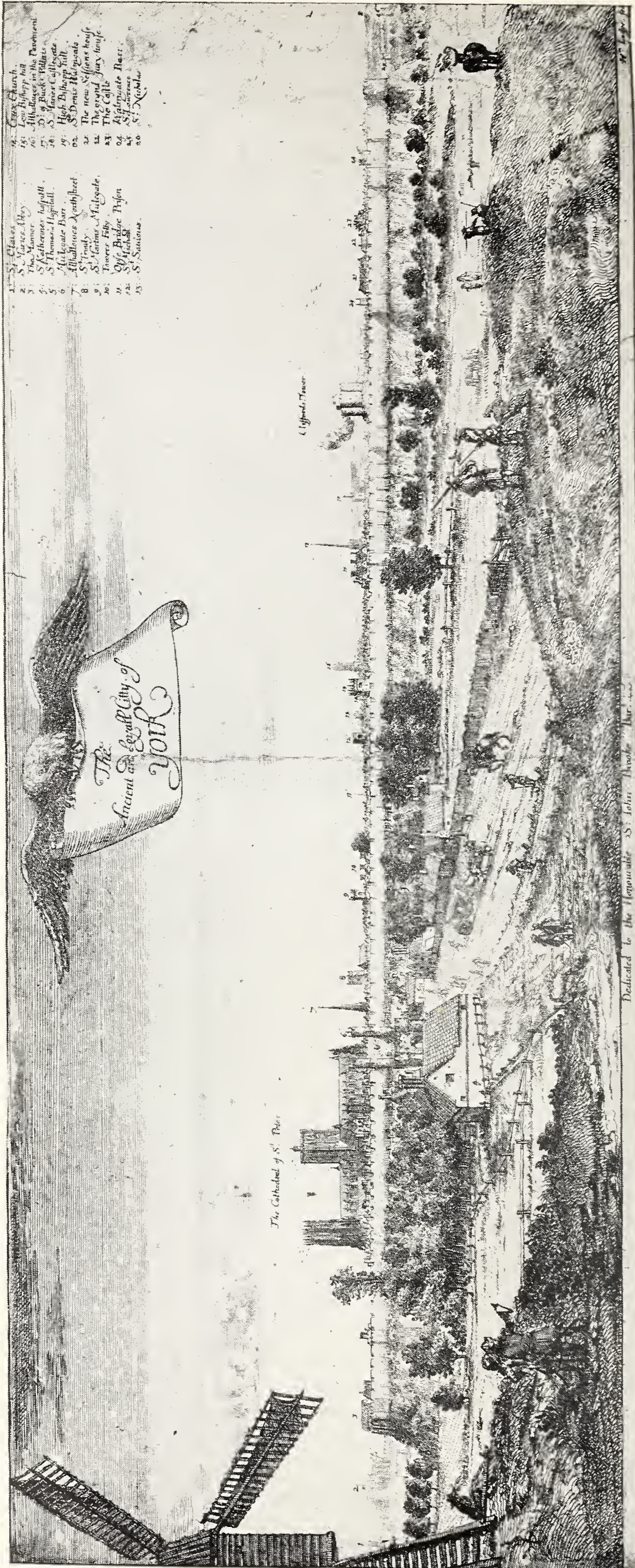
ZOOLOGY.

Paw of Bear supposed to have been killed by Alexander Selkirk.	Col. Eason Wilkinson.
Mounted Hare in case.	Miss Holmes.
A Green Woodpecker shot at Osbaldwick.	Mr. Windass.
An immature Gannet caught near Melbourne, December 6th, 1918.	Mr. G. Stott.
A pair each of Eagles from Fife, South Scotland, 1906.	Mr. C. E. Elmhirst.
Ospreys : male, Devonshire, 1902 ; female, Whitby, 1900.	
Goshawks, Devonshire, 1902.	

ADDITIONS TO BOTANICAL GARDEN.

Thirty Delphinium Plants.	Mr. A. Hurst.
---------------------------	---------------





1. St. James
2. St. Mary's Abbey
3. The Manor
4. St. Andrew's Hospital
5. St. Thomas's Hospital
6. St. Michael's Barr
7. All Saints' Church
8. St. Mary's Church
9. St. Martin's Church
10. St. Peter's Church
11. St. John's Church
12. St. Andrew's Church
13. St. Martin's Church
14. St. Peter's Church
15. St. John's Church
16. St. Andrew's Church
17. St. Martin's Church
18. St. Peter's Church
19. St. John's Church
20. St. Andrew's Church
21. St. Martin's Church
22. St. Peter's Church
23. St. John's Church
24. St. Andrew's Church
25. St. Martin's Church
26. St. Peter's Church
27. St. John's Church
28. St. Andrew's Church
29. St. Martin's Church
30. St. Peter's Church
31. St. John's Church
32. St. Andrew's Church
33. St. Martin's Church
34. St. Peter's Church
35. St. John's Church
36. St. Andrew's Church
37. St. Martin's Church
38. St. Peter's Church
39. St. John's Church
40. St. Andrew's Church
41. St. Martin's Church
42. St. Peter's Church
43. St. John's Church
44. St. Andrew's Church
45. St. Martin's Church
46. St. Peter's Church
47. St. John's Church
48. St. Andrew's Church
49. St. Martin's Church
50. St. Peter's Church
51. St. John's Church
52. St. Andrew's Church
53. St. Martin's Church
54. St. Peter's Church
55. St. John's Church
56. St. Andrew's Church
57. St. Martin's Church
58. St. Peter's Church
59. St. John's Church
60. St. Andrew's Church
61. St. Martin's Church
62. St. Peter's Church
63. St. John's Church
64. St. Andrew's Church
65. St. Martin's Church
66. St. Peter's Church
67. St. John's Church
68. St. Andrew's Church
69. St. Martin's Church
70. St. Peter's Church
71. St. John's Church
72. St. Andrew's Church
73. St. Martin's Church
74. St. Peter's Church
75. St. John's Church
76. St. Andrew's Church
77. St. Martin's Church
78. St. Peter's Church
79. St. John's Church
80. St. Andrew's Church
81. St. Martin's Church
82. St. Peter's Church
83. St. John's Church
84. St. Andrew's Church
85. St. Martin's Church
86. St. Peter's Church
87. St. John's Church
88. St. Andrew's Church
89. St. Martin's Church
90. St. Peter's Church
91. St. John's Church
92. St. Andrew's Church
93. St. Martin's Church
94. St. Peter's Church
95. St. John's Church
96. St. Andrew's Church
97. St. Martin's Church
98. St. Peter's Church
99. St. John's Church
100. St. Andrew's Church

Lent by G. Benson

YORK FROM THE MOUNT.

LATER MEDIEVAL YORK:

THE CITY AND COUNTY OF THE CITY OF YORK
FROM 1100 TO 1603.

A Continuation of
"York from its Origin to the end of the Eleventh Century."

BY

GEORGE BENSON, A.R.I.B.A.,

*Hon. Curator of Archaeology and Numismatics, Yorkshire Philosophical
Society's Museum.*



THE MICKLE GATE.
The entrance to York from the South.

"I pray you let us satisfy our eyes
With the memorials and things of fame
That do renown this city."

ILLUSTRATED BY FIFTY-SEVEN DIAGRAMS AND BLOCKS FROM
PHOTOGRAPHS, ETC.

Copyright by George Benson.

TO
MY SONS.

PREFACE.

THE Fire of 1069 laid bare the City between the rivers Ouse and Foss, and left the Normans a clear site for building purposes. Thus began later medieval York.

The Church was the dominant factor in the life of the new City. Thomas Beckett came to York to confer with Archbishop William. Subsequently these two men became respectively the saints of Canterbury and York. Many of the faithful made their pilgrimage to the shrine of St. William at York.

The greatest building period in York and its greatest architectural one began about 1230 and continued for nearly two centuries. During the reign of Henry III., the Minster Transepts, the Archbishop's Chapel (now the Minster Library), St. Leonard's Hospital, and the Castle Keep and Walls were built. But it was during the reigns of the three Edwards that the main outlines and distinctive features of York were produced. Its walls and gatehouses, the Minster nave and chapter house, and St. Mary's abbey church are all of this period. York was a garden city set in the midst of fields, woods, and hills. The architectural works fostered a love for art in which ornament was treated conventionally or copied from nature. The work of York artists as illuminators, carvers, bell-founders, glass-painters, workers in gold and silver, and makers of vestments, was much sought after.

The leather and woollen industries found occupation for a large number of the freemen. York merchants also dealt in cloth and lead, and traded across the sea and acquired wealth. The number of citizens engaged in shipping is shown by the numerous offerings of silver boats, oars, and anchors at the shrine of Archbishop Scrope. York became the second city in the Kingdom, and reached the zenith of its prosperity during the period which embraced the reigns of Richard II. and III.

Under the Tudors the decline of York was rapid. Owing to its previous ecclesiastical importance the religious legislation affected the city tremendously. The architectural glory of York was destroyed and York became a city of ruins.

GEO. BENSON.

St. Bartholomew's Day, 1919.

I, NUNTHORPE AVENUE,
YORK.

CONTENTS.

	PAGES
PREFACE, CONTENTS, APPENDICES, LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS, ADDITIONS, AND SUPPLEMENT	i-xii
I, YORK (EURWIC) DURING THE TWELFTH CENTURY.	
A City of churches.	
Henry I. at York. The Battle of the Standard. The Earl of York. The Empress Matilda. Castles. Stephen at York. The King of Scotland does homage to Henry II. at York. Towards the ransom of Richard I. the Minster golden cross was pawned. Richard at York. The King's castle, mint, fish-pond, and forest. Davy Hall. The Lardiner's tolls. The Alderman of the minstrels, The King's tofts. Malesoure family Keepers of the King's house and chapel. City defences. Hospitals of St. Peter and St. Nicholas. The Liberty of St. Peter. Fall of Ouse Bridge. Beckett at York. Archbishop Roger's choir and undercroft, palace, college, and chapel. Sculpture. Prebends. Chapels. Benedictine Houses. Fountains an offshoot of St. Mary's. Monastic property in York. Archbishop Geoffrey Plantagenet. The Archbishop of Canterbury visits York where he was formerly Dean. Church sculpture. Painted glass. Streets and dwellings. Hospital of St. Giles. Commerce. The Jews. Massacre. Guild of weavers. York's earliest existing charter. Common rights	I-12
II. YORK DURING THE REIGNS OF JOHN AND HENRY III. (1199-1271).	
A City of streets, churches, and religious houses. Pilgrimages to the shrine of St. William of York. Friars preach in the streets.	
King John frequently in York. The City besieged by the Northern Barons. Henry III. at York. Royal weddings in the Minster. York captured on behalf of the Barons. Murage tolls. Reconstruc- tion of the castle. Royal mint. St. Leonard's hospital extensions. Flight of Archbishop Geoffrey, the King's half-brother. Churches partially closed for nine years. Lord Chancellor Gray (1205-14) becomes Archbishop, and in 1242 and 1254 was made Regent of England. Gray provides archiepiscopal residences at London and Bishopthorpe. A Saint for York. Dean Bassett is made Bishop of of London. Dean Bovill becomes Archbishop. The Pope appoints an Italian Cardinal as Dean. The Archbishop will not countenance it. The Pope's interdict. Archbishop and Chapter. Knight Templars. Gilbertian Priory. Civic government. Building operations	13-23

III. YORK (*Civitas Eboraci*) DURING THE EDWARDIAN PERIOD, 1272-1377.

A Walled-in-City. The abode of Kings. The seats of Parliament and Convocation, and a War Centre.

Archbishop Giffard and Archdeacon Burnell Regents of England. Burnell made Lord Chancellor. Edward I. and Queen Eleanor at York. Translation of St. William. War with Scotland. The Courts of Exchequer and King's Bench at York for seven years. Money sent from the York mint to the army. Heraldic bearings. Lord Chancellor Greenfield becomes Archbishop, whilst Dean Hamilton succeeds to the Chancellorship. The Archbishop and the Master of St. Leonard's Hospital (Bishop Langton) made Guardians of the Kingdom whilst Edward I. is in Scotland. Edward II. imprisons Bishop Langton in the Castle. The Knight Templars abolished. Gaveston. Aymer de Valence. Statute of York. Fight at Myton. Battle of Boroughbridge. Lancaster beheaded. Archbishop Melton appointed Treasurer of England, Edward III. married in the Minster. Dean Zouche made Lord Treasurer. Edward III. King of France. The walls and gatehouses. The City shield. Neville's Cross. King David of Scotland captured and brought to York. Prince William dies at York and is buried in the Minster. Lord Chancellor Thoresby made Archbishop 25-37

IV. THE EDWARDIAN PERIOD (*Continued*).

York a City of Traders Its Four Liberties and the Ainsty.

York in the King's hands. The Ouse and Ure. Wage earners. York merchants trading over seas. Their ships attacked by pirates. Sheep farming. Wool exported from York. The freemen. Their Merchants' Guild House in Boston fair. Jews banished. Thursday market. Toll booth, Brass horn. The Yule-tide festival. Twelve days of sanctuary. Procession of Youle and Youle's wife. Narrow thoroughfares. The wool staple with Mayor at York. Foreigners settle as tradesmen. 180 different occupations in York. Shipping. Shops. The river encroached on by buildings, and walled in on both sides. Waste lands enclosed. Houses built on churchyards. The mint. Work at the Castle. House for Queen Philippa. Judge's house. St. Leonard's Hospital. The Minster Close walled in. Thirty-five prebends. John de Wycliffe. York the second City in England 38-48

V. MASONS' MARKS AND HERALDIC DEVICES ON SEALS AND SHIELDS.

The Minster builders: their arms, seals, and marks. Shields of arms in the churches and monasteries, and on the gatehouses.

The City arms. Merchants' marks and shields.

The seals of York. The merchants' statute seal. The great seal. The Archbishop's seals. Seals of the religious houses. Heraldry. York herald. Minster heraldry 49-60

VI. THE KING'S FOREST OF GALTRES.

PAGES

The Forest Court House and Prison in York was known as Davy Hall.

York was in the midst of forests. Timber churches. Galtres perambulation in 1316. Beacon lit in All Saints lantern tower. Bell rung at St. Michael's, Ouse Bridge, and guides at Bootham Bar, to assist travellers through the forest. The King made presents of deer and timber. The forest Serjeantry held by the King's larderer. The Lord Abbot of York had a park at Benington, the brethren of the King's Hospital of St. Leonard also had a park in the forest whilst the Chapter of York held a number of manors and townships. The forest tempted citizens to trespass and poach. After the Suppression the Bouchiers possessed the Abbey lands. Charles I. hunted in the new park. French and Walloon refugees, 1637. Galtres disafforested. Enclosure Acts. Freeman of Bootham and Monk wards

61-72

VII. THE AINSTY, OR THE COUNTY OF THE CITY OF YORK.

The centre of Tadcaster Bridge over the Wharfe was the boundary where the monarchs, judges, and others were met and escorted past the gallows at Tyburn to York. Bishopthorpe is the home of the Archbishop who annually, during Lammas Fair, ruled York.

York commons adjoined the Ainsty. Dringhouses and Middlethorpe had the right to pasture 54 head of cattle on Knavesmire. These rights or "gaits" were extinguished in 1907 at a cost of £6,947. Presentments at church visitations. Wills. West Riding dialect. The Ainsty was in 1836 transferred from York to the West Riding

73-83

VIII. YORK UNDER RICHARD II., THE LANCASTRIANS, AND THE DUKES OF YORK, 1377 TO 1483.

York during Wars, Rebellions, and Pageants.

Murder of Sir Ralph Stafford at Bishopthorpe camp. The Duke of York. Flight of the Archbishop (Alex. Neville). The Lord Chancellor (Thos. Fitz Alan) was translated from Ely to the Archbishopric. The Courts of Chancery and King's Bench for a time at York. Richard II. at York. Henry IV. at York. The Percy and Scrope Rebellions. Hotspur buried in the Minster. Archbishop Scrope beheaded. The Dean (Langley) was made Lord Chancellor. Fight at Bramham Moor. Conspiracy against Henry V. Henry V. and Queen Catherine at York. The Wars of the Roses. Henry VI. and Queen Margaret at York. Battle of Towton. Edward IV. in York. York troops for Edward. Treaty of Peace between England and Scotland arranged in York Minster. The Neville demonstration. Rebellion of the Nevilles. Henry VI. recalled. The Nevilles defeated. The Archbishop (Neville) a prisoner at Calais and his possessions forfeited. Lord Chancellor Rotherham becomes Archbishop. A York troop of archers. The Archbishop arrested. Richard III. with his Yorkshire Queen and the Court at York. York troops sent to the King's aid. The mint. Guilds. Pageant plays. Corpus Christi procession. Chantries. St. William's College. St. Leonard's Hospital

84-95

IX. YORK FROM 1377 TO 1483 (*Continued*).

PAGES

The City and the County of the City of York. York a sea port. The City the religious and mercantile centre of the North of England, and the centre of trade to the Baltic. York at the zenith of its greatness. Its architectural glory is pre-eminent. Its wealthy and philanthropic merchants.

Riot. Sweating sickness. Richard II. at York presents his sword to the Mayor, and subsequently a silver mace and a cap of maintenance to be worn by the sword bearer. The Ainsty annexed to the City which is raised to the dignity of a county. Sheriffs, Aldermen and Recorder. York the sixth city in England for its wealth. Fairs. Weekly market for animals on Toft Green. The rivers. Wine assize. The paid Parliamentary representatives. The City Council and the Duke of Gloucester. Craft guilds. York a staple town. The city fits out two war barges. The six districts of York each under a sergeant. The City walls divided into 16 portions for supervision, each by four constables. The religious houses. Notable citizens. John de Gisburne. The Brothers Howme who held property in Calais. The Blackburns, father and son. William Selby. Pilgrimages. Hanse merchants settle in York. Richard Yorke, Mayor of the Staple of Calais. John Thirsk, of Hungate, Mayor of the Staple of Calais and Treasurer there, and Mayor of York, welcomed to York Warwick the "King-maker" and others. The Merchants' Company, hall, and chapel. St. Anne's chapel on Foss Bridge. St. Anthony's guild. The Guildhall. Richard III. constitutes the Mayor of York his principal Sergeant-at-arms with a salary. Building operations. 95-107

X. YORK UNDER THE TUDOR KINGS AND QUEENS, 1485 TO 1603.

The Printing Press established at York. Secular plays replace the religious pageants.

Henry VII. at York. Six wards in York. Lambert Symnell's Insurrection. Attack on York. The Mayor (Wm. Todd) knighted, also Rd. Yorke, M.P. Riot at Fishergate Bar. St. Luke's fair in Micklegate. Queen Margaret of Scotland. The Dean (Bainbridge) made Lord Chancellor. The body of the King of Scotland received at York, where it is embalmed and thence escorted to London. Queen Margaret revisits York and sails in the Abbot's barge on the Ouse. Henry VIII. at York. The plague. Inquiry at York into the cause of Mary Queen of Scots. Insurrection against Elizabeth. Rebels tried at York. Northumberland beheaded in the Pavement. Head beggars abolished. Mint. Image of Ebrauke. A Common Council appointed. Abolition of the procession of Youle and his wife. Man and woman burnt at the stake on Knavesmire for heresy. St. George's procession and play. The Sheriff's ride. Workhouse. Midsummer shows. Dramatic companies. Minster screen of kings. Council of the North. Two arches of Ouse Bridge swept away by a flood. Heslington Hall 108-119

XI. YORK UNDER THE TUDOR KINGS AND QUEENS, 1485 TO 1603 (*Contd.*)

The Suppression of religious houses and chantries and the spoliation of the churches. The architectural glory of York destroyed. York a city of ruins.

St. Clement's Nunnery dissolved. The gates of York open to Aske and his followers of the Pilgrimage of Grace. The Prior of the Dominicans on Toft Green hanged at Tyburn, London. Aske hanged on the Castle Keep. Counterfeit saints abolished as St. Thomas of Canterbury, who was declared a traitor. List of 116 suppressed religious buildings in York. Suppression of chantries. Riot at Seamer, the leaders executed at York. Latin services abolished. New Prayer Book. Spoliation of the parish churches. List of the suppressed guilds, shrines, hermit and anchoresses' cells, altars, chantries, and images in York, with the confiscated Minster relics, ornaments, mss., offerings, altar frontals, choir hangings and vestments. The Use of York. The York Calendar. Medieval services. 170 saints' festivals abolished. The boy bishop. The religious edifices that remained 120-131

APPENDICES.

Abbreviations :

Y.P.S.—Yorkshire Philosophical Society.

Y.A.J.—Yorkshire Archæological Journal.

A.—Abbot.	Ab.—Abbess.	Ap.—Apostle.	Abp.—Archbishop.
Bp.—Bishop.	C.—Confessor.	Dr.—Doctor.	Ev.—Evangelist.
K.—King.	M.—Martyr.	Mk.—Monk.	Oct.—Octave.
P.—Priest	Q.—Queen.	V.—Virgin.	

The double feasts in the Calendar are given in italics.

*—Saints in the 15th Century, but not in the 12th Century York Calendar.

†—Saints peculiar to the Church of York.

Sh.—Sheriff of Yorkshire. B.—Bailiff. S.—Sheriff of York.

M.—Mayor. Ch.—Church. M P.—Representative in Parliament.

PAGE

A.	THE YORK CALENDAR OF FEASTS AND SAINTS' DAYS AND THAT OF THE PRAYER BOOK—INDEX OF SAINTS HONoured AT YORK	132-138
B.	NOTES ON THE RELIGIOUS COMMUNITIES IN YORK—ALTARS AND CHANTRIES—THE CRAFTS & PAGEANT PLAYS—BELLFOUNDERS	139-148
C.	THE MEN OF YORK: 1.—The King's Men in the capital of Yorkshire	148-154
	2.—The Churchmen in the metropolis of York	154-157
	3.—The Freemen in the City of York	158-160
SUPPLEMENT	.. .. .	161-162
INDEX	.. .. .	163-167

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

- Frontispiece*, View of York from the Mount, by Wm. Lodge (1649-89)
Lent by G.B.
- Title Page*, The Mickle Gate. The South Entrance to York 1807,
Joseph Halfpenny Lent by G.B.
- Fig. 3. Plan of York in 1199 with list of Churches, Chapels,
and Monastic Orders. By G. Benson facing p. xii.
- „ 4. Ancient Sculpture, SCA MARIA and Child, found in the
Minster East Wall after the Choir Fire of 1827. From
litho. by F. Bedford Lent by G.B. facing p. 8
- „ 5. Sculptured Doom or Last Judgment Panel, picturing
Hell Cauldron. From the Minster. Photo by
R. C. Green Minster Library „ „
- „ 6. Tympanum, carved. Three devils carrying away the
soul of a dying man. From the Minster, 1817. Photo
by W. Watson Y.P.S. „ „
- „ 7. Doorway Arch, sculptured with the zodiacal signs alter-
nating with the appropriate agricultural operations,
etc. St. Margaret's Church, 1791, from an engraving
by John Carter Lent by G.B. „ 9
- „ 8. Riccall Church Doorway Sculptured Arch. From a pen
and ink drawing by John Browne Lent by G.B. page 12
- „ 9. Plan of York in 1272 with first part of a list of streets,
etc. By Geo. Benson facing p. 12
- „ 10. The Chapel in the Chapel Keep, 1834. By H. F. Lock-
wood and A. H. Cates Lent by G.B. page 23
- „ 11. Plan of the Castle Keep with Section of Mound, 1902.
By Geo. Benson „ 24
- „ 12. Plan of St. Leonard's Hospital (bases of columns, etc.,
from plan by G. T. Andrew, July 1846) By G. Benson facing p. 17
- „ 13. Exterior View of the Archbishop's Chapel (Minster
Library). From a measured drawing by Geo. Benson „ 16
- „ 14. Interior View. „ „ „ „ „
- „ 15. Plan of York in 1377, with list of streets, etc. (continued).
By Geo. Benson „ 25
- „ 16. Monk Bar. Elevations and Section Lent by G.B. „ 28
- „ 17. Monk Bar. Plans. „ „
- „ 18. St. Mary's Abbey Church. South Elevation. By E.
Ridsdale Tate Y.P.S. page 30

Fig. 19.	St. Mary's Abbey. Plan and Block Plan.	By E. Ridsdale Tate	.. .. .	Y.P.S.	page 31
.. 20.	St. Mary's Abbey. Restored View	..	Sharp		
	Photo from a pencil and wash drawing by W. Watson.		Y.P.S.	..	37
.. 21.	Plan of the Old Market Places of York based on a plan made in 1832, and the site of Davy Hall.	By Geo. Benson	.. .. .		facing p. 40
.. 22.	The Merchants Hall. Long Section.	By Geo. Benson		..	..
.. 23.	.. .. .	Ground Plan.	..	..	..
.. 24.	.. .. .	Chamber Plan.	..	..	..
.. 25.	.. .. .	Cross Section.	..	..	41
.. 26.	The Casting of a Bell. From Tunnoc's Window, Minster	.. .. .	Lent by G.B.	..	48
.. 27.	Richard Tunnoc, bellfounder	.. .. .	..	..	49
.. 28.	Plan of the York Boundary, 1374.	By Geo. Benson	..	..	48
.. 29.	Masons' Marks (Norman) from the Minster	..	..	..	56
.. 30.	Seal of the City of York	.. .. .	..	..	..
.. 31.	Shield of the City of York. From the Livery Collars of the Sword and Mace Bearers.	Photo by W. Watson	..	..	..
.. 32.	Sir Richard Yorke, Mayor of York and of the Staple of Calais. From a Window at St. John's, North Street.	Photo by W. Watson	.. .. .	..	..
.. 33.	Nicholas Blackburn, junr., and his wife. East Window All Saints, North Street. From a drawing.	Photo by W. Watson	.. .. .	Y.P.S.	.. 57
.. 34.	Seal of Abp. Waldby.	Photo by W. Watson	..	..	page 60
.. 35.	Map of Galtres Forest.	By Geo. Benson	.. .. .	..	facing p. 61
.. 36.	York from Sheriff Hutton Castle. From an engraving		Lent by G.B.	..	64
.. 37.	York from Easingwold Church. From a litho. by W. Monkhouse	.. .. .	Lent by G.B.	..	65
.. 38.	Raskelf Church. The "Neville" Wooden Arcade in the Chancel.	Photo by W. Watson	.. .. .	..	..
.. 39.	All Saints Lantern Tower, York. From a measured drawing by Geo. Benson	.. .. .	..	..	64
.. 39a.	The Infirmary Mortar, 1308, St. Mary's Abbey.	Photo by W. Watson	.. .. .	Y.P.S.	.. 65
.. 39b.	Dringhouses Church, 1840.	By E. Moore.			
		Lent by F. Bewlay	..	..	..
.. 40.	Sandburn Boundary Cross of Monk Stray	Lent by G.B.		..	page 72
.. 41.	Plan of the Ainsty, 1483.	By G. Benson	.. .. .	..	facing p. 73

- Fig. 42. Askham Bryan Church, Exterior. Photo by W. Watson page 83
- „ 43. Ouse Bridge: 1, Plan (partly conjectural) c. 1240,
Geo. Benson. 2, Plan 1807 from a Survey for the
New Bridge and approaches, by Peter Atkinson.
Geo. Benson facing p. 88
- „ 44. Ouse Bridge and St. William's Chapel, 1807. From an
Engraving by Joseph Halfpenny Lent by G.B. page 95
- „ 45. Plan of the Liberty of St. Peter belonging to the
Chapter. By Geo. Benson facing p. 96
- „ 46. The Hospitium of St. Mary's Abbey. Photo by W.
Watson page 107
- „ 47. The Guildhall. Interior. Photo by W. Watson .. facing p. 112
- „ 48. The Horn of Ulphus, York Minster. Photo by W. Watson „ „
- „ 49. West View of the Minster „ „
- „ 50. The Howme Chantry Chapel. From a measured draw-
ing by Geo. Benson „ 113
- „ 51. Plan of the Minster Close and Bedern. By Geo. Benson „ 112
- „ 52. St. Michael-le-Belfry Church, South Door. From a
measured drawing by Geo. Benson „ 120
- „ 53. York from near the confluence of the Ouse and Foss, 1703.
From an engraving by F. Place „ 121
- „ 54. Lord Huntingdon's Room in the King's Manor. Thos.
Watterworth, *Gent. Mag.* 1847 .. Lent by G.B. „ 128
- „ 55. The Earliest Plan of York, 1574. From the "Theatre
des cities du monde." Lent by G.B. „ 129
- „ 56. Roman seven-sided intermediate Tower projecting out-
wards from the wall. 1, Plan of the Tower and its
surroundings. 2, Enlarged Plan of Tower. 3, Plan
of the Fort of Eburacum showing Angle and probable
intermediate Towers. By Geo. Benson „ 161
- „ 57. Tan Pits in High Ousegate, 1902. Plan by Geo. Benson „ „

ADDITIONS.

- Page 4. Read "enclosed by a mound with a ditch on each side."
- " 10. " "and carted by road or put on barges."
- " 45. After All Saints, Ousegate, insert "Holy Trinity, Goodramgate."
- " 73. Read "Newbo" for Newburgh. The Abbey of Newbo was three miles from Grantham.
- " " "after Bolton Percy Church, "until 1250 when it was transferred to the Archbishop."
- " 75. "after Askham Richard, "whilst Nun Monkton Priory held the Church."
- " " "after tithe of Bishopthorpe, "and subsequently held the Church."
- " 76. After Acomb add "whilst the Minster Treasurer held the Church."
- " " Read after Bilton Church, "In 1293 Bilton Church estate became a prebend of York, and the prebendary of Bilton had the presentation of the Church."
- " " "after Nostell Priory, "Healaugh Priory held Healaugh and Wighill Churches."

SUPPLEMENT.

Notes to "York from its Origin to the end of the 11th Century."

Brigantian burials.

Roman. The earthen wall. The stone wall of an external seven-sided tower revealed. Roads. An inscribed slab to a soldier of the VIth Legion. A gold coin of Marcus Aurelius. Burials. Pavement. Pottery.

Anglo-Danish. Coins of Edward the Confessor found on Bishophill. Excavations. Buried Roads. Piling.

Pages 161—162



YORK IN 1199.

CHURCHES

- 1 St. Peter Minster
- 2 St. Mary, Bishop Hill (Jun.)
- 3 St. Mary, Castle Gate
- 4 St. Mary, Bishop Hill (Senr.)
- 5 Holy Cross (St. Cruz)
- 6 Holy Trinity (Christ), Mickle Gate
- 7 St. Olave
- 8 All Saints, Pavement
- 9 St. Cuthbert
- 10 St. Andrew
- 11 St. Martin, Coney Street
- 12 Holy Saviour (St. Saviour)
- 13 St. Michael, Ouse Bridge
- 14 St. Stephen, Walm Gate
- 15 St. Peter's Hospital Church (St. Leonard's High-St.)
- 16 St. Helen, Fisher Gate
- 17 All Saints "
- 18 St. Gregory
- 19 St. Martin, Mickle Gate
- 20 St. John "
- 21 All Saints, North Street
- 22 St. Nicholas
- 23 St. Clement, 1130 (Nunnery)
- 24 St. Sampson
- 25 St. Benet (Benedict)
- 26 St. Wilfrid
- 27 Holy Trinity, Goodram Gate
- 28 Christ (Holy Trinity) Coney Garth
- 29 St. Giles
- 30 St. Maurice
- 31 St. Michael-le-Belfry
- 32 St. John, Ogleforth
- 33 All Saints, Marsh (Peaseholme)
- 34 St. Andrew, Fisher Gate
- 35 St. John Baptist, Handgate
- 36 St. Denis, Walm Gate
- 37 St. Mary "
- 38 St. Margaret "
- 39 St. Michael "
- 40 St. Nicholas "
- 41 St. Lawrence "
- 42 St. Peter the Little, near Ouse Gate
- 43 St. Peter the Willows, Walm Gate
- 44 St. Mary ad Valvas
- 45 St. Mary, Layerthorpe
- 46 St. Helen, Stone Gate

CHAPELS

- A St. Mary Magdalene, King's Chapel
- B St. James
- C Chapel on Ouse Bridge afterwards known as St. William's
- D St. Mary and All Angels
- E St. George (Templars)
- F King's Chapel in Castle Keep
- G Archbishop's Chapel

MONASTIC ORDERS

- I. Benedictine, St. Mary's Abbey
- II. " Trinity Priory
- III. " St. Clement's Nunnery
- IV. Knights Hospitallers c. 1186
- V. " Templars, Castle Mills







I. YORK DURING THE 12th CENTURY.

A CITY OF CHURCHES.

"Each in its little plot of holy ground,
How beautiful they stand,
These old grey churches of our native land."

HENRY I. with Queen Matilda and the Court spent Christmas at York in 1122. Matilda, daughter of Henry I., was twice married, first to Henry IV., Emperor of Germany, and secondly to Geoffrey of Anjou, but she retained her title of Empress.

Stephen came to York on February 20th, 1136, and stayed to the end of the month, Prince Henry of Scotland doing homage at this time for his English earldom of Huntingdon. Two years later David, King of Scotland, with a large force invaded England. Thurstan, the archbishop, summoned the barons with their men-at-arms and retainers to meet at York. The army received absolution from the aged prelate, who delivered to them the banner of St. Peter. This army set forth and met the invaders near North Allerton. The English rallied round a waggon bearing a pole with cross pieces carrying the banners of St. Peter of York, St. Wilfrid of Ripon, and St. John of Beverley. The standard gave its name to the battle which was fought on Monday, August 22nd, and ended in a decisive victory for the English. King Stephen, on hearing the joyful news, created William of Albemarle, Earl of York.

Certain barons became dissatisfied with the manner in which Stephen ruled the country, and gave their support to the Empress Matilda, who landed in England in September 1139. On February 2nd, 1141, Stephen was captured at the battle of Lincoln. Matilda was proclaimed Queen of England on March 3rd, at Winchester. Her reign was a brief one. Her principal supporter—Robert of Gloucester—was taken prisoner. An exchange of the two great captives took place, both being set at liberty in November. Stephen at once set to work to regain his position. The country was in a state of anarchy. Each baron round his own castle acted as a petty king. Some even had a coinage. There arose in all directions smaller castles erected by robber-barons who seized their neighbours and robbed them of their crops and possessions.

Two such castles near York were notorious, one at Wheldrake and the other, built by Philip of Colvile, at Drax. The latter was particularly offensive for it interfered with the Ouse navigation. Around York were the castles of Bulmer at Sheriff Hutton, of L'Espece at Helmsley, Fossard at Birdsall, Etton at Gilling, Eustace Fitz-John at Malton and Knaresborough, Greystock at Hinderskelf, the Bishop of Durham at North Allerton, and Mowbray at Thirsk, Kirby Malzeard and Topcliffe. Of the greater castles Earl Conan held Richmond, Lacy Pontefract, Warren Conisborough, the Earl of York Skipsea and Scarborough, whilst the King held York and Pickering.

King Stephen with the Queen and the army came to York in 1142 to restore order. He forbade the combat arranged to take place in the city between the powerful Earls of Richmond and York. Stephen was again in York in 1149 when he ordered the destruction of Wheldrake Castle. He visited York again in 1154, when he commanded Drax Castle to be demolished.

Henry II. was in York in February 1155. He would not recognize the title of Earl of York conferred by his predecessor on William of Albemarle, whom he induced to surrender Scarborough Castle. The King was again in York in January 1158, and also in June 1163. Prince Henry was made joint King with his father in 1170. Subsequently quarrels arose between them. William the Lion, King of Scotland, and Roger Mowbray with the Bishop of Durham rebelled against Henry II. Geoffrey, son of the King, brought his troops to York and led them against Mowbray's castle at Kirkby Malzeard and captured it. The Scottish King was taken prisoner at Alnwick. All castles were now placed in the hands of the King. Some, like that at Thirsk, were demolished, and those which were retained were placed under the control of the King's officers. William Tickhill of York, was fined 500 marks for his share in the rebellion, whilst Alan Fitz-Romund, who dwelt in a stone house in Ousegate, got off with 15 marks.

There was a noble assemblage at York on August 10th, 1175. A Council was held at which the King of Scotland, his nobles and bishops did homage to Henry and his son, Kings of England. The Treaty of Falaise was read and confirmed. The King of Scotland laid upon the high altar in the Minster his spear and shield. Henry II. was again in York in August 1181.

Richard I. was captured in February 1193 by Duke Leopold of Austria, and handed over to Henry VI., Emperor of Germany.

The Dean and Chapter of York pawned the golden cross given by Archbishop Roger, as their contribution towards the ransom of the King. Richard was released in 1194, and received an enthusiastic welcome in England. He visited York and received from the citizens a gift of 200 marks. The King deprived Hugh Bardolf of his Sherifffdom and sold that office to his half-brother Geoffrey, Archbishop of York, for 3000 marks.

The city of York, with the exception of the Liberties of the Archbishop and the Dean and Chapter, belonged to the demesne of the King, from whom it was held by the citizens at a yearly rent of £100, which was increased to £120 in 1191.

At the confluence of the rivers Ouse and Foss was the King's Castle. In 1130 Henry I. spent £4 13s. 4d. on the royal buildings at York. In 1172 Henry II. spent about £15 on the Castle wooden keep or "turris," this work was supervised by David the Lardiner.¹ At the beginning of Richard's reign (1189) occurred the massacre of the Jews (p. 11), when the keep was destroyed by fire. Two years later works were carried out at the Castle at a cost of above £200, and included the raising of the mound and the setting up of a new wooden tower.

The King's Mint in York Castle was kept busy; Henry I. and Stephen employed seven moneyers, Henry II. eighteen, and Richard nine. The Mint name was Eoforwic and Everwic, shortened into EOF, EVER, etc.

Beyond the Castle and Foss bridge was the King's Pool or Fish-pond. This had been formed in the Conqueror's days by damming the Foss below the Castle, thus submerging nearly 120 acres of low-lying arable land, meadows and gardens adjoining the river. The dam kept the castle and city ditches filled with water.

North of and adjoining the city was the King's Forest of Galtres. The court-house, prison and larder for the Forest Liberty were within the city and known as Davy or Lardiner's Hall, from the fact that it was held by David the Lardiner. For the same reason the approach to it was termed Davygate. David and his ancestors had fivepence daily out of the King's purse, and the privilege of taking every Saturday in the city of York a halfpenny loaf or a halfpenny from every baker, a gallon of ale or a halfpenny from each brewer, a pennyworth of flesh or a halfpenny from each

¹ Larderer or Clerk of the Kitchen.

butcher, four pennyworth of fish from each cartload sold at Foss bridge, a pennyworth of fish or a penny from each horse-load of fish. He had fourpence for each distress for debts owing to the King. The office of Alderman of the Minstrels¹ was also hereditary and was held by David.

Henry II. prosecuted clergy as well as laity for violating his forests. Anyone letting loose a great dog in the King's Forest was fined three shillings. As the forest was contiguous to York, many forfeitures for various offences were inflicted on the citizens.

The King's Tofts occupied the northern portion of the enclosed Bishop Hill area, and included the King's house and lands around the royal chapel of St. Mary Magdalene, and were in the charge of a member of the family of Malesoure, who as keeper of the King's house received fivepence a day. He had also charge of the chapel and the wax of the County Court of York with the fees pertaining to them. Soon after 1165 the payment to Malesoure was discontinued, being paid to David the Lardiner.

For the defence of the city, the stone walls of the rectangular Roman fort existed in a broken-down condition. The two sides facing the Foss were so much destroyed that ditches known as the "King's Gutter" and the "Wirche dic" were added for protection. A suburb had grown up outside the Roman fort on the N.E. and was protected on its two exposed sides by dykes termed "Kenyns Dyke" and a continuation of the "Wirche Dyke." The large suburb of Walmgate adjoining the Foss was protected on its land side by the "King's Ditch." The Bishop Hill suburb on the western bank of the Ouse was enclosed by a ditch on either side. The gateway was re-formed with a recessed arch, Roman masonry being re-worked.

In 1197 Benedict Fitz-Englerman gave half a mark to build a house on the great gate or Mickle lith, and agreed to pay an annual rent of sixpence for having the same hereditary. A gateway in the south mound (now gone) and the street leading to it on Bishop Hill was called Launde lith and led to Clementhorpe by the Old Baile.

Justice was dispensed in the County or in the Manorial Courts. Henry I. began the sending to York and throughout the country of itinerant judges from the King's Court to hold a Grand Inquest

¹ Compare a Guild of Minstrels at Beverley. At St. Mary's Church a nave capital exhibits a piper, a lute player, a drummer, and a violinist in the centre. The alderman with chain round his neck is shewn with a harp.

or Assize. In 1166 the County Court of York was held in the Minster crypt.

The Hospital of St. Peter had suffered so much from the diminution of revenue during the anarchy in Stephen's reign, that the brethren were unable to give lodging or to support the sick. Subsequently King Stephen took charge of it as a royal hospital. He extended the site, and on the new part built a church to St. Leonard, and gradually the hospital assumed the same dedication. The King gave £2 annually out of his rent from the city of York. Generous gifts by other well-wishers followed. The old buildings of St. Peter's Hospital were still used.

Outside Walmgate was the Royal Lazar Hospital of St. Nicholas. The Empress Matilda gave to it one carucate¹ of land and an acre and a half of meadow near the King's fish-pond, on condition that the brethren should continue to find for all lepers coming to the Hospital on the eve of SS. Peter and Paul, the customary bread, cheese, ale, and fish—a mullet or salmon, with butter.

The Church prospered greatly during the 12th century. Henry I. on his appointment of Gerard to the Archbishopric of York presented York Minster with the churches of Pocklington, Great Driffeld, Kilham, Pickering, Aldborough, and Snaith. The last was transferred by the Archbishop to Selby Abbey. Laughton church was also given to York Minster and was converted into a prebend.

Henry I. in his Charter to the Dean and Chapter refers to the Liberty of St. Peter and its privileges. When the King raised an army the canons for their land sent forth one man, who was to carry the banner of St. Peter. This applied only if the burgesses went to war. None of the King's household or his army could be lodged in the canons' own houses or in the houses of their tenants within the city or elsewhere. No canon or tenant attended any other Court but that before the gate of St. Peter's Minster. A canon pleading in the Court on hearing a signal or the bell rung at canonical hours was at liberty to have his plea adjourned until he returned from his devotions. Any land given or bought for St. Peter's Minster had at once the same privileges as the other lands of St. Peter. The canons of St. Peter had the same customs of Honour and Liberty that the King and the Archbishop had in their lands.

¹ A vague term fixed in 1194 to be 100 acres.

William Fitzherbert, nephew of King Stephen, and treasurer of the Minster, was elected Archbishop. He came to York for installation on May 9th, 1153. The crowd which followed him caused the wooden bridge over the Ouse to give way and a number of persons fell into the river. As no lives were lost this was considered a miracle due to the prayers of the Archbishop (afterwards the famous saint). Thomas Beckett, whilst Canon of Apesthorpe in York Minster, came to the city to confer with Archbishop William on Church matters.¹ William was Archbishop only for thirty days. He died of a fever and was interred in the Minster.

Roger succeeded as Archbishop and was a great benefactor of the Minster. He built a new choir with a crypt. William de Percy granted the stone from his estate at Thieves Dale, near Tadcaster. The choir, which has been replaced by another, seems to have been similar to that the Archbishop built at Ripon. Some of the arched recesses in the wall or buttresses of the west front appear to have been filled with sculpture. A slab (*Fig. 5*) depicting Hell Cauldron was found in September, 1904, and formed part of a sculptured Doom or Last Judgment. Part of a semi-circular tympanum (*Fig. 6*) over a doorway was discovered in 1806 and shows three devils carrying away the soul of a dying man. Roger also erected an archiepiscopal residence on the north side of the Minster. He also founded St. Sepulchre's College on the N.W. of the Minster and adjacent to it, with a chapel in honour of St. Mary and the Holy Angels. The College was for twelve canons and a sacrist and a warden. There were to be four priests, four deacons, and four sub-deacons. It was endowed with eleven churches, amongst which were Harewood, Hooton Pagnell, Thorp-arch, Collingham, Bardsey, Otley, and Calverley.

At the end of the 12th century there were thirteen prebends of the Minster. The house of the prebend of St. Peter's (Osbaldwick) which adjoined the Deanery was exchanged for a more suitable house with garden. The old house was added to the Deanery.

The 12th century was remarkable for the building of parish churches in York, no less than twenty-six new churches being erected, making a total of forty-four churches in addition to the Minster. Six new chapels were built, including that of St. James' founded by Roger, a priest at St. Gregory's Church. St. James' Chapel stood opposite the stone cross on the Mount. In 1179 it was given to the Priory of the Holy Trinity in Micklegate,

¹ Farrer's "Yorks. Charters." Vol. I, p. 133.

on condition that the monks caused divine service to be celebrated there without intermission. The number of chapels in York was nine.

Of the monastic order, the Benedictines had in York the Abbey of St. Mary, the Priory of the Holy Trinity, and St. Clement's Nunnery. The latter was founded about 1130 by Thurstan, Archbishop of York, who gave land in Clementhorpe, with two carucates of land in the suburbs, and twenty shillings derived from his fair in York. In 1132 thirteen monks, desirous of enforcing the living of a stricter life at St. Mary's Abbey, were driven out by the others. The Archbishop gave the exiled monks land near Ripon on which they founded Fountains Abbey. The brethren of the Hospital of Jerusalem built a chapel (c. 1186) in the parish of St. Margaret.

The Minster of St. Peter, the Hospital of St. Peter, and the religious houses of St. Mary's (York), Nun Appleton, Durham, Hexham, Byland, Kirkham, Whitby, Guisborough, Coverham, Richmond (St. Agatha's), and Watton, were interested in lands and houses in York; whilst Fountains had the privilege of fishing with two boats and using nets in the Ure and Ouse as far as York. Some of the monasteries had lodgings with a cooking place and stable in York for priors or any member of their convent when they stayed in the city. As travelling was nearly all done on horseback, accommodation was necessary both for man and beast.

Richard I. appointed his half-brother, Geoffrey Plantagenet, to be Archbishop of York. Hubert Walter, a former Dean of York, having become Archbishop of Canterbury, justiciar and papal legate, came to York on the Feast of St. Barnabas, 1195, and as justiciar held an assize. He visited St. Mary's Abbey and deprived Robert of Longocampo of his abbacy. As legate, he held a two days' council in the Minster, when a number of decrees were made relating chiefly to the tonsure and the morals of the clergy. Clerks were to avoid flirtations and taverns, and rural deans and archdeacons were not to wear long hair or curls, but the strict tonsure.

The plans of parish churches were in general rectangular, but Birkin Church and Pontefract Castle Chapel (ruins) have apses. A typical church is that at Askham Bryan, four miles from York. The exterior has at the east end three round-headed slits for windows with a vesica window above. In the interior the windows have wide splays. The greater number of churches consisted

of nave and chancel. The entrance and chancel arches were sculptured, and made particularly interesting by the wealth of figure-subjects lavished on them. These carvings help to vivify the period. At St. Nicholas' doorway (*Fig. 7*) removed to St. Margaret's in Walmgate, the label exhibits the zodiacal signs in twelve oval panels alternating with the agricultural operations of the different months within a dozen medallions. The series begins with Aquarius with his water pot and January—the latter represented by the double-headed figure of Janus—one head looking back on the old year and the other forward to the new year. The succeeding signs and months (positions altered) were represented by a pair of fishes and a man indoors, the Ram and sowing, the Bull and pruning, the Twins and a man with an ox, the Crab and hay making, the Lion and weeding, the Virgin and harvesting, the Balance and threshing, the Scorpion and a swineherd who gathers acorns, the Archer and pig-killing, and the Goat with the Christmas rejoicing. The arch is of four orders, three of which are sculptured with subjects,¹ and one with foliage. A shaft capital illustrates the Fox and Stork from "Æsop's Fables."

A number of birds' heads holding the roll-mould in their beaks is an ornament used round the arch at St. Denis' and elsewhere. The capitals at St. Lawrence's have an animal with two bodies; a Dragon and the Lamb of God, and Sagittarius shooting at a head.

At Riccall² (*Fig. 8*) the door arch is slightly pointed. The King's crown is surmounted as at Stillingfleet by three crosses; the bishop wears an indented cap, for the mitre had not been introduced; the door keeper carries a pair of large keys, whilst the reader is shown with his book. Other subjects are St. Michael and the Dragon, the Temptation of Adam and Eve, and a beast playing a Harp to which another beast is dancing. Ladies carry a fan and, as at Brayton, have hanging sleeves with knotted ends. At Skipwith (inside tower) and at Brayton³ a boar hunt is pictured. Warriors are shown at Brayton with long lances, the helmets are pointed and have pieces to protect the nose. The shields are kite-shaped. There are also shown a Huntsman with spear and two dogs in leash, and a wild Boar ripping a dog with his tusks. At St. Margaret's, York, four helmets of concave form are represented without nose-pieces and without projecting apexes.

¹ J. Romilly Allen, "Reliquary," 1888, p. 1, 21 Figs.

² p. 101, 31 Figs.

³ p. 152, 15 Figs.



Fig. 4. ST. MARY.



R. C. Green

Fig. 5. A "DOOM" PANEL.



W. Watson

Fig. 6. TYMPANUM.

YORK MINSTER.

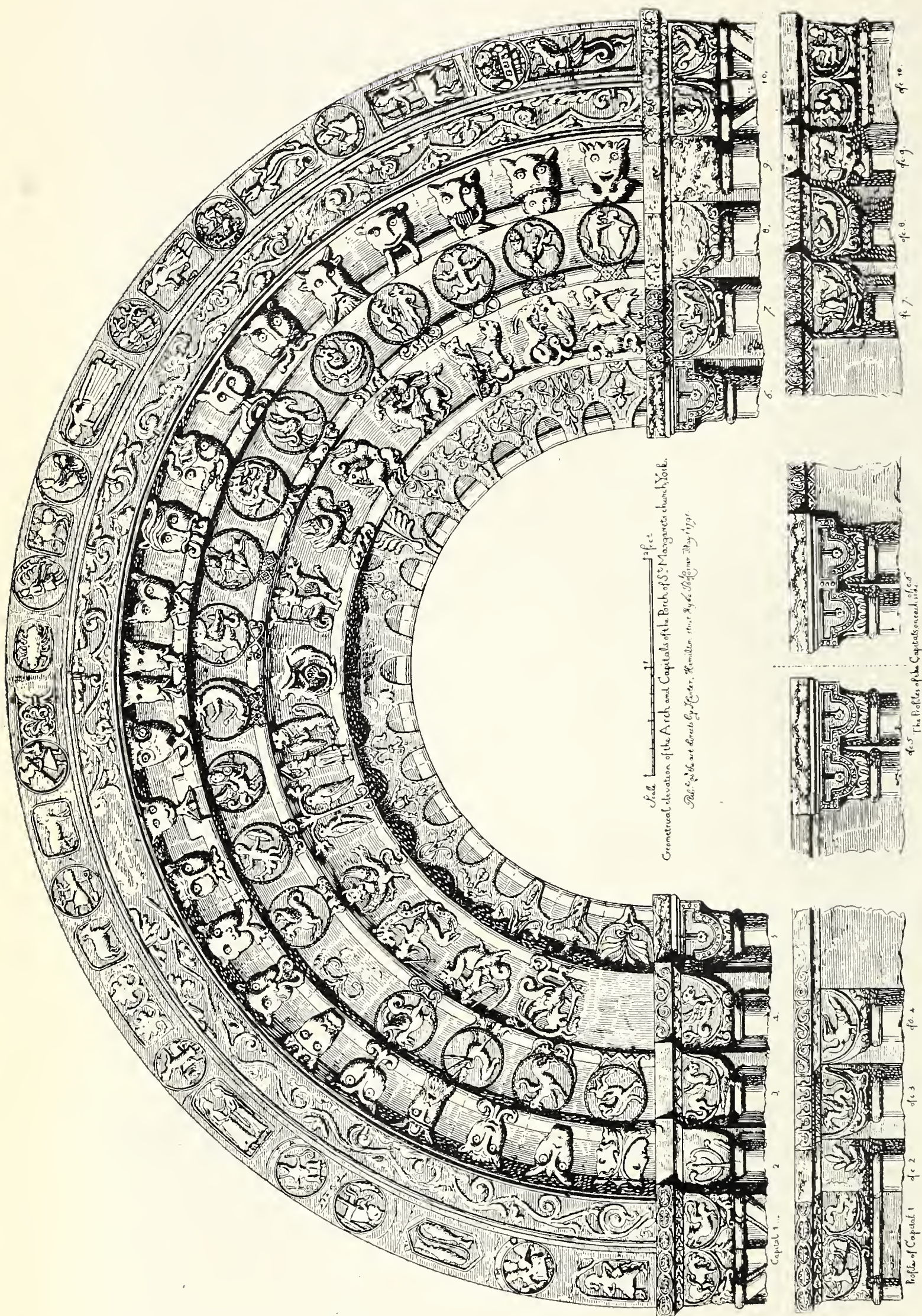


Fig. 7. ST. MARGARET'S DOORWAY, 1791 (removed from the Church of St. Nicholas).

Alne Church,¹ twelve miles away, belonged to the Minster treasurer. The eighteen subjects on the outer arch are from illustrated mediæval bestiaries and are named. The following are in good condition : " Vulpis," a fox is feigning death; " Panthera " (Christ) is opposed to the Dragon (the Devil); " Aquila " (the eagle typifies Our Lord), " Hiena " (Satan), " Caladrius," a white bird (Christ) is looking into the face of a sick man, who is therefore destined to recover; a nameless animal plucking a plant, " Dragon " winged with looped tail, " Terebolem " or two stones, which when brought together emit fire, are represented as a male and female in flames; " Aspido " (the Whale). Two men are in a boat, but the whale is omitted. Men mistake the sleeping whale for an island and land on his back to their doom.

Other interesting subjects occur on doorways at Healaugh, Wighill, Stillingfleet, Bishop Wilton—a seat of the Archbishop, and at Adel and Barton-le-Street, the two latter belonging to Trinity Priory.

Church windows were enriched with painted glass in leaded lights. Geometrical panels and borders were superseded by a picture, at first a single figure, and afterwards a subject in which several figures appear either in a panel or in a series of medallions. In the Minster nave clerestory is a figure of St. Richarius, to whom the Normans dedicated a church at Aberford, sixteen miles away. A medallion, one of a series, illustrates the Apocryphal story of Habbakuk feeding Daniel in the lions' den. In the nave clerestory there is one figure of a " Jesse " Window. There are two medallions at St. Denis', one depicting a man kneeling before the Holy Mother who holds a sphere in her fingers, and the other shows St. Michael with a sword preventing the Devil coming out of hell.

York during the 12th century (*Fig. 3*) was a place of considerable commercial activity. Throughout the century the city had been doubling its resources. The aisleless choir of the Minster was taken down and replaced by an aisled choir with undercroft. A residence for the Archbishop, with a gateway, was built, and protected the Minster close. St. Sepulchre's College was also erected. The Castle wooden keep, destroyed during the Jewish massacre, was rebuilt and other works carried out at the Castle. More than twice the number of streets had been opened out and no less than

¹ " Reliquary," 1887, p. 167, 9 Figs.

twenty-six churches, six chapels and a nunnery had been built. The timber bridge over the Ouse gave place to one of stone with a chapel¹ on it. Stone was used for the chief buildings. It had to be carted from the delphs or quarries, the nearest being nine miles away, and put on barges and floated along the rivers to the landing place, and then sledged on to the site. Houses had increased greatly in numbers. There were those formed of "pairs of crutches" with thatched roof from ridge to ground, others of timber post-and-pan construction with gabled roofs, and some of combined crutch and post-and-pan work. There were also simple wooden sheds or "booths" of one or more rooms, some of one storey with gabled roofs covered with reed or thatch or shingles or tiles, and some built of framed timbers with overhanging stories. The houses for the wealthier people were of stone. Freemasons, wallers, labourers, carvers, carpenters, joiners, smiths, plumbers, and painters all contributed to the buildings. Wood was the general building material.

Sites for dwellings within the fortifications and in the central area were getting scarce, and permission was obtained for using the land before St. Peter's Minster for the erection of lodgings. Many timber houses were built so near the Minster west door that damage from fire was anticipated, and some of the houses were removed. Some of the tenures of lands and houses were renewed by $\frac{1}{2}$ lb., 1 lb. or 3 lb. of pepper, or 1 lb. of incense, or a fat hen or similar object. The city extended beyond the fortifications. There was a hospital for poor folks in St. Giles' gate (Gillygate), adjoining which was a garden rented from St. Mary's Abbey. The monastery granted the garden to St. Peter's Hospital for building purposes on condition that the men dwelling in the houses erected thereon visit the mother church of St. Olave on the yearly feast.

From the middle of the 12th century there dwelt in York a number of Jewish merchants, goldsmiths, and bankers. The district chiefly occupied by the Jews was termed the Jewry and Jubbergate, whilst their burial place was known as Jewbury. Josceus (or Joses) and Benedict were two of the principal money-lenders. They were wealthy and built large mansions; that of

¹In 1223 it is mentioned as the Chapel on Ouse Bridge, and in 1228 as the Chapel of St. William, who had been canonised the previous year. As late as 1439 (Will Wm. Bowes, L.M. 1417—1428) it is referred to merely as the Chapel on Ouse Bridge.

Josceus was in Coney Street,¹ whilst Benedict's was in Isping-giel (Spen Lane). Benedict had a partner named Samuel, whose son was called Samson. Another well known Jew of York was Isaac, son of Moses. The principal Jews of England, in order to secure the friendship of Richard I., resolved to make a costly gift to the King at his coronation. Benedict and Jose set out from York with an imposing retinue to London. At the coronation on Sept. 3rd, 1189, a general assault was made on the Jews. Benedict was so injured that he died at Northampton on his way home, which Jose managed to reach in safety. The Jews were unpopular owing to their religion and to their lending money for usury, and their princely style of living. A conspiracy arose against the Jews at York. In March they were attacked, the house lately occupied by Benedict was plundered and some inmates slain. The mansion of Jose was pillaged and burnt, the caretakers being either slaughtered or perishing in the flames. The other Jews, under Jose, with their treasure fled to the King's Castle for protection. The Governor had occasion to leave the Castle. Unfortunately the Jews lost confidence in him and refused to re-admit him. The Castle was besieged. The Jews in their hopelessness fired the timber watch tower and cast their treasures into the flames. A general massacre ensued, in which 150 men, women and children perished. A rush was made to the Minster, the records of debts owing to Jews seized, piled and fired. This was on the Saturday before Palm Sunday. The sons of Benedict managed to escape. The King commanded his Chancellor to hold an Inquiry at York. The Sheriff was displaced, and the estates confiscated of the three leaders, one of whom, Turnham, had married the heiress of the Fossards, lords of Doncaster and Mulgrave, who owned houses adjacent to those of Benedict in Isping-giel. Above fifty citizens were fined from 85 marks (£56 13s. 4d.) to half-a-mark (3s. 4d.)²

The civic authorities were always on the look out for obtaining special privileges from the kings. Henry I. in 1122 renewed to the citizens all their liberties, laws, customs, and especially granted protection to the Merchants Guild and their hanses in England and Normandy with acquittance of lastage. When Thomas of York, son of Ulviet, in 1130 became Alderman of the Guild of Merchants, he presented a coursing dog to the King,

¹ The site of the George Inn, now Leak and Thorp's shop.

² "The Mediæval Jews of York," R. Davies, Y.A.J., 50 pp., 1875.

whose extensive forest of Galtres, as already mentioned, adjoined the city. At York, Henry II. exempted the citizens in 1163 from serving on inquests in the county. He confirmed the customs and liberties of the York Guild of Weavers and granted them, with their brethren in Beverley, Kirkby, Malton, Thirsk, Scarborough, and other boroughs of his demesne, the exclusive privilege of making cloths, tunics, etc., in Yorkshire, for which they were to render £10 yearly to the exchequer. The King was again in York in 1181, and in a charter—the earliest existing one for York—confirmed the citizens' privileges as enjoyed in his grandfather's days. At Canterbury on November 27th, 1189, Richard I. granted to the citizens of York acquittance of toll, lastage, wreck, portage, passage, trespass, and all customs throughout England, Normandy, Anjou, Poitou, and the ports and sea coasts thereof. The citizens also obtained the right to bequeath land or houses.

Citizens who kept horses and cows pastured them on Knavesmire, Hob Moor, or on the adjoining common lands. Those living in Walmgate put their animals on Heslington Fields, and cut turves from Tilmire for their fires. Around the city, further afield, agricultural pursuits were carried on.



Fig. 8. RICCALL CHURCH DOORWAY.

YORK IN 1272.

STREETS mentioned.

11TH CENTURY

- 1 Clement's Thorpe
- 2 Fischergate
- 3 Logorathorpe (Layerthorpe)
- 4 Munecagate (Monkgate)
- 5 Walbegate (Walmgate)

12TH CENTURY

- 6 Aldwark
- 7 Besyngate
- 8 Blake Street
- 9 Bretgate (Walmgate)
- 10 Buthom (Bootham)
- 11 Byche Hill (Bishophill)
- 12 Castlegate
- 13 Coney Street
- 14 Coppergate
- 15 Coney's Garth (King's Square)
- 16 Davygate
- 17 Fossegate
- 18 Ghilles Land (near St. Crux)
- 19 Galman lith
- 20 Goodramgate
- 21 Hertergate
- 22 Havergate
- 23 Harmangergate
- 24 Hundgate
- 25 Impym-gail (Spen Lane)
- 26 Laund lith gate
- 27 Litlegate (St. Martin's Ch.-yd)
- 28 Lop lane
- 29 Micklogate
- 30 Ousegate
- 31 Patrick Pool
- 32 Skeldergate
- 33 St. Andrewgate
- 34 St. Gilesgate
- 35 St. Leonard's Lane
- 36 St. Mary's gate
- 37 Shambles
- 38 Stonegate
- 39 The Marsh (Merske)
- 40 Thurse gayle
- 41 Uggleford

NOTE.—1 to 46 refer to Churches, see Fig. 3

47 St. George

A to G refer to Chpsels, see Fig. 3

H Vicars Choral (Bedern)

RELIGIOUS ORDERS

- I. to III. Benedictine
- IV. Knights Hospitallers
- V. Knights Templars
- VI. Gilbertine Canons, 1202
- VII. Friars Dominicans, 1228
- VIII. " Carmelites, 1255
- IX. " Franciscans, 1268
- X. " Augustinians, c. 1272





II. YORK DURING THE REIGNS OF JOHN AND HENRY III., 1199 TO 1272.

A CITY OF STREETS, CHURCHES, AND RELIGIOUS HOUSES—PILGRIMAGES TO
THE SHRINE OF ST. WILLIAM OF YORK—FRIARS PREACH IN THE STREETS.

“Quaint old town of toil and traffic,
Quaint old town of art and song,
Memories haunt thy pointed gables
Like the rooks that round thee throng.”

KING John was a frequent visitor to York. He was in the city from March 25th to March 28th, 1200, when the citizens were fined £100 for not meeting him on arrival. The following March 1st and 2nd he was in York with the Queen and made peace with his half-brother, Geoffrey, Archbishop of York. From February 21st to March 2nd, 1204, he was again in York when he gave the Abbot of St. Mary's liberty to go fox hunting in Galtres Forest. He was at York from March 6th to the 8th in 1205, also from May 26th to the 28th in 1207, and again on August 7th, 1208.

The following year King John came with an army on July 26th to York, where he stayed the next day and then led his army against the Scots. A treaty was entered into, the King of Scotland agreeing to pay 15,000 marks, and that two of his daughters should be given in marriage by King John. The King returned to York on the 15th of August and stayed until the 17th. In 1210 he was in York from March 27th to the 30th, and from December 14th to the 26th.

The King in August 1213 marched to the north in order to punish the northern barons who had refused to accompany him in his expedition to Normandy, which he had lost in 1205. From September 7th to the 11th he was in York.

On June 15th, 1215, when King John met the barons at Runnymede and signed the Great Charter, he was attended by Walter de Grey, the Chancellor. As soon as the barons dispersed, the King resolved to curb their power. In August he gathered troops of mercenaries on the continent, and offered Peter le Dreux, Count of Brittany, the Honour of Richmond for his assistance. In the winter, civil war broke out, the King took Rochester, marched northward, and arrived in York on January 4th, 1216. He left York with the troops for the north destroying everything on the way, and in revenge for the King of Scotland's favour to the barons,

he burned Berwick. King John returned to York on February 15th, with much plunder, and left on the 18th.

The barons subsequently declared John deposed and invited Louis of France to the English throne. Louis arrived in England on May 21st, and on June 2nd London received him. York was besieged by the northern barons, Robert of Ros, Peter of Brus, and Richard of Percy, who had espoused the cause of Louis. Upon the citizens paying 1000 marks they agreed to withdraw their forces until the "octaves of Pentecost." John took Lincoln, marched southwards, and on October 12th with his army crossed the Wash, where they were overtaken by a high tide and lost their baggage. The King escaped, but fell ill, and on the 19th died at Newark Castle.

Henry III. was only nine years of age when he succeeded his father. His minister, Hubert de Burgh, in order to strengthen the King's position, brought about a marriage between Joan, the King's second sister, and Alexander II., King of Scotland. In 1220 the two Kings met at York to arrange the marriage treaty. The following year the Archbishop escorted King Alexander II. of Scotland to York to meet the English King and his sister. The marriage was celebrated on the 19th of June in the Minster with great magnificence, the Archbishop officiating. Hubert de Burgh, the King's minister, at the same time wedded Margaret, the elder sister of King Alexander. Soon after, the Sheriff, on the King's behalf, presented the Archbishop with ten bream from the royal fishery of the Foss.

In 1228 the King kept Christmas at York with the Archbishop, who received a present of thirty Foss bream. The next Christmas the King spent at York with Alexander II. King of Scotland, the Archbishop of York, Otho, the Pope's legate, and the principal nobles of the kingdom. The festival was kept with much ceremony, the two Kings dined together in public three days, and on the following day departed. The Kings of England and Scotland again met at York at a convention in September 1237.

The King, Queen, and Princess Margaret, accompanied by the Court and with a magnificent retinue, arrived in York at Christmas 1252, in order to celebrate the nuptials of Margaret and Alexander III., King of Scotland. King Alexander, Mary de Courci, Queen dowager of Scotland, with their Court, came to York with an imposing array. Both Kings were entertained by the Archbishop at his palace on the north side of the Minster. The wedding took

place early in the morning at the Minster, the Archbishop officiating; neither Alexander or his bride had reached their eleventh year. The bride was attended by numerous knights in robes of silk, and the ceremony was a brilliant one. The wedding was followed by a banquet, to which the Archbishop gave sixty oxen, besides expending £2,700 in other entertainments. On Christmas Day King Henry conferred the honour of knighthood upon King Alexander and twenty nobles in the Minster, and the Scottish King did homage for his lands in England. On the following day a Convention was held and attended by the monarchs and their nobles. Some days were spent in tournaments, feasting, and revelry. A quarrel arose between the English and Scottish retainers, which was quelled by the King's officers. The merry-making over, the youthful couple set out for Scotland,¹ and King Henry and his Court went southward.

During the struggle between the King and the barons, York was captured on behalf of the barons. At the battle of Lewes in May 1264, the King was captured, and Prince Edward surrendered the following day. The subsequent battle of Evesham was a victory for the King. Henry III. was again in York on Sept. 3rd, 1268.

In 1216 the city defences on both sides of the Ouse were ordered by King John to be strengthened. All along the defences land and houses adjoining the ditch were appropriated for extensions, and the landowners claimed compensation. Herbert of Holderness had seven houses demolished on the bank of the ditch of Ploxwaingate (Blossom Street), by which he lost an annual rent of 20s. Robert of Marston had a plot on the ditch bank of Mikellit (Micklegate) worth 12d. a year, Roger Ithny had a plot worth 2s., Robert of Hayton a plot 12d., Frank Clerk a plot 3s., Rayner Palmer a plot 3s., John of Bagergate (now Nunnery Lane) a plot worth 18d. yearly, Nicholas of Hunsingore a plot worth 3s., Paul of Mowbray two plots worth 4s., Stephen Lurdeman a plot 18d., Robert of Hoton a plot 3s., Matthew Taylor a plot 3s., William Sergeant a plot 12d., John Blunde had two houses worth 7s. annually, and William Ferur a plot worth 2s. The summit of the mounds was crowned with a palisade formed of oaks given by the King from his forest of Galtres. On the north-east bank of the Ouse, a portion of the Roman wall including the Multangular Tower formed part of the defences.

¹ A silver penny—long double cross—of Alexander III. of Scotland was found near Campleshon pond, York, in 1915.

Henry III. in 1222 agreed with the citizens that £100 of the annual rent for the city should that year be returned to them to spend on the city fortifications. It became necessary that the towns should be enclosed by walls, and for this purpose grants were made by the King permitting tolls to be collected on goods and animals brought into the town for sale, so that the town itself provided the money for its own defence. A grant for walling or murage was made by the King to the mayor and men of York on May 14th, 1226, to take from Pentecost to the Feast of St. Michael, from every cart or waggon of Yorkshire carrying merchandise into York to be sold, one halfpenny; every cart or waggon from any other county, one penny; from every pack of merchandise to be sold, except wood sumpters (pack saddles), one farthing; from every horse, mare, ox and cow taken to be sold there, one halfpenny; from ten sheep, goats or pigs, one penny; from five sheep, goats or pigs, one halfpenny; from every boat coming by the Ouse laden with merchandise to be sold, fourpence. The men of the Dean and Chapter were to contribute to the murage toll, but it was not to form a precedent, for they enjoyed immunity from tolls.

The enlarged ditch made alongside the earthworks in 1215 had become choked by the falling in of earth and mud from the banks, which prevented the flow of water into the mill on the Foss. The Master of the Templars complained. The King in 1226 instructed Martin of Pateshill and other justices to permit the Master to empty and clean it as seems expedient. The enlarged ditch of 1215 was a subject of contention as late as 1240, when an Inquiry was made as to the damage sustained by the men of York at the enlargement.

In 1245 the King began the re-construction of York Castle. The works included a stone keep (*Figs. 10, 11*) and the enclosing of the Castle area by stone walls and towers. The work occupied thirteen years and cost about £2000. The Keep is unique in England. It has a quatrefoil plan, having at three intersections on the first floor corbelled-out turrets, and at the fourth intersection is a rectangular forecourt forming the entrance, above which is a chapel.

King John had ten, and Henry III. five moneyers at the York Mint. The coins have on them the mint name Euerwic and the long cross.

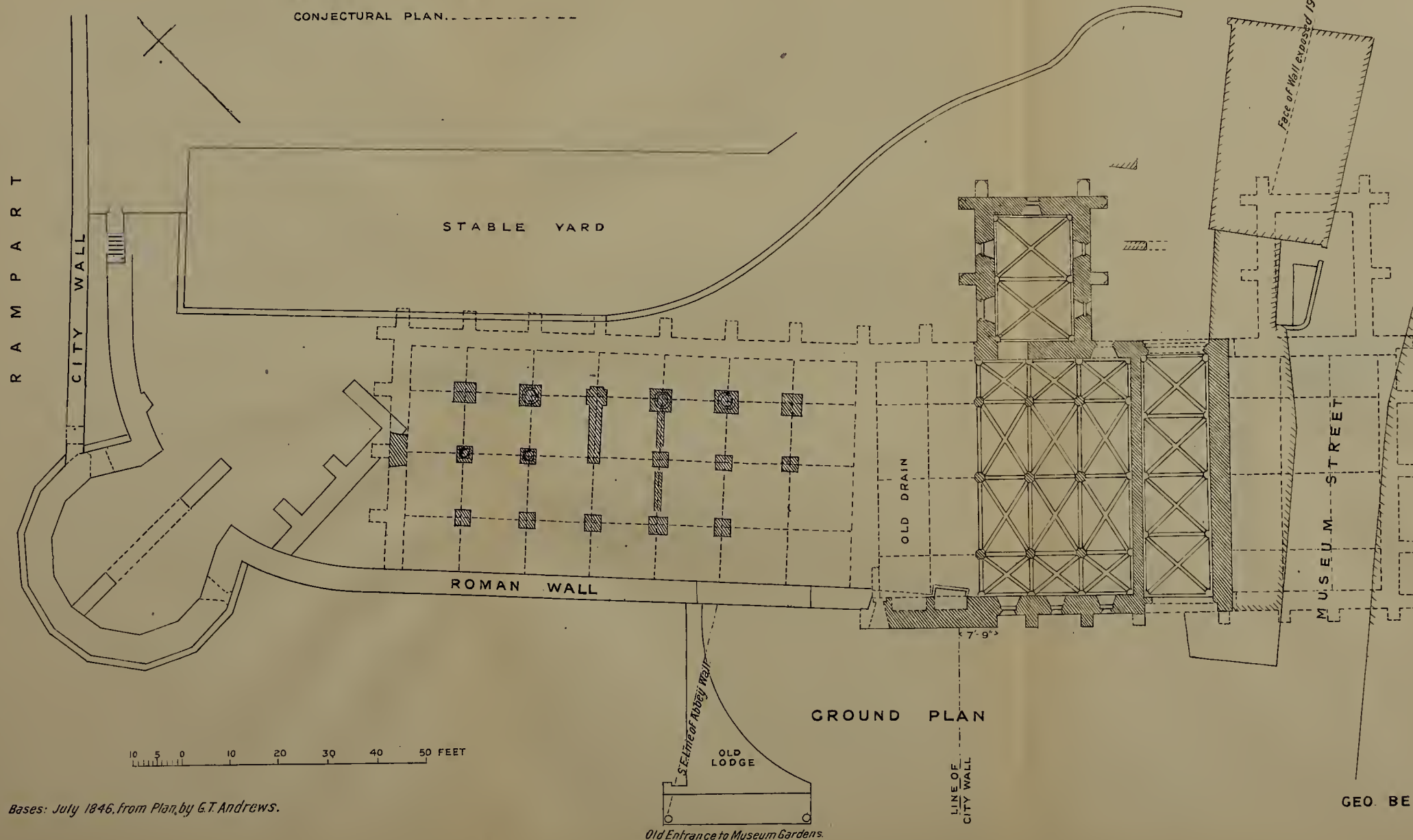
The Close of St. Leonard's Hospital was extended and a Landing on the Ouse provided. New two-storied buildings,



ST. LEONARD'S HOSPITAL - YORK.

NOTE - BASES ETC. AS FOUND IN 1846.

CONJECTURAL PLAN.



Bases: July 1846, from Plan, by G.T. Andrews.

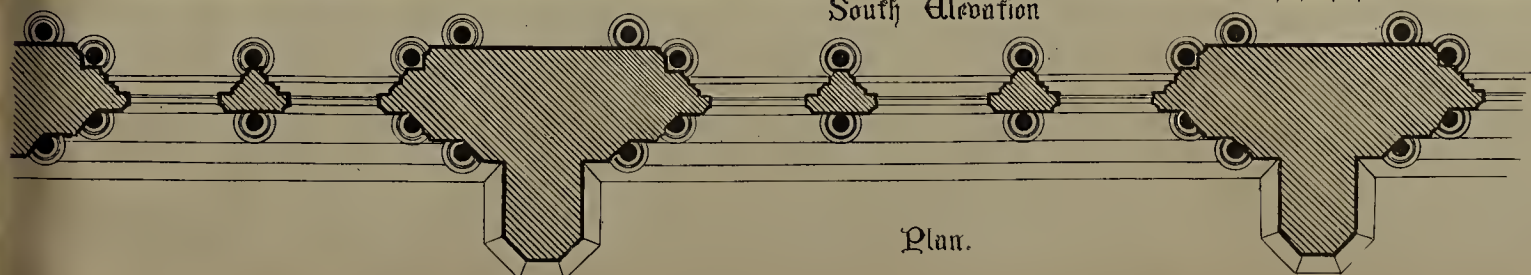
GEO. BENSON.

COPYRIGHT

Minster Library - York . Exterior of Chapel.



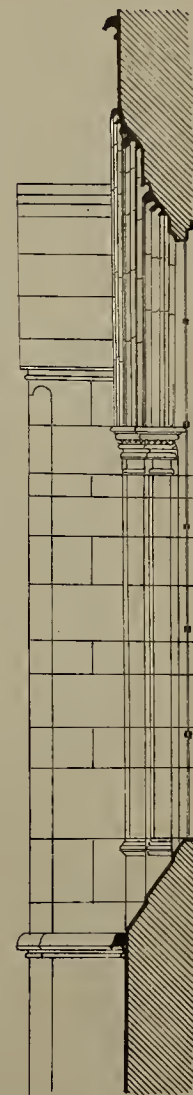
South Elevation



Plan.

Scale 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10

20 Feet



Section

Weng. et Del.
Geo. Benson

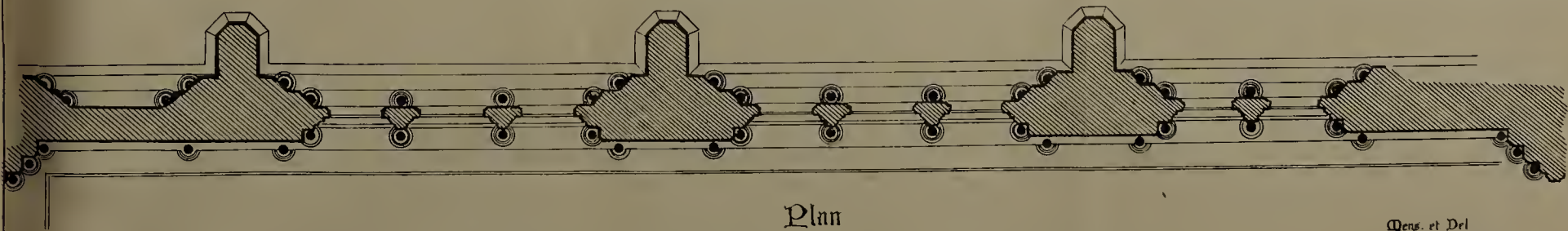


Minster Library - York.
Interior of Chapel on Upper Floor



Elevation on South Side.

Section.



Plan

SCALE 1/2" = 1' 0"

20 FEET

Mens. et Del
Geo. Benson.



including a gateway, were erected (*Fig. 12*). The lower story was vaulted.

Robert of Crepping, Sheriff in 1250, on behalf of the King seized from the Master of St. Nicholas' Hospital one-and-a-half acres of meadow adjoining the King's Fishery of Foss, because the meadow was covered at every flood and would always be under water if the King raised the water level of the Fishery. For a similar reason the Sheriff seized five acres of meadow which adjoined the Foss Fishery and which belonged to the Prebendary of Fridaythorpe.

In 1207 Geoffrey, the King's half-brother, who was Archbishop of York, excommunicated those who ventured within his province to collect the King's tax of a thirteenth, with the result that soon after he considered it necessary to leave England, to which he never returned. King John took over the Archbishop's revenues, whilst the Bishop of Withern looked after the province. The following year the King quarrelled with the Pope, who on March 23rd placed the country under an interdict. The churches were closed to the public for worship, though baptisms, extreme unction, and private masses were permitted. Marriages took place at the church door, but burials were not allowed in the consecrated churchyards. Some of the bishops and clergy after publishing the interdict, fled before the fury of King John, who seized their estates and revenues. In 1209 the King was excommunicated by the Pope. The struggle had lasted nearly nine years when the King submitted on May 15th, 1213. King John kept the See of York vacant for nine years, and then in 1216 appointed Walter de Gray, Bishop of Bristol, who had been his Chancellor from 1205 to 1214. Whilst Henry III. was in France in 1242 and again in 1254 the Archbishop of York was made regent of England.

York Minster was at a disadvantage as regards the other great minsters and cathedrals, for it had no illustrious saint lying within it. The famed Archbishop of York, St. John of Beverley, was interred in Beverley Minster. The most renowned of the northern saints—Cuthbert—who but for the Danes would have rested in York Minster was lying in Durham Minster. Canterbury Cathedral had Thomas Beckitt, and Westminster Abbey King Edward the Confessor. The Archbishop and Chapter of York were anxious to secure the canonization of William, a former archbishop, who was buried in the Minster. On March 12th, 1226, Pope Honorius

complied with the request. Langton, Archbishop of Canterbury, granted twenty days relaxation from penance to all visiting the shrine and contributing alms during the eight days after the Feast. The Archbishop of Dublin and the Bishop of London also granted twenty days Indulgence, the Bishop of Lincoln thirteen days, and the Bishop of Rochester ten days Indulgence to those who visited the tomb of St. William. Pilgrims came from all parts to the tomb of the saint and made offerings. The Archbishop and the Chapter were induced to begin the erection of a nobler cathedral. On March 22nd, 1227, the Archbishop issued a mandate to all abbots, priors, archdeacons, etc., of the diocese, requesting them to send a portion of their first fruits and other good things for the fabric of the Mother Church. On July 18th, the Archbishop granted an Indulgence of forty days relaxation from penance to all who liberally contributed towards the erection of the new cathedral. The new minster was begun by taking down the Norman transepts and replacing them by the present ones.

Archbishop Gray purchased the manor of (Bishop) Thorpe, which he granted in April 1241 to the Dean and Chapter of York, on condition that the Chapter should let the same to his successors for twenty marks per annum. He also purchased a London residence for the prelates of York. It had been the mansion of Hugh de Burgh, Earl of Kent, who had given it to the Black Friars who sold it to the Archbishop, and he presented it to the See of York. The house became known as York Place.¹

The Dean (Fulk Basset) in 1244 became Bishop of London. On May 1st, 1255, Archbishop Gray died at Fulham. Walter Kirkham, Bishop of Durham, escorted the body to York, and distributed money every day in charity as the procession wended its way to the northern metropolis, where the Archbishop was buried in the south transept. The Chapter selected as Archbishop, Sewall de Bovill, then dean. The King, however, was in no hurry to appoint, for as long as the See was vacant the revenues fell into his hands. The Chapter was determined and secured the Pope's confirmation of Bovill. The King thereupon consented on May 4th, 1256, and on Sunday, July 23rd, the Dean was consecrated Archbishop. Godfrey of Ludham was given the Deanery. To his surprise he heard that three strangers, after service had entered the Minster, and gone to the Dean's stall.

¹ In due course it was surrendered to Henry VIII. and was afterwards known as Whitehall.

One seated himself in it and the other two said to him, "Brother, we install thee by the authority of the Pope." The Pope, without mentioning it to the Minster authorities, had given the deanery to Jordan, an Italian cardinal, who had thus taken possession. The Archbishop refused to give his consent to this appointment and the cardinal returned to Rome. The Pope suspended the Archbishop, excommunicated the Dean, and placed the Minster under an interdict.

The Archbishop and Chapter had formed one common brotherhood, but during the twelfth century they became more independent of each other. The estates of the Church were divided between the Archbishop and Chapter and their respective rights defined. The Diocesan Council went from place to place with the Archbishop, and as he was rarely in any one place for more than a week at a time the burden of the canons attending it was great. This custom was given up during the thirteenth century, and as the Chapter members were relieved from the duty of attending the Archbishop's Council, they conceded the right of Visiting to the Archbishop. The Archbishop, at his installation, began his procession from St. James' Chapel on the Mount. He filled up vacancies amongst the canons with the assent of the Chapter. On Candlemas Day, Ash Wednesday, Palm Sunday, and Maunday Thursday, the Archbishop in the Minster celebrated the offices, and on Palm Sunday was the preacher. The Dean was elected by the Chapter and installed by the Precentor. He installed the Archbishop. In the Chapter House he admitted each canon and presented him with a copy of the Bible, a roll of bread, and gave the kiss of charity. Each canon took the oath to keep the secrets of the Chapter, and was provided with a priest or assistant termed a vicar-choral. All the prebendaries or canons were bound to partial residence. The first or greater residence lasted twenty-six weeks. The canon lived in his own prebendal house in or near the Minster Close, and was obliged to attend all the Hours, unless he had been bled or was sick, and was not to stay a night outside the city, and was to be at home before the curfew bell was rung. A precious cope and a palfrey were due to the Minster from each canon. The Dean fed forty poor persons daily. He blessed the candles on Candlemas Day, the ashes on Ash Wednesday, and the palms on Palm Sunday. On Maunday Thursday, he gave the dole and washed the feet of the poor. The Precentor is rector of the choir in singing and psalmody. The office of Succentor Canonicorum

was founded by Archbishop Gray in 1228 and endowed with Tunstall Church. The Chancellor was the schoolmaster.* No one could keep a school in York or within ten miles without the Chancellor's permission. He appointed the readers of the various Lections in the Minster and heard them read; he gave lectures, and wrote the history of the Minster. The Treasurer had charge of the Minster and paid the wages of the Sub-treasurer, fifty marks, and the quarterly board and wages of the two vestry clerks and those of the three sacrists. He had charge of the lights, found one candle to burn day and night for St. Peter's eye. He lit the candles at the altar of St. William while mass was sung there and received the whole candle offered, and also provided "Christian" candles for the vicars. At the Presentation of the Three Kings he received fifteen pounds of wax yearly from St. Mary's Church, Castlegate. He provided all candles for the processions at Christmas and at the Purification of the Blessed Virgin Mary. He found two lighted candles to any altar to which there was a procession. He provided an Easter candle and all pertaining to it and the Dove. Also stars for Christmas eve and the night of the Epiphany if the representation of the Three Kings was to take place. The boy-bishop found the rushes. The Treasurer received all the wax offered at the high altar, and all the wax placed in the choir for dead bodies. He found a candle for the spear on the Easter vigils. He also provided a repairer for the vestments, copes, and cloths. He found salt for the holy water. He also provided hay to spread in the choir, vestry, pulpit, treasury, and sacristy on all double feasts from St. Michael's Day to Whitsuntide. He found mats throughout the year, particularly at Christmas and Easter. At Whitsuntide, the Feasts of SS. Peter and Paul, and St. Peter ad Vincula he spread rushes in the choir, vestry, pulpit, treasury, sacristy, and the houses of the canons in residence. The Treasurer also provided bread and wine, also bell ropes and ropes for the Lenten veil. The chief of the vicars-choral is termed the Succentor Vicariorum; he was present at all installations, and made out lists of those to take part in the services. He was the rector of the choir in the name of the Precentor and conducted the service. The vicars with seven boys originally formed the choir.

The Archdeacons are not members of the Chapter unless they hold prebendal stalls. The minor dignity of Sub-dean was founded by Archbishop Gray in 1228, when he endowed it with Preston

Church. The Sub-dean was the chief penancer, and was bound to personal residence, and probably acted as archdeacon of the Chapter in visiting the churches under their jurisdiction.¹

During this period of seventy-three years the Minster estates had increased so much that the number of prebends had doubled.

Henry III. in 1223 confirmed the privileges of the Minster Liberty and granted to the canons the forfeited goods of any of their men or fugitives, also the stray cattle on their own lands. The Chapter and their tenants were toll-free in England, Ireland, and Wales. They were also free from payments in aid of repairing or the building of castles, walls, bridges, or the making of parks, ditches, fish ponds, pavage, and other works in connection with royal buildings. None of their wains, carts, or horses was to be commandeered. The Dean and Chapter were to have their own Court and proper justices. City bailiffs and those of other jurisdictions could not enter houses under the Liberty of St. Peter to distrain goods. In 1267 Henry III. granted a Coroner for the Liberty.

On October 11th, 1268, the King granted the Archbishop land adjoining the archiepiscopal residence near the city walls, through which certain gates had been made. While the gates remained, the men guarding the city in time of war and rebellion were to have a right of way through the land granted.

The Archbishop's Mint continued coining. Hugh de Sampson was mint master for Walter de Gray.

The Knight Templars had a mill near the Castle. In 1232 Henry III. gave them land lying between their mill and Ouse water, and from the bar beneath the Castle to Fishergate. The bar was the outer gateway of the Castle entrance. On the additional land the Templars erected for themselves a chapel dedicated to St. George.

Church attendance had been diminished in John's reign by the abuse of the sentence of excommunication and interdicts. In the previous reign Archbishop Geoffrey quarrelled with the Dean and put the Minster under an interdict. At a high festival in a crowded Minster the Archbishop excommunicated the Dean and Treasurer. On another occasion the Archbishop placed the city under an interdict, and would allow no divine service to be performed in it whilst the Dean was within the city walls. Another time in the Minster the Archbishop, with candle, book, and bell,

¹ "Statutes and Customs York Cathedral, 1879, 1881."

excommunicated the Bishop of Durham. Such scandals did not tend to make the "man in the street" religious. During the reign of Henry III. a movement to improve the religious situation was initiated. A new Order was founded in which the brother sworn to poverty could leave the cloister and preach in the streets. The idea became popular and soon there were four Orders of Mendicant Friars, and during the reign communities of these were established in York.

The Dominicans or Black Friars received on March 4th, 1228, from Henry III, the King's Chapel of St. Mary Magdalene on the King's Tofts (cotes), and land between that of William Malesoures and of Robert Fitz-Baldwin. In 1237 the King gave them forty oaks from Galtres Forest towards the erection of the priory, and, when in York on September 3rd, 1268, granted them permission to enclose land containing a public well on condition the prior provided another one for the use of the public.

The Franciscans or Grey Friars had licence in 1268 to enclose a ditch within the King's domains (the Castle) but contiguous to the area they already held on the east, which lay between the said area or court and Baille-bridge.

The Carmelites or White Friars were originally established at the Horse Fair in Bootham, but in 1255 they removed to land given by William de Vescy, which adjoined the Foss and Hungate, The Austin Friars established their priory through the aid of Lord Scrope on land between the Ouse and Lendal.

The Monastic Orders in York received an addition. St. Andrew's Priory for Gilbertian canons was founded by Hugh Murdac, Archdeacon of Cleveland, who in 1202 gave to the canons of St. Andrew's, Fishergate, the church and lands adjacent.

During Henry's reign, three Jews of importance dwelt in Coney Street. Aaron, son of Josceus who fell in the York massacre, was one of the ten sureties for 10,000 marks levied on the Jews. In September 1237 he was elected Presbyter of the Jews in England. Hazlewood, the estate of the Vavasours was in pledge to Aaron for £330. Matthew of Paris states that the King defrauded Aaron of 4 marks of gold and 4,000 marks of silver. Aaron died in 1256 leaving a widow and two sons named Kok and Mannasser. The brothers gave the King 2,000 marks to have their father's goods.

Leo Episcopus had an estate at Colton near York. On his death the estate at Colton was taken by the King, but his other property was redeemed by Samuel, his son, who paid a fine of 7,000 marks. Josceus of Canterbury was succeeded in his mansion by his son-in-law, Bonamicus.

In 1230 the ancient cemetery of the Jews in York (Jewbury) was enlarged by the purchase of adjoining land from John Romain, Sub-dean, who received 2s. annually for life.

In 1255 the King pledged the Jews in England to his brother Richard, Earl of Cornwall, as security for 5,000 marks.

The city was governed by the mayor and twelve good men, and three bailiffs, and twenty-four citizens. The former met at the council chamber on Ouse bridge, and the latter met at the Guild-hall, the predecessor of the present one. In 1253 the Corporation bought for 20 marks from David the Lardiner his toll rights in the city.

During the reigns of John and Henry III. the building trade in York was very brisk. There were erected the Minster transepts, a two-storied chapel to the Archbishop's palace near the Minster (*Figs. 13, 14*). and another at the archiepiscopal manor house at Bishopthorpe, St. Leonard's Hospital with two Chapels and St. Leonard's Church in the High Street, a College (c. 1252) for the Vicars Choral in Bedern, additions to St. William's Chapel in order that masses could be said for John Comyns and other Scotchmen who were killed in a row on Ouse bridge in 1268, new aisles to St. Martin's Church in Micklegate, a new parish church dedicated to St. George, the beautiful typical village church at Skelton four miles from York, the priory of St. Andrew, the four houses of the Friars, the Castle walls and towers and keep with chapel, and houses, chiefly of timber, for the increased population.

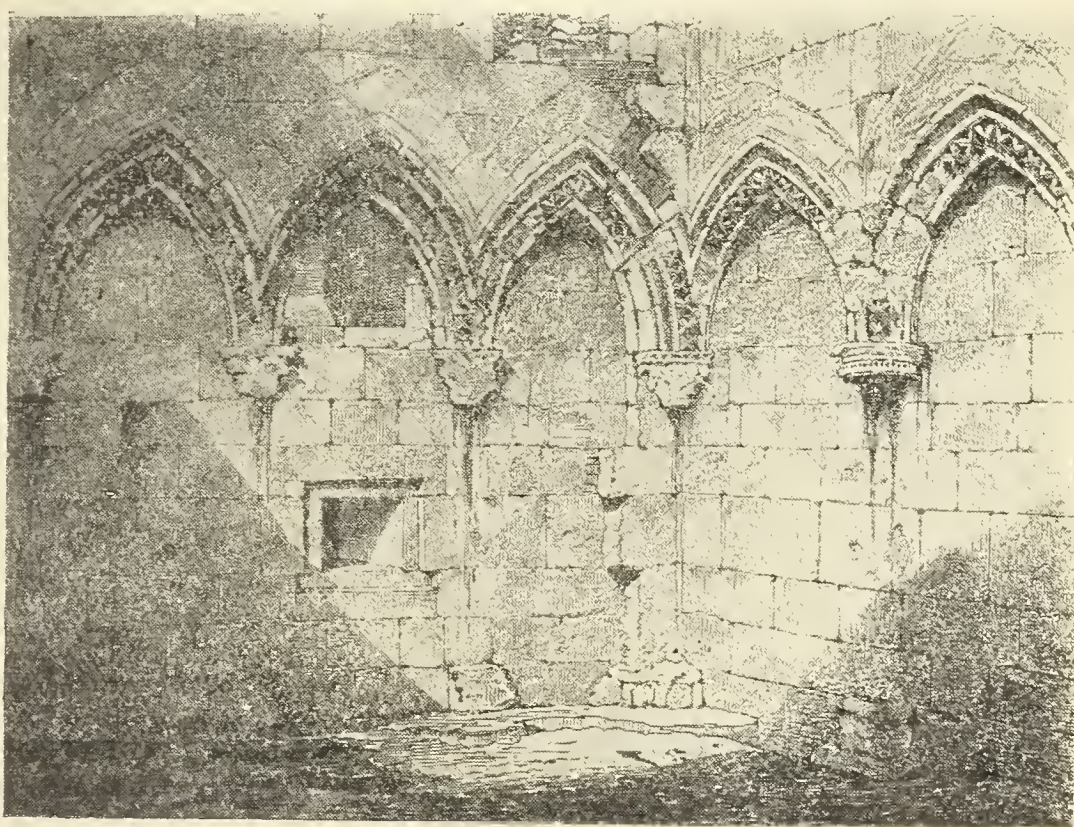


Fig. 10. THE CHAPEL IN THE CASTLE KEEP.

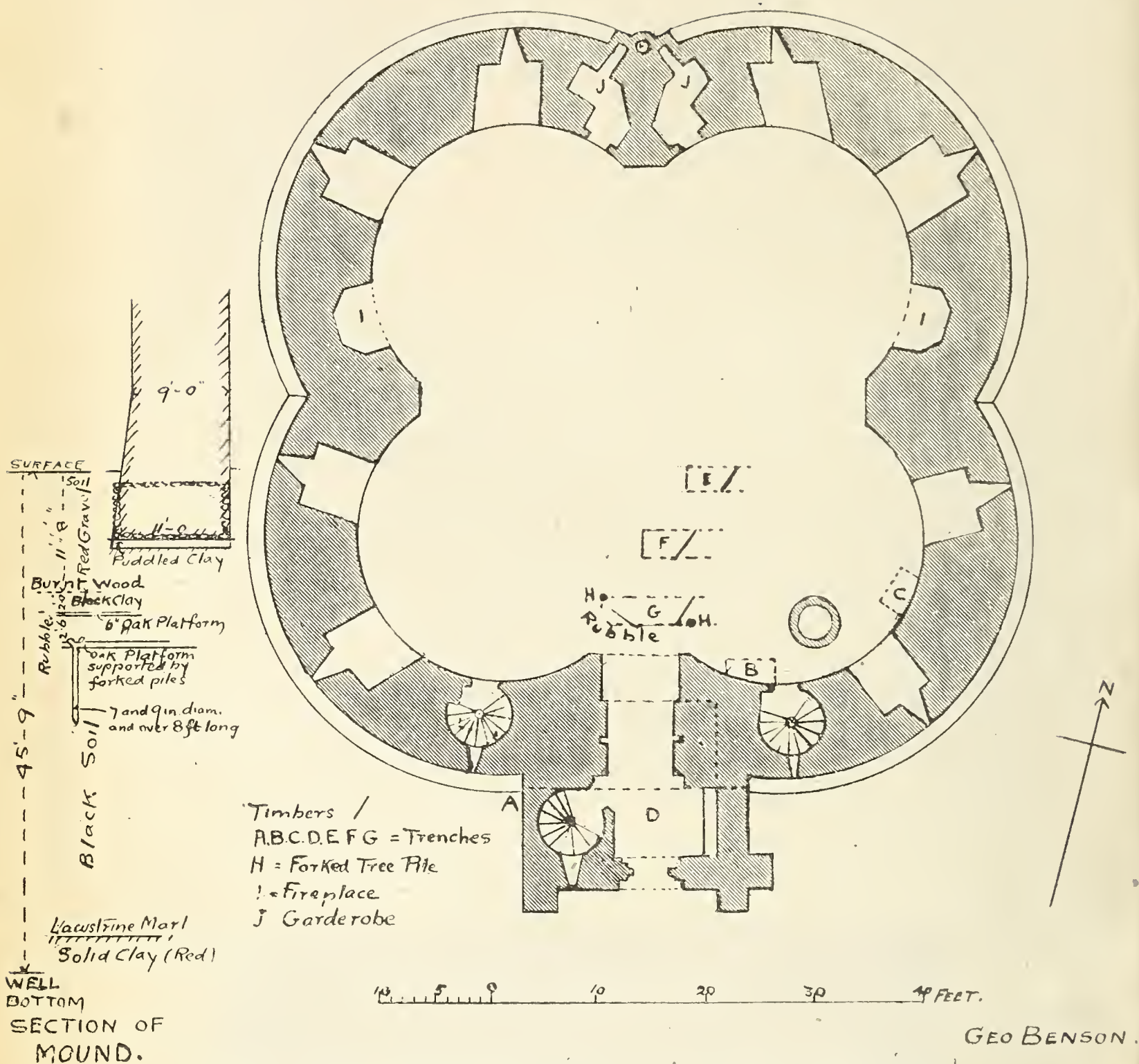


Fig. II. THE CASTLE KEEP (CLIFFORD'S TOWER) 1245 TO 1259.

The excavations¹ made from August 1902 to May 1903, in connection with the underpinning of the south side of the tower, showed that the mound was an artificial one. Remains of timber work indicated the existence of a wooden fortification preceding the stone keep and built on a smaller mound. A quantity of charred wood suggested that the timber tower had suffered from fire. In order to give the mound stability for the stone keep, an outer crust of firmer and more clayey material had been made round the older mound.

¹Y.P.S. Report, 1902 (pub. 1903), p. 68.



YORK IN 1377.

STREETS (Continued)

13TH CENTURY

- 42 Bagergate (Nunnery Lane)
- 43 Barkergate (Barker Hill)
- 44 Brettegata (Market Street)
- 45 Briggata (Bridge Street)
- 46 Feasegayle
- 47 Feltergayle (Fetter Lane)
- 48 Joubrettegata (Jubbergate)
- 49 Peasebolme
- 50 Ploxamgate (Blossom Street)
- 51 Swinegayle

14TH CENTURY

- 52 Ald Coney Street
- 53 Barbergate
- 54 Barker Row (North Street)
- 55 Bedern
- 56 Benet Lane (Swinegate)
- 57 Bene Hills (Fishergate)
- 58 Birkgate (Walmgate)
- 59 Bishopgate
- 60 Byre Hill in the Gilgarths
- 61 Colliergate
- 62 Dubber Lane
- 63 Dirty Lane (off Peter Lane)
- 64 Dyvelin Stanes (North Street)
- 65 Finkle Street (near St. Leonard's Hosp.)
- 66 Finkul Street (off Thursday Market)
- 67 Footloss Lane (near St. Leonard's Gate)
- 68 Fountayne Lane (Blake Street)
- 69 Girdlergate
- 70 Glover Gayle (Petersgate)
- 71 Goyse or Goose Lane (Lord Mayor's Walk)
- 72 Grape Lane
- 73 Gregory Lane (Micklegate)
- 74 Hel Keld (opposite Christ Church)
- 75 Herlot Hill (near Peter Hall—
Pear-tree Hall—now Mercbaut Taylors)
- 76 Haknald (site St. Anthony's)
- 77 Hornput Lane (Petersgate)
- 78 Hosiar Row (St. Crux)
- 79 Jewbury Lane
- 80 Kargate (King Street)
- 81 Kirk Lane (Peter Lane to Shamblos)
- 82 Kirk Lane (Bishophill)

NOTE.—1 to 47 refer to Churches, Figs. 3 & 9

48 St. Helen-on-the-Walls

49 St. Cloment (Fossgate)

A to H refer to Chapels, Figs. 3 & 9

I. to X. refer to Religious Houses, Figs. 3 & 9

XI. Friars of the Penance or Sac. c. 1274

XII. Friars of the Holy Cross, c. 1310



STREETS (Continued)

- 83 Lady Rave (Trinity par. Goodramgate)
- 84 Marketsbire (Pavement)
- 85 (The) Mercery (opp. Christ Church)
- 86 Mersk Street
- 87 Nedlergate
- 88 Newbiggin
- 89 Nessgate
- 90 North Street
- 91 Newtegayle (George Street)
- 92 Pavement
- 93 Payn Lathes
- 94 Petersgate
- 95 Peter Lane
- 96 Pormanlith outside Micklegate
- 97 Ratten Raw (Pageant Green)
- 98 St. Martin's Lane
- 99 St. Marygate (Bishophill)
- 100 St. Saviourgate
- 101 St. Swithin's Lane
- 102 Salve-rents
- 103 Silver Street
- 104 Spittle Gayle (St. Leonard's Hospital)
- 105 Staith
- 106 Stayn Bow
- 107 Stulpes (Stakes) Petersgate
- 108 Thrusgayle (Staith)
- 109 Tofts (Pageant Green)
- 101 Trichourgayle (Fossgate)
- 111 Trinity Lane (par. St. Dennis)
- 112 Vicar Lane (College Street)
- 113 White Friar Lane (Stonehow)
- 114 Whit nour What nour Gate (Whip me Whop me Gate)

HOSPITALS

- 1 St. Leonard's (St. Peter's)
- 2 St. Nicholas, c. 1100
- 3 St. Giles, c. 1184
- 4 St. Catherine's, Mount, c. 1333
- 5 St. Mary's, Bootham, 1314
- 6 St. Leonard's Monk Bar Lepers, 1350
- 8 Holy Trinity (Jesus and Mary), 1371

6 INCHES TO A MILE

G BENSON.

Copyright

III. YORK DURING THE REIGNS OF EDWARD I., II., AND III., 1272 TO 1377.

A WALLED-IN-CITY—THE ABODE OF KINGS—THE SEATS OF PARLIAMENT
AND CONVOCATION AND A WAR CENTRE.

“And place a watch upon the wall,
And give it back the archers tall
And all its pageantry.”

At his accession Edward the First was abroad, and continued to be absent for nearly two years during which Walter Gifford, the Archbishop of York, acted as Regent with the assistance of Robert Burnell, Archdeacon of York, and Roger Mortimer.

The King returned to England in September 1274, and appointed the Archdeacon of York to be Chancellor of England.

Edward I. was in sore need of money and, feeling it necessary that the holders of lay and church property should be consulted as to taxation, he summoned a council of laity and clergy to meet separately at York on January 20th, 1283. In the Archbishop's writ in 1297 the clergy were cited to “convocation,” and that name has been retained for these assemblages of clergy.

The King was in York on August 16th, 17th, and 18th, in the year 1280. On January 8th, 1284, the King and Queen Eleanor came by Tadcaster to York. The Court stayed for five days, during which the King and Queen were present at the translation of the remains of St. William from the nave of the Minster to the shrine behind the high altar. The King assisted in bearing the feretory. The Archbishop of York, Bek the Bishop-elect of Durham, his brother Thomas Bek Bishop of St. David's, nine other bishops and a large company of nobles, took part in the ceremony. Anthony Bek was on the same occasion consecrated Bishop of Durham. In Lent, 1291, the King and Prince Edward were in York and made offerings on the Minster high altar to the memory of Queen Eleanor.

At Norham in 1292 Edward I. decided the succession to the Scottish throne in favour of John Baliol, who did homage to the English King. Four years later King Baliol renounced his allegiance and Edward set about to bring Scotland under his rule. York became the base of supplies for the expedition. On January 3rd, 1297, the Sheriff of York, among others, was to collect 1000 vessels between Lynn and Berwick. On March 30th Berwick was

captured, and on July 10th King Baliol surrendered at Brechin to the Bishop of Durham. The Scots rebelled under Wallace, and on September 11th, defeated the English near Stirling. King Edward concluded a truce with the French and returned to England.

The King summoned the nobility with their forces to meet him at York at Whitsuntide, 1298. The Earls of Lincoln, Hereford, Norfolk, Gloucester, and Arundel, Lord Henry Percy, John of Wake, John of Segair, and others responded, bringing 1,100 cavalry and 12,000 foot. The Courts of the Exchequer and the King's Bench were transferred from London to York to be near the King, and remained here for seven years. The King met his Parliament on Whitsunday (May 25th) in the Chapter House. He had summoned the Scottish nobility but they did not attend. Six peers, 70 representatives from counties, and 151 from the boroughs attended. Aid was given for carrying on the war.

On July 22nd the King defeated Wallace at Falkirk. On August 2nd the King at Stirling granted safe conduct until Christmas for Andrew Wanne, of York, to bring corn, wine, and goods to Scotland by sea and land. On December 12th the Sheriff was ordered to purvey 1,200 quarters of wheat, 1,500 quarters of oats, 1,000 quarters of malt, and 500 carcasses of beef, and to be at Berwick on Whitsunday.

The King returned south and on September 9th, 1299, married for his second wife, Margaret of France. The next year the troops were mustered at Carlisle, whence they marched and captured Carlaverock Castle. The King held a Council at York on May 20th. His son, Thomas, was born on June 1st, at Brotherton, at the house there of the Dean of York.

On January 3rd, 1302, one thousand Yorkshiremen were to be collected and to meet at York, whence they were conducted to Linlithgow. The English forces suffered a reverse at Roslin. The King summoned his levies, the Archbishop his men, while the sanctuary men at Beverley, and robbers from York and other gaols with outlaws were allowed to enlist, and were collected at York and sent forward. On July 24th, 1304, Stirling surrendered.

During the war large sums of money were sent from the York Mint to the North for the payment of soldiers and the maintenance of the royal household. In December 1299 £3000 were transmitted to Berwick, where Edward and his newly-married Queen were staying. In July 1,000 marks were sent to Lochmaben for the

army ; in the following month £1,000 to the Court ; in September two similar sums to Carlisle and Rose Castle near that city : and later £1,000 was forwarded to the King at Carlisle. On April 13th, 1304, the King sent £4,000 from York to Skamskynell in Scotland. The money was packed in eight barrels, and was under the protection of two officers, five carters and twelve archers.

The assemblages in York of King and nobles with their retainers made the citizens familiar with many famous heraldic bearings as displayed on shields, surcoats, banners and pennons. The nobles contributed largely to the building fund of the Minster, where their arms carved in stone and emblazoned in glass testify to their liberality.

William Greenfield, Chancellor of England, became Archbishop of York in 1304, Sir William Hamilton, Dean of York, succeeding to the Chancellorship.

Edward I. considered the Scottish war ended and he removed the Law Courts from York to London. The following year, however, the Scots rebelled under Bruce. The King was in York on July 26th, 1306. The Archbishop of York and Bishop Walter Langton, Treasurer of England and Master of St. Leonard's Hospital, were made guardians of the kingdom. Edward I. proceeded with his army northwards and routed the Scots. The next year Bruce re-appeared. King Edward set out to meet him, but died on the way at Burgh-on-Sands, charging the Earls of Lincoln, Warwick, and Pembroke to see that Gaveston, the banished favourite of his eldest son did not return to England.

Edward II. marked his accession by the arrest of Langton, whom he imprisoned in York Castle. He created his exiled favourite Gaveston, Earl of Cornwall, and was soon after joined by him in Scotland. The King and Court came through Knaresborough on September 13th to York.

Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, at the end of November conveyed Malisius, Earl of Strathern, a Scotch prisoner from the castle at Rochester to that at York. The prisoner was not to be put in irons and was allowed two yeomen and two servants of his household, and the Countess, his consort, was permitted two damsels and an English chaplain.

About Christmas the new Earl of Cornwall, who had married the King's niece, Margaret of Clare, was appointed Keeper of England, while the King crossed to France to marry Isabella, daughter of Philip IV.

The next year preparations were made for pursuing the war with Scotland. Sir Robert Ughtred was to lead 1,000 Yorkshire footmen to Carlisle. The Sheriff was to deliver at Berwick 1,000 quarters of wheat, malt and oats, 200 quarters of beans and peas, 50 quarters of white peas, and 300 bacon hogs, and in August to provide thirty carts, each with four horses, to muster at St. Mary's Abbey for the carriage of victuals to Scotland. The King called a council to meet him at York on October 18th, but the Earls of Lancaster, Lincoln, Arundel, Warwick, and Oxford refused to attend. The King and Court were at York during the latter part of October and the beginning of November.

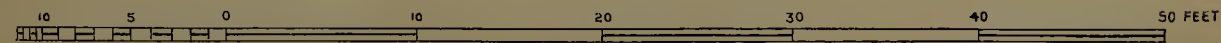
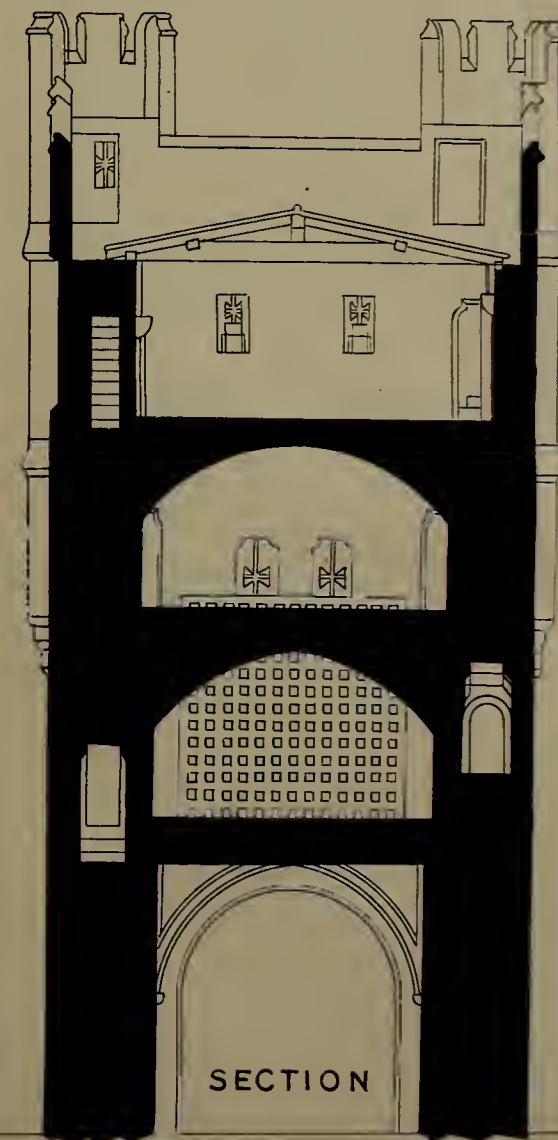
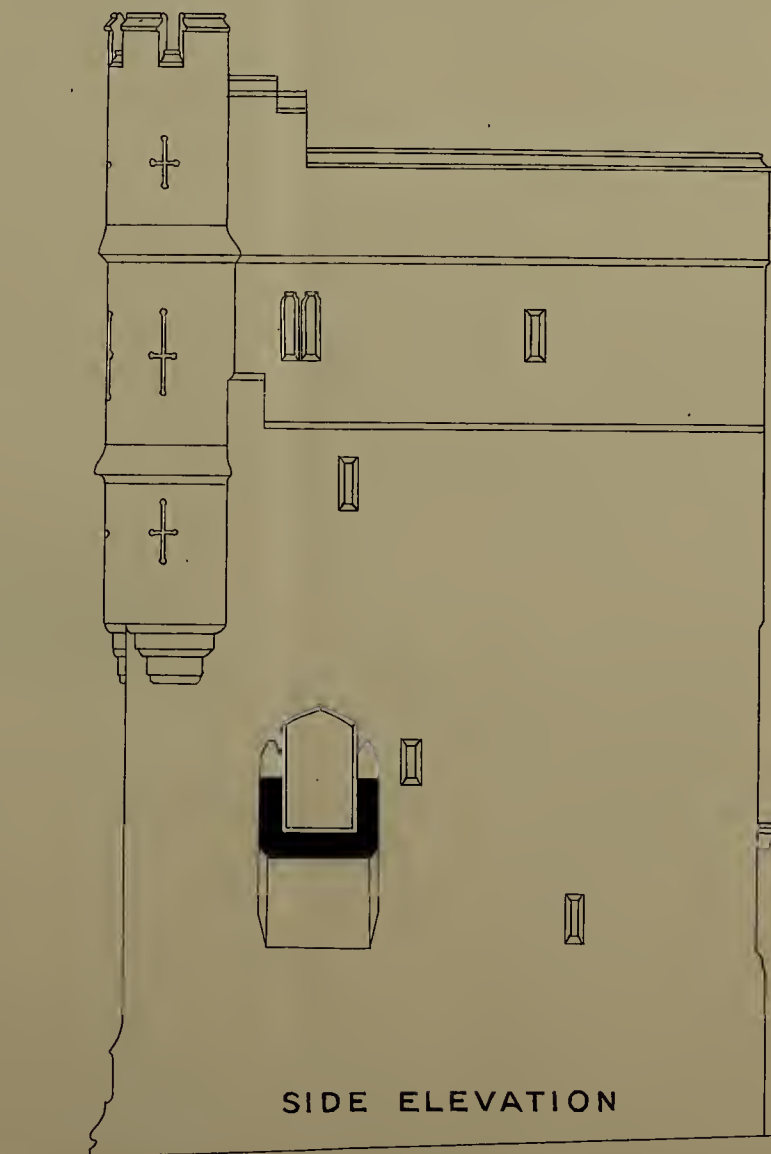
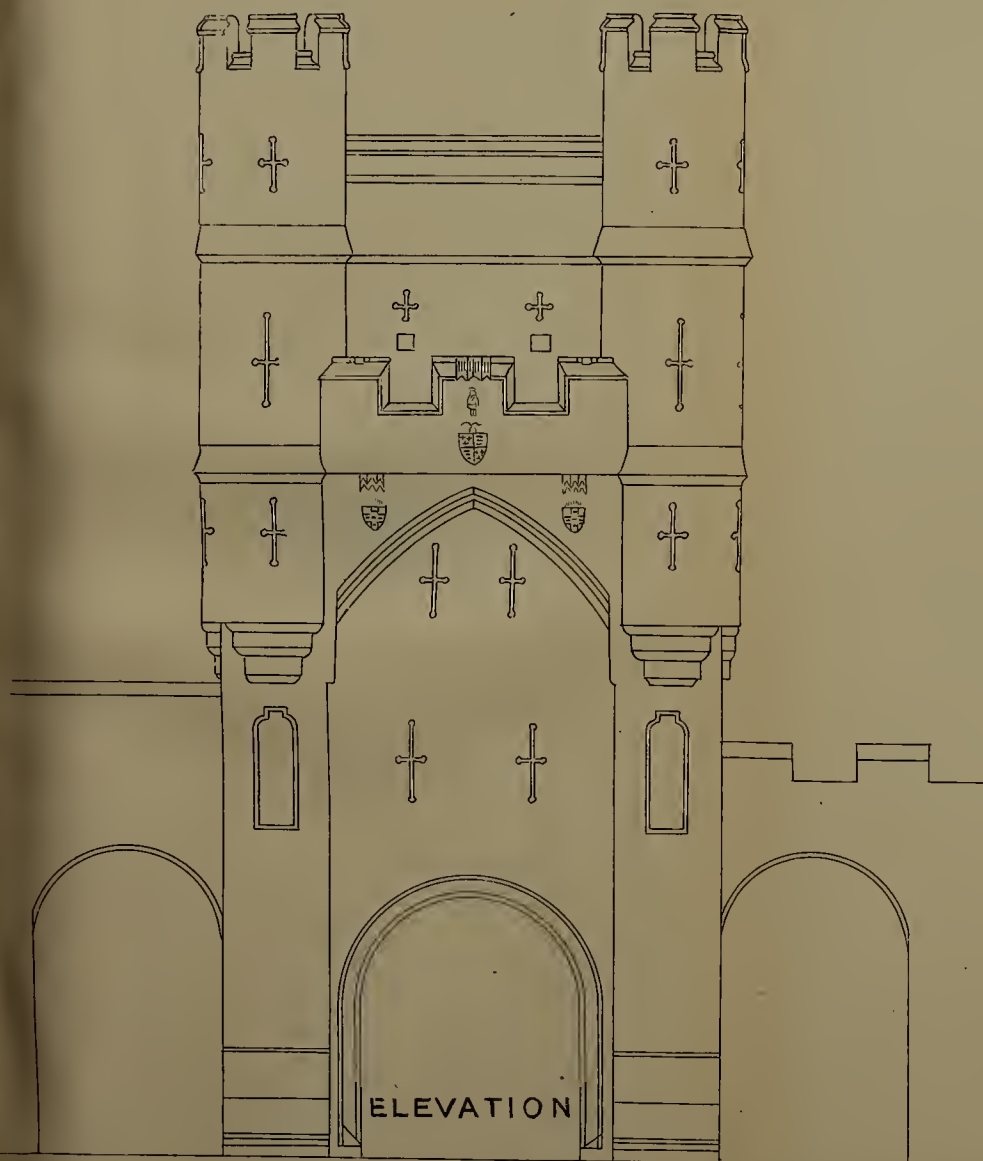
Edward II. was persuaded by his father-in-law and the Pope to arrest the English Templars. Twenty-four Templars were imprisoned in York Castle. They were accused of heresy and examined from April 28th to May 4th. On June 1st the Archbishop's penancer and the Dean of Christianity were ordered to hear the confession of the Templars in the Castle. Convocation began on May 24th, and on June 3rd the 24 Templars from the Castle appeared before that assembly and each agreed to enter a religious house. In 1312 the Order was abolished.

The King was in York in August. By October Edward II. owed £58 15s. to St. Mary's Abbey for 20 oxen, 50 wethers, 50 quarters of wheat and 50 quarters of barley, supplied on account of the war with Scotland.

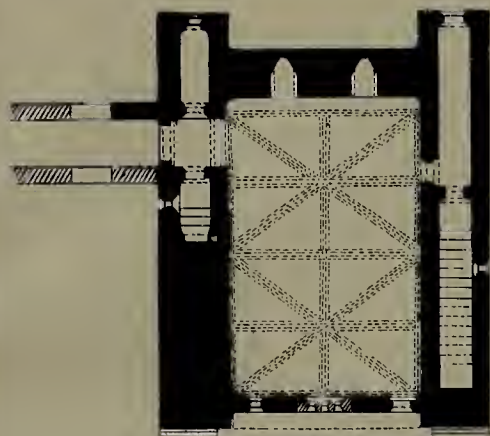
The King and Court came to York on January 18th, 1312, and stayed till April 5th. Edward II. recalled the exiled Gaveston, and wrote the writs to the Sheriff to restore to Gaveston his lands, etc. Some of the royal household were entertained in the houses of the Minster canons. This was not to form a precedent, for they were exempt from livery of stewards and marshals of the household. Gaveston came to York and during his stay his daughter was born. Walter Langton, Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield was pardoned, his office of Treasurer and Master of St. Leonard's Hospital, and his lands and goods restored on the 24th. The King gave him six oaks out of Galtres Forest to repair the houses and mill of his manor of Buttercrambe, which had deteriorated whilst the manor was in the King's hands.

The barons united under Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, to secure the banishment of Gaveston. The King refused to surrender Gaveston, and made preparations for defence against the barons. On January 22nd the Sheriff was to arrange for the conveyance of

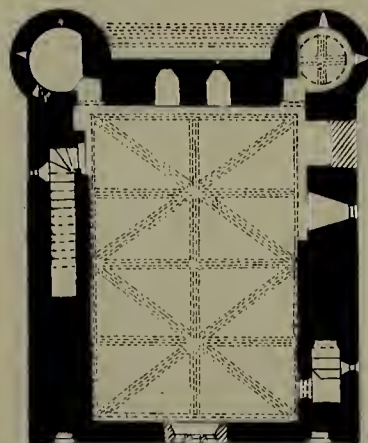
MONK BAR THE NORTH EAST ENTRANCE TO THE CITY OF YORK.



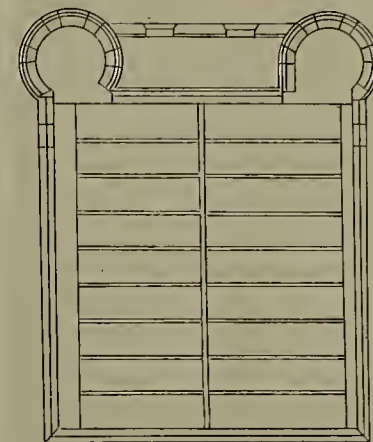




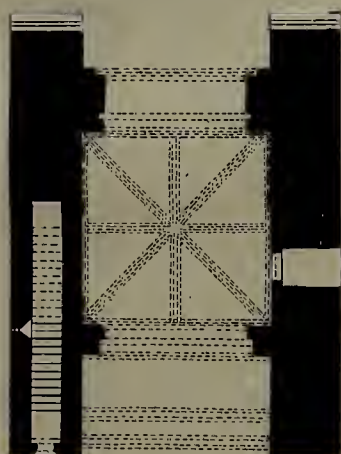
FIRST FLOOR PLAN



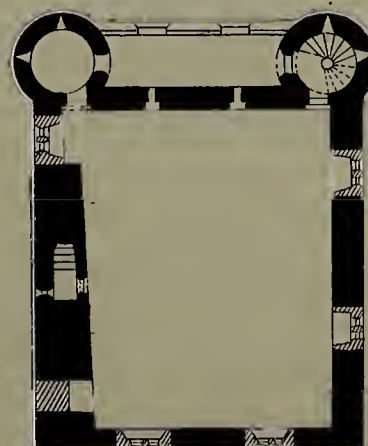
SECOND FLOOR PLAN



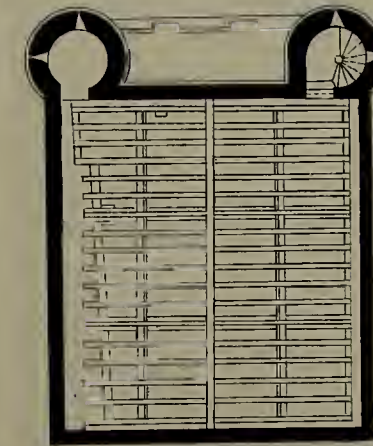
FINISHED ROOF PLAN.



GROUND PLAN

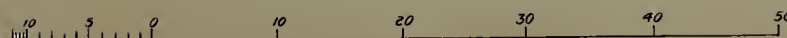


THIRD FLOOR PLAN



ROOF PLAN

MONK BAR, YORK.





a hundred oaks from Galtres Forest to York Castle, and to purvey 600 quarters wheat, 800 quarters oats, and £100 worth of hay and litter, and to deliver the same to the King's receiver of stock at York.

The King on April 1st sent his sergeant to Durham to purvey flesh and fish for his use there next day. Corn ordered to come to York was to be forwarded to Scarborough Castle, which was, after much trouble, delivered into the King's hands by Henry de Percy and then given by the King to Gaveston. On April 5th 30 tuns of wine were ordered from Kingston-on-Hull. Part was to be sent to Durham for the King, and part to York for Queen Isabella. The King took Gaveston for safety to Newcastle. Langton, the Treasurer, was commanded on the 13th to join the King at Newcastle, and to bring £1,200 for the expenses of the King's household. The barons took up arms and followed and on May 4th Lancaster, Percy, and Clifford were at Newcastle. The King and Gaveston escaped to Tynemouth in the King's ship, "La Plente," and occupied Scarborough Castle on the 10th. The King returned to York and on the 17th gave orders to stop the passage between York and Hull by the rivers Ouse, Derwent, and Humber either by drawing ships and boats ashore, or by sinking them. Gaveston surrendered on the 19th of May, and was beheaded at Warwick on June 19th. The King was grief-stricken. The Earls of Pembroke and Surrey showed their resentment at the execution by identifying themselves with the King's cause. The King left York at the end of June. On July 10th John de Mowbray was appointed Keeper of the City of York and of the entire County.

In 1314 the King proceeded with the Earls of Pembroke, Hereford, and others to Scotland against Robert Bruce, but the Earls Lancaster, Warren, Warwick, and Arundel refused to accompany him. The first attempt of the English to relieve Stirling was unsuccessful. On June 24th, Edward II. was completely defeated at Bannockburn.

The King on July 29th summoned a Parliament to meet him at York. On the 9th of September writs were sent to the two metropolitans, eighteen bishops, forty-five abbots, three priors, the representative of the vacant see of St. Asaph, the Master of Sempringham, nine earls, one hundred-and-two barons, two knights from each county, and two citizens from each borough. The King came to York on September 6th, but was prevented from

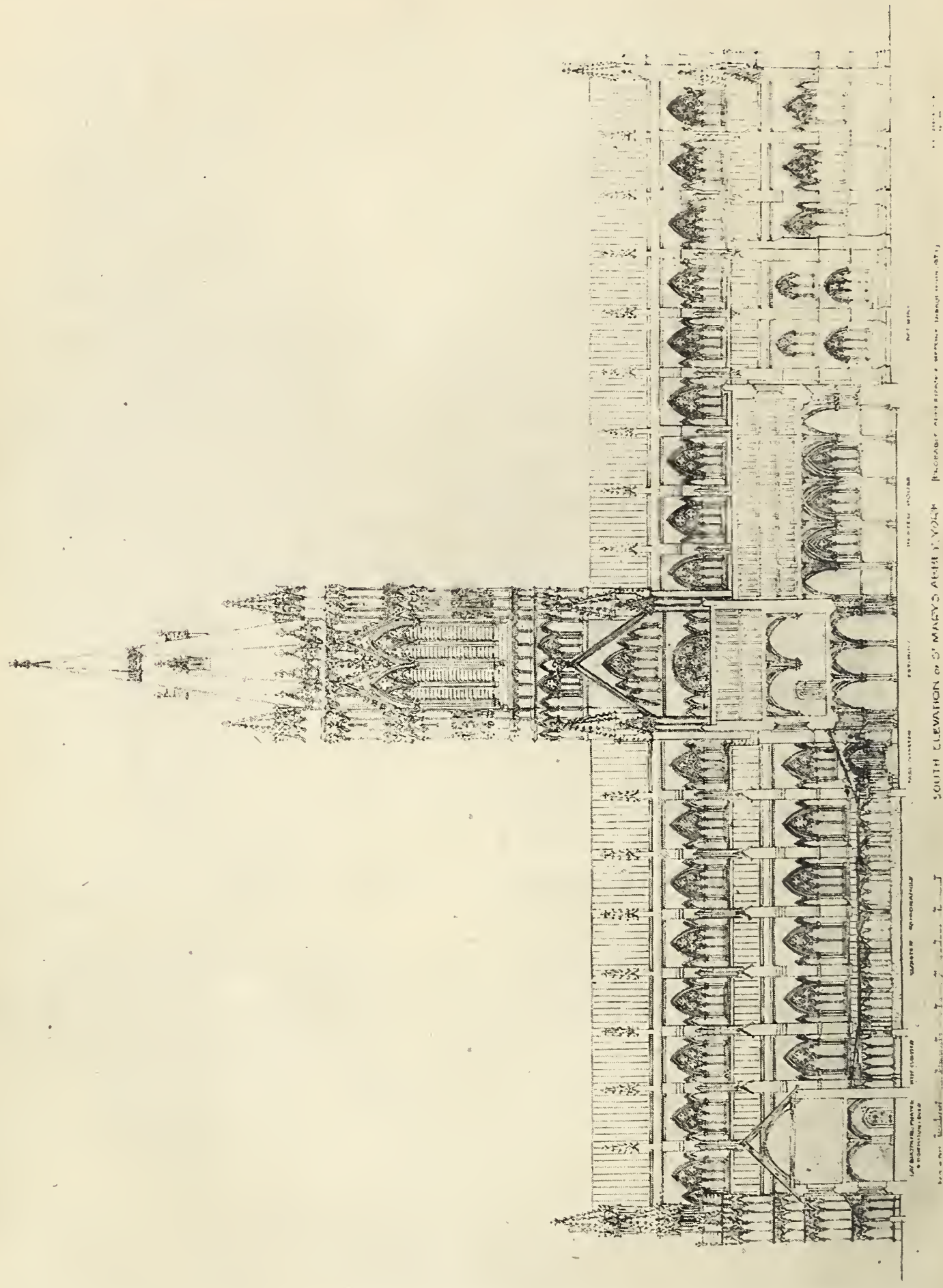
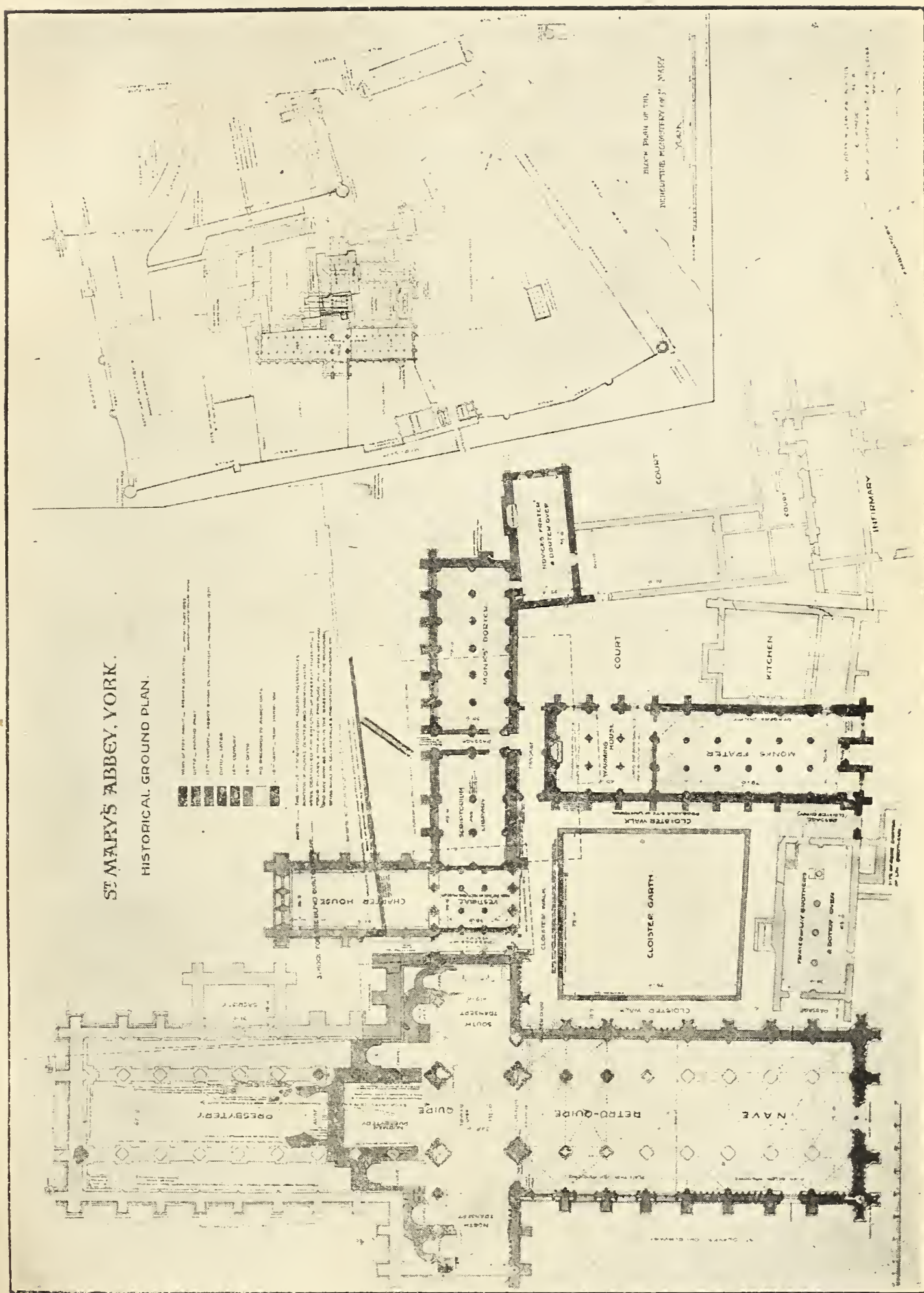


FIG. 18. SOUTH ELEVATION OF THE ABBEY CHURCH OF ST. MARY, YORK. (By E. Ridsdale Tate.)



opening his Parliament in person. Instead of this he addressed a Commission to the Bishop of Exeter and Aymer de Valence to proceed with the business until his arrival the following day. The Parliament sat for nineteen days, and the Commons were paid for their attendance at the rate of four shillings a day exclusive of the expenses of their journey.

On November 19th, 1314, the King commanded the Mayor and Bailiffs to collect out of the city forty cross-bowmen for forty days at 4d. a day. These were to be provided with aketons and breast-plates, bacinets and other arms, and to proceed on the morrow of St. Andrew to Berwick.

At the Parliament held in January, 1315, at Lincoln, the King was under the power of Lancaster and Walter Langton was removed from office. In 1617 Lancaster had a personal quarrel with his neighbour Earl Warren, who had assisted the Countess of Lancaster to elope. Lancaster seized Warren's castle of Conisborough. In April Bruce captured Berwick, and in May the Scots ravaged Yorkshire as far as Boroughbridge and Tadcaster.

The King summoned a Parliament to meet at York on Sept. 30th, 1318. Some 5,000 foot soldiers were mustered within the city and proceeded northward. The King met Parliament, which sat until December 9th, a period of fifty-one days. The county representatives received five shillings a day each for expenses, and those of the boroughs two shillings a day. The Statute of York, which contained clauses for the due administration of justice, was passed. Lancaster and nearly 500 of his adherents were to be pardoned. The army was to muster at Newcastle. On May 6th, 1319, Parliament again met at York, and included the twenty-five justices of assize. Parliament sat twenty days. The knights of shires received for expenses four shillings a day each, and the representatives of boroughs 1s. 8d. Aid was granted for carrying on the Scottish war. On July 23rd the King held a council and then went northwards. Berwick was invested. Bruce withdrew his troops. Randolph and the Black Douglas with 15,000 men invaded England, ravaging the country. On September 4th the King commanded the Sheriff to defend York Castle with men-at-arms as the Scotch rebels had entered the county of York and were making for the city and castle. The same day the Archbishop invited the Abbot of St. Mary's and other dignitaries to meet him on Friday at Holy Trinity Church in Micklegate, to

join in a solemn procession with its customary litany of supplications for the success of the King's forces.

The Scots had intended to seize the Queen at York, but warning had been given and she had fled to Nottingham. They ravaged the northern counties as far as York. A force was hastily raised by the Mayor and Archbishop. Citizens and clergy responded to the call. The enthusiastic, but undisciplined force pursued and attacked the Scots on September 20th at Myton-on-Swale. The Scots had an easy victory. Nicholas Fleming, the Mayor, fell in the fight. From the number of ecclesiastics slain, the engagement was known as the White Battle or the Meeting of the Chapter at Myton.

The King returned to York on September 30th, and lived for the next four months at the Franciscan Friary near the Castle. He secured a new favourite in Hugh le Dispenser, who on June 3rd, 1321, received a silver cup and his wife a smaller one from the Archbishop. The barons under Lancaster rebelled against Dispenser's influence, and held meetings in Pontefract Priory Chapter House and in Sherburn Church nave. They banished the favourite with his father. The King resolved to protect Dispenser. The Sheriff, on behalf of Edward II. summoned the men-at-arms in the county to aid Sir Andrew de Harcla against Lancaster and the barons. The forces met at Boroughbridge on the 16th of March, 1322, when Lancaster with 138 barons and knights was defeated. Hereford was slain. Lancaster was taken prisoner and conveyed by water to York, then sent to his own castle at Pontefract, where he was imprisoned and tried on March 22nd, before the King and seven earls. Lancaster was condemned, taken outside Pontefract and beheaded. Sir Roger Clifford was severely wounded and reprieved. Sir John Mowbray and Sir Joscelin D'eyville were hanged on the 23rd. at York, and their remains were suspended by chains from the gallows for three years. Some thirty knights and barons perished on the scaffold, and sixty-seven are said to have been temporarily confined in York Castle. Lancaster was regarded as a martyr, and the honours due to a saint were accorded to him.

The King summoned a Parliament to meet him at York on May 2nd. The two archbishops, nineteen bishops, two priors and two masters, nine earls, seventy-two barons and thirty-three of the Council, knights of the shires and burgesses and inferior clergy were nominated to attend with forty-eight representatives from

Wales, the Constable of Dover Castle, the Warden of the Cinque Ports, and two members from each Cinque Port. Parliament sat eighteen days and aid was given to carry on the Scottish War. The Despensers were now powerful; the younger was created Earl of Gloucester and his father Earl of Winchester. Harcla was made Earl of Carlisle.

In August Edward II. with his army invaded Scotland. As he returned to England, the Scots followed unobserved and in October surprised the King's troops near Byland. John of Richmond was taken prisoner. The King however managed to escape to Bridlington. The Scots stayed a week ravaging the country. The Earl of Carlisle negotiated with the Scots for peace, and in March 1323 was beheaded for treason. On June 3rd, 1325, the Archbishop of York was appointed Treasurer of England.

In 1326 the Queen, accompanied by her paramour Roger Mortimer, and Prince Edward, visited Hainault, and to gain the support of the Count of Hainault it was agreed that Prince Edward should marry Philippa, the Count's daughter. Subsequently the Queen and Mortimer, assisted by the barons, declared war on the King. The two Despensers, father and son, were hanged, and Edward II. was soon after murdered at Berkeley Castle.

As Edward III. was only fourteen years old on his accession, the power was in the hands of Mortimer. In May, 1327, the King came to York, where a large army was being gathered to proceed against the Scots. In June the knights and soldiers from Hainault arrived under the command of Sir John Hainault, and were lodged in the suburb of Walmgate. The King assigned the monastery of the White Friars in Hungate as the abode of Sir John and his household.

The King stayed at the house of the Friars Minors, which lay beneath the Castle. A portion of the monastery was set apart for the Queen-mother, who had sixty ladies in her Court. On Trinity Sunday the King held a Court there, some five hundred knights were present and fifteen others were knighted. A banquet and dance followed. In the midst of the revels the royal guests were disturbed by an affray in the streets between the strangers and the Lincolnshire archers. The Hainaulters were driven to their quarters by the archers. Subsequently the foreigners repulsed the archers. There was much bloodshed, eighty archers being buried under one stone in St. Clement's churchyard in Fossgate. The

King feared another outbreak between them, so sent the Hainaulters home.

York was full of soldiers. Those clothed in coats and hoods and wearing long beards were satirised in a couplet, on a York church door thus:—

“ Longbeards hartlesse, painted hoods witlesse,
Gaie coats gracelesse, make England thriftlesse.”¹

The King with his army marched northwards against the Scots, leaving his mother, his brother John of Eltham, and sisters at the Archbishop's palace near the Minster.

The Scots had invaded England, but were compelled to retreat beyond the border. The King returned with his army to York. Ambassadors came from Scotland to negotiate for peace. A day or so later Phillippa arrived at York accompanied by her uncle, John of Hainault, and Flemish nobles. At the end of January 1328, Edward III. was married in the Minster by the Archbishop of York and the Bishop of Ely to Phillippa, daughter of William, Count of Hainault. There were great rejoicings in the city in honour of the occasion.

The King held a Parliament at York on February 7th, and it was continued for twenty-eight days, during which a treaty with Scotland was confirmed. On August 17th, in the great Hall of the Archbishop's palace at York, Henry, Bishop of Lincoln, delivered the Great Seal to the King, who delivered it to Master Henry Cliff and Sir William de Herlaston, in a box sealed by the Bishop. On Saturday, July 30th, 1329, Masters Cliff and Herlaston delivered the Great Seal in a bag secured with their seals to Henry, Bishop of Lincoln, the Chancellor, in his chamber in the house of the Friars Minors.

The young King was in the power of Roger Mortimer, who in 1330 caused the execution of the King's uncle, Edmund, Earl of Kent, for conspiracy. Soon after the King seized Mortimer. His mother Isabella pleaded, “ Fair son, have pity on the gentle Mortimer,” but in vain, for Mortimer was hanged and Queen Isabella forbidden to take part in state affairs.

The Archbishop of York was on November 28th, 1331, made Lord Treasurer, and held the office until April. Parliament met at York on Friday, December 2nd, 1332, but as many of the peers had not arrived it was adjourned until Tuesday. On that day

¹ Raine's “Archbishops of York,” p. 409.

Geoffrey le Scrop, the King's prolocutor, opened the proceedings. Parliament sat for nine days and again on January 20th for six days.

The mayor and bailiffs were commanded to provide 100 men with proper arms to be ready to set out with the King against the Scots. Master John de Yakerle, the King's pavilioner, was ordered to obtain smiths, carpenters, tailors, and craftsmen of the city to prepare armour, tent poles, clothing, etc. Waggon and horses were provided by the monasteries and were mustered at York for the purpose of carrying tents, etc., to the north. An iron bound waggon with five horses from St. Mary's Abbey was ordered to be at Durham after Easter. The horses used for the wagons conveying stone from Tadcaster to the Minster were seized on behalf of the King, but the Minster authorities appealed to the King and obtained a grant of exemption.

The King with his army proceeded northward and took Berwick on July 19th. Parliament met at York on February 21st, 1335, and sat for eleven days; the treaty between Edward III. and Edward Baliol was agreed upon. On May 26th Parliament again met at York and sat for nine days. On June 6th in the chamber of the Friars Minors the Great Seal was given to the Archbishop of Canterbury, and on the same day the Archbishop of York lent 1,000 marks to the King. Councils or Convocations were held at York on July 3rd and 24th and on August 11th and 31st. In 1337 the Dean (William le Zouch) was made Lord Treasurer. On December 8th, 1338, £200 was sent to Newcastle. The money was carried in panniers on a horse's back, with two men-at-arms and four archers to guard it. The journey occupied three days.

The following year Edward III. invaded France and in January 1340, was proclaimed King of France.

As the Scots were likely to take advantage of the absence of the King and the troops on the Continent, the defences of York received attention. Each entrance to the city was surmounted by a tower having circular turrets at the angles, and also was provided with a long barbican in front leading to the drawbridge over the ditch. The city walls were embattled, and along them rose lofty towers. The tower gate-houses are adorned with shields. The royal shield was now quartered with the arms of France and England. The shield of the city of York appears for the first time. It consists of the cross of St. George emblazoned with five lions—the three Plantagenet lions in pale and a lion in each arm of the cross, the latter probably inspired from the two lions at the base of the Plantagenet arms as represented in the Chapter House windows.

In October 1346, during the absence of King Edward III. the Scots invaded England. The Archbishop of York (Wm. le Zouch, formerly Dean) gathered an army which met and defeated the Scots on October 17th, at Neville's Cross, near Durham. King David was captured and brought to Queen Philippa at York, and thence conveyed to London.

In 1348, William de Bolton, surgeon of York, was called to Bamborough to extract an arrow from David de Brus, who was lying wounded there. He received six pounds.

Archbishop Zouch died at Cawood in 1352, and the Lord Chancellor (John Thoresby) became Archbishop of York.

In 1349 William of Hatfield, the second son of the King, aged 13 years, died and was buried in the Minster. He is commemorated by an alabaster recumbent figure wearing a short embroidered tunic and mantle, and diapered shoes resting on a lion. The figure has been removed from the old choir and placed in the north aisle of the present choir.

The Black Death raged in the city for nine weeks from May to July, and caused a considerable amount of mortality.

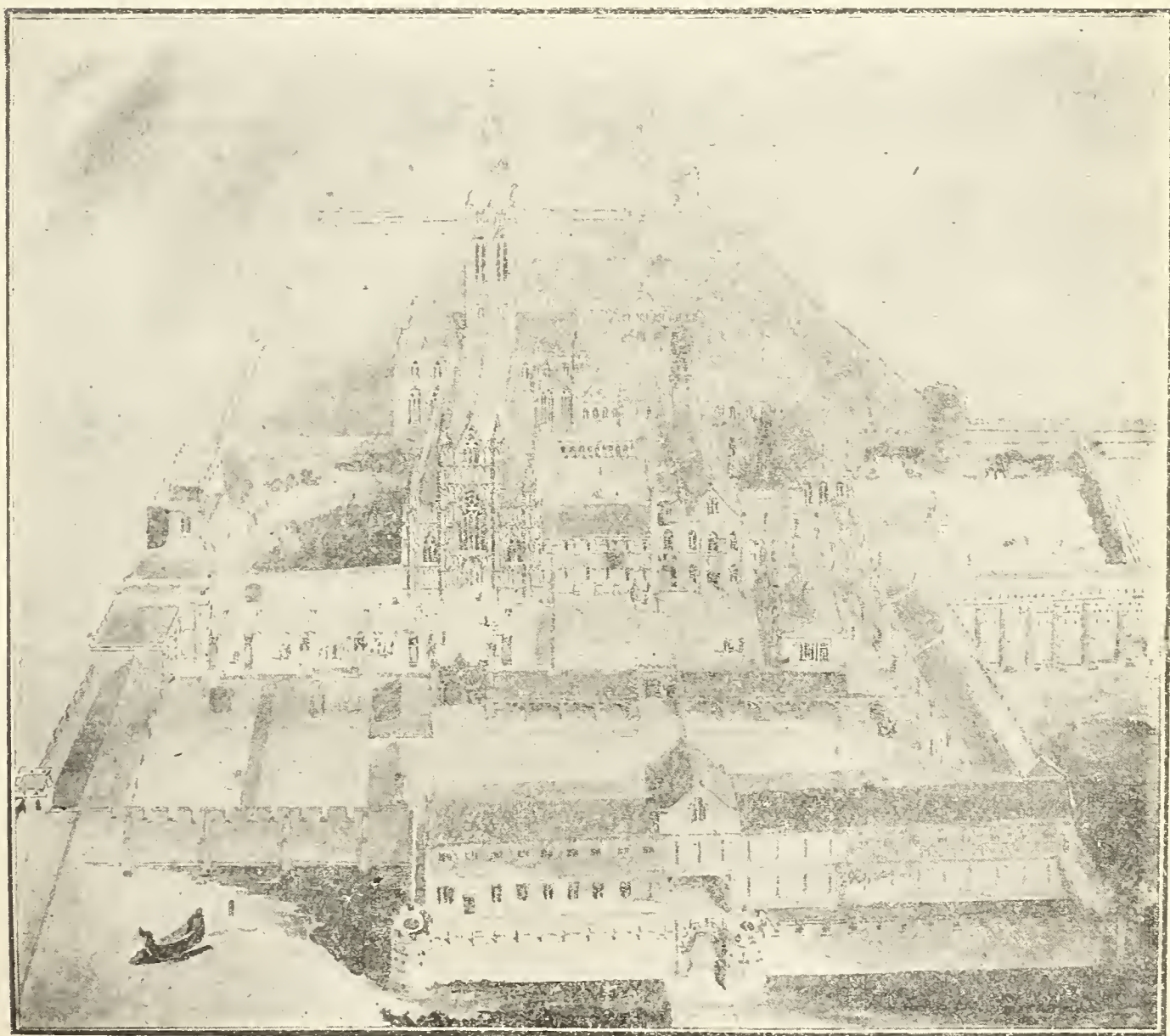
*Photo*

Fig. 20. ST. MARY'S ABBEY. (Restored View by Sharp.)

Watson

IV. THE EDWARDIAN PERIOD, 1272 TO 1377.

(Continued.)

YORK A CITY OF TRADERS—ITS FOUR LIBERTIES AND THE AINSTY.

“Yorke, Yorke, for my monie,
Of all the cities that ever I did see,
For merrie pastime and companie.” *(Ballad.)*

THERE were four Liberties in York, namely, the City, St. Peter's, the King's, and that of St. Mary's. Each Liberty had its separate Court-house, prison, and gallows. An offender was able to keep his pursuer at bay as long as he stayed in another Liberty. The various authorities now and again quarrelled. The King's bailiff hanged a man of St. Mary's Liberty; the Abbot had the body interred in his garden. The King's bailiff, when he heard of it, had the body dug up and, to make it secure, put it in chains and hanged it again.

The City's jurisdiction over the Ainsty was contested. The King's Court ordered the City Liberty to be forfeited to the King who, two years later, on November 10th, 1282, on receipt of 1,040 marks restored to the citizens the mayoralty together with the city and liberty, and committed to them the wapentake of Ainsty which the citizens claimed as belonging to the city. The usual fee-farm rent for the city was to be paid. On two other occasions the city was in the hands of Edward I.

Richard, Earl of Cornwall, the King's uncle, held the manors of Knaresborough and Boroughbridge. He claimed the water-way as part of the manors and levied tolls on the passengers who carried their wares by the rivers Ouse and Ure. The mayor and citizens of York resented this claim. An Inquisition was held in 1279, when it was decided that the rivers Ouse and Ure never were part of the manors, and that no man should be hindered from fishing or boating in or on the said waters.

The growth of a wage-earning class, as money payments superseded personal service, gave a great impetus to trade. The citizen-merchants and traders were keen to obtain commercial privileges in the English dominions across the sea.

Walter Fleming, a York merchant, had £44 worth of goods taken from a ship near Dunwich by armed pirates of the Courts of Holland and Zeeland. As no redress could be obtained, the

bailiffs of Boston were ordered to seize £30, and those of Waynfleet £14 worth of goods imported into England from Holland and Zeeland.

The ship "La Marie" of York valued at £60 and belonging to William de Quixley, merchant, and having William de Roucliff as master, was laden at York with 50 tuns of the King's wine, valued at £300, and £20 sterling belonging to Quixley, and other goods. It was on its way to Berwick and, whilst passing the sea coast off Ravenser, was attacked by a ship of the Count of Flanders. The pirates seized the ship, slew all the men, and carried away ship and cargo. The Count was appealed to, but did nothing. King Edward II. therefore ordered the bailiffs of Ravenser and Scarborough to seize £60 worth of the Count's goods towards making good the loss.

Sheep farming was the great industry in the County owing to the quantity of wool required for export to the looms of Flanders. A license was granted in 1273 to Stephen Wyles, a York merchant, to export wool. York was a convenient centre for gathering the wool and shipping it along the Ouse and across the North Sea. In a dispute with Flanders, Edward I. prohibited the export of wool there and thus stopped the Flemish looms. The Flemings were glad to settle the dispute by a treaty.

The earliest register of citizens or freemen of York began in 1272. Each freeman had the right to carry on trade within the city under the protection of the Corporation, and to participate in its various privileges. The freemen were allowed to have their Merchants Guild house in the great Fair of Boston. The advantages became appreciated and were sought after by persons from the neighbouring villages and more distant places. The freemen had also the right to depasture their cattle on the common lands in the ward in which they resided. The Register refers only to those under the jurisdiction of the Corporation. There are no lists for the five years from 1278 to 1283.

The first Parliament of Edward I. put an end to the business of the Jewish bankers and money lenders in York and elsewhere. As long ago as 1219, a wall of a house of the yearly value of 4 marks had fallen and killed its owner, Isaac, the Jew of York. The house was now seized on behalf of Edward I. along with a windmill and two acres of land near St. James' Chapel and worth 2 marks yearly, which had been mortgaged to Isaac by Walter le Espec. In 1290 the Jews were banished from the country. At

that time in York one Jew held three houses, two in Coney Street, one valued yearly at 4 marks and the other 12 shillings more, a house in Micklegate of the yearly value of 33s. 4d., and he also had an annual rent of 4s. and 1 lb. of pepper from a house in Feltergayle (Fetter Lane). Another Jew possessed a house in Coney Street worth 40s. yearly, but the cellars and the ground towards Coney Street, and underneath the house belonged to a non-Jew, to whom was paid $\frac{1}{2}$ mark yearly. Moseus had a house in Micklegate worth 40s. a year, whilst Josceus lived in Coney Street in a house worth 5 marks a year. The burial ground, "Jewbury," with a house and one acre adjoining, was valued at 20s. a year. The King converted the cellars of a Jewish mansion in Coney Street into a wine cellar for his own use.

The chief manufacture in York was leather, which was prepared in tanneries in High Ousegate, Barker Hill, Tanner Row, and other sites. In the reign of Edward I. there are recorded 84 skinners and tanners, after whom the girdlers (41), shoemakers and cobblers (31), were the most numerous.

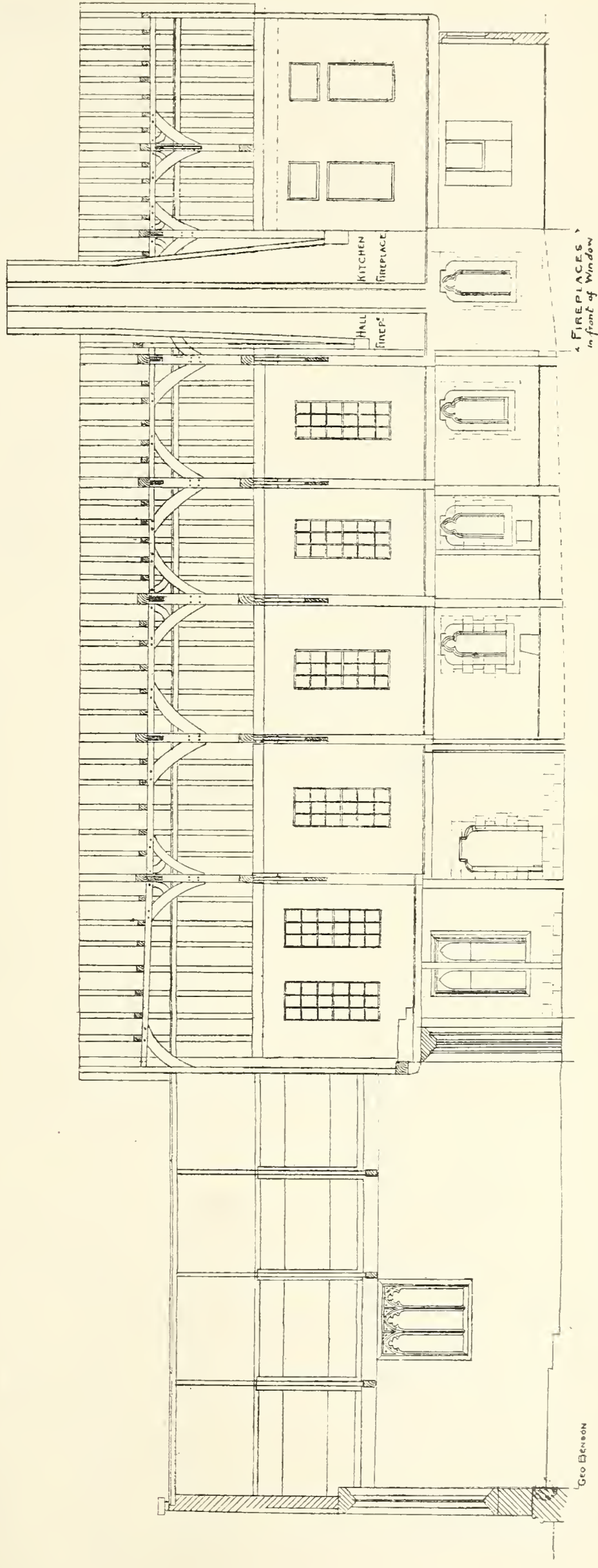
The girdlers made, as well as belts, the leather doublets which were in general use. The street around which the girdlers were grouped became known as Girdlergate, which name was unfortunately during the last century changed to Church Street. Cloth was much used and prepared by websters, weavers, fullers, and dyers; saghers made sack cloth, and chaloners bed cloths. The cloth was supplied by mercers (29) and drapers (2) and was converted into garments by tailors (14). York was renowned for its scarlet cloth. There were a few hatters (2) and hosiers (3) and parmenters or makers of church vestments. The period was one of continual warfare, and the making of armour, arms, and other military equipment formed an important occupation. They were furbours (4) who made armour and arms, bowers, lorimers (9) or dealers in horse furniture, sellers or saddlers (2), spurriers, who chiefly dwelt in Spurriergate, gaunters (11), who made the iron and other gauntlets worn by soldiers. Also cutlers (3), smiths, marshals or blacksmiths, farriers and ironmongers (12). A carpenter, three masons, and a plumber represent the building trades. There was a number of carters. On the river a number of mariners (11) was engaged in carrying goods to and from York. Only two merchants were enrolled. A turner, two coopers and a wheelwright comprise the workers in wood; amongst metal workers were nedelers (3), a locksmith and a wiredrawer. Two





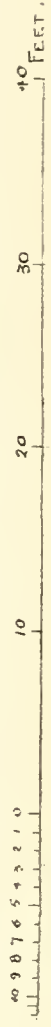
HOLY TRINITY OF THE MERCHANTS' HALL, HOSPITAL AND CHAPEL.

FOSSGATE - YORK.

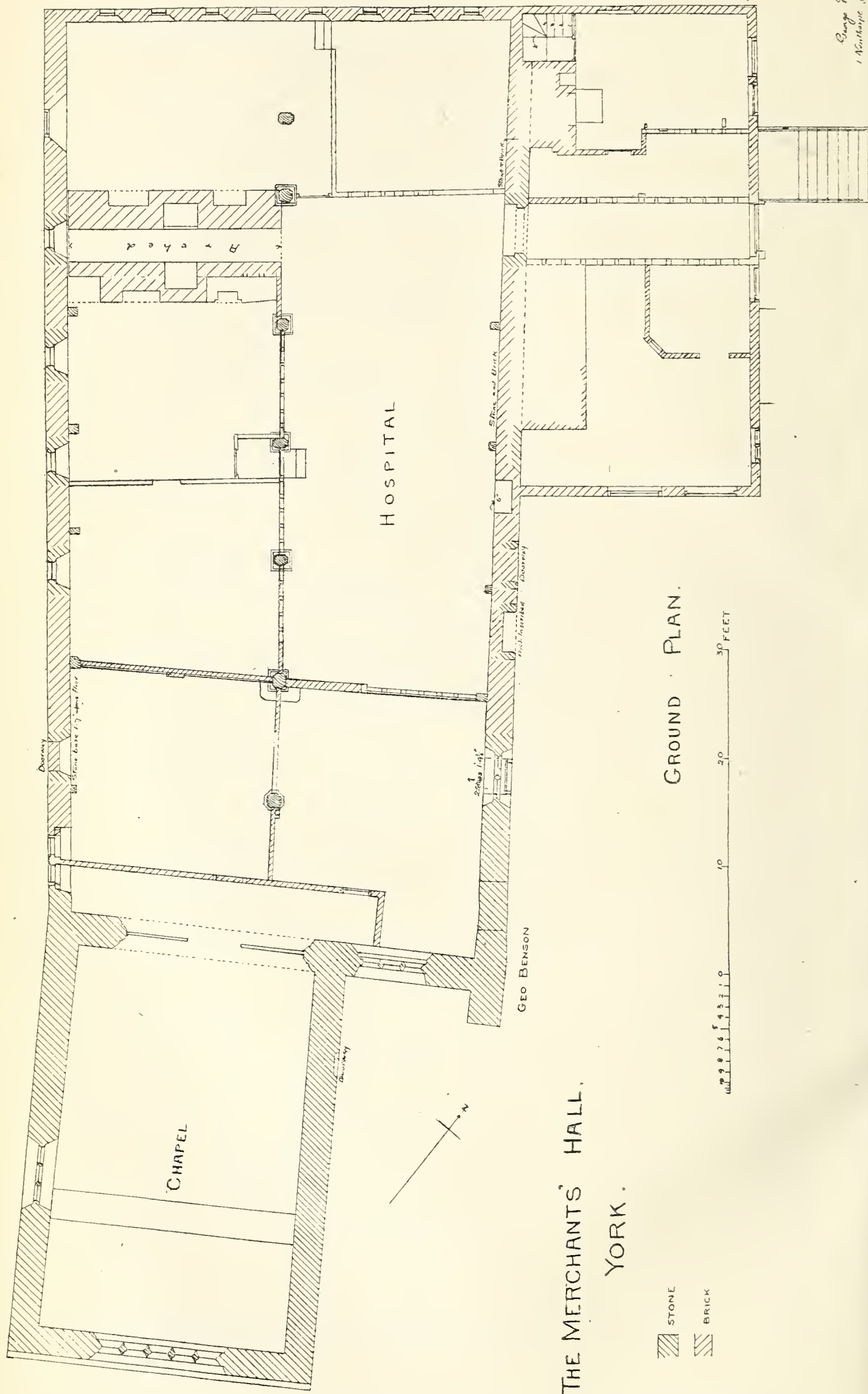


HOSPITAL WITH HALL ABOVE.

LONG SECTION



Geo Benson



THE MERCHANTS' HALL,
YORK.

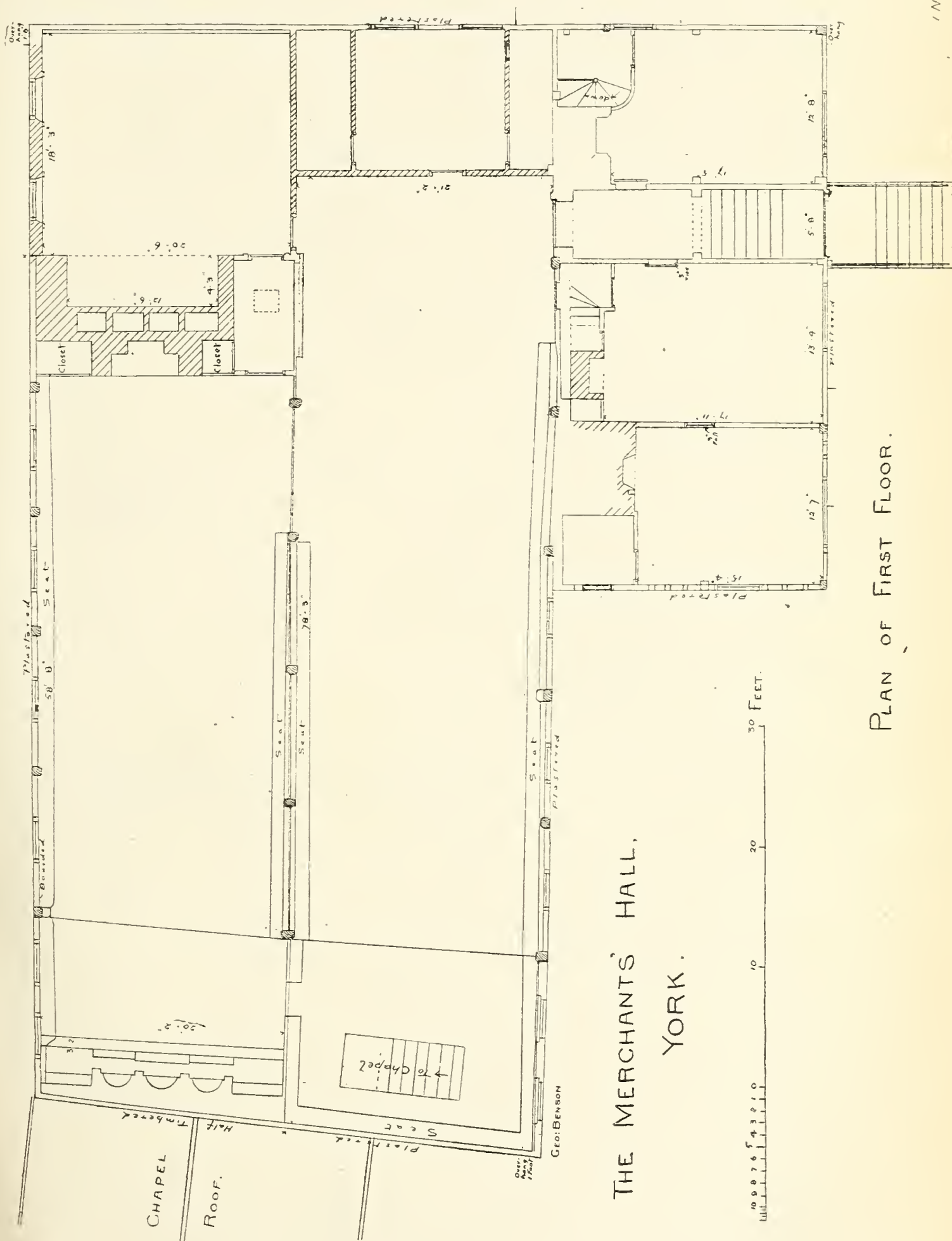
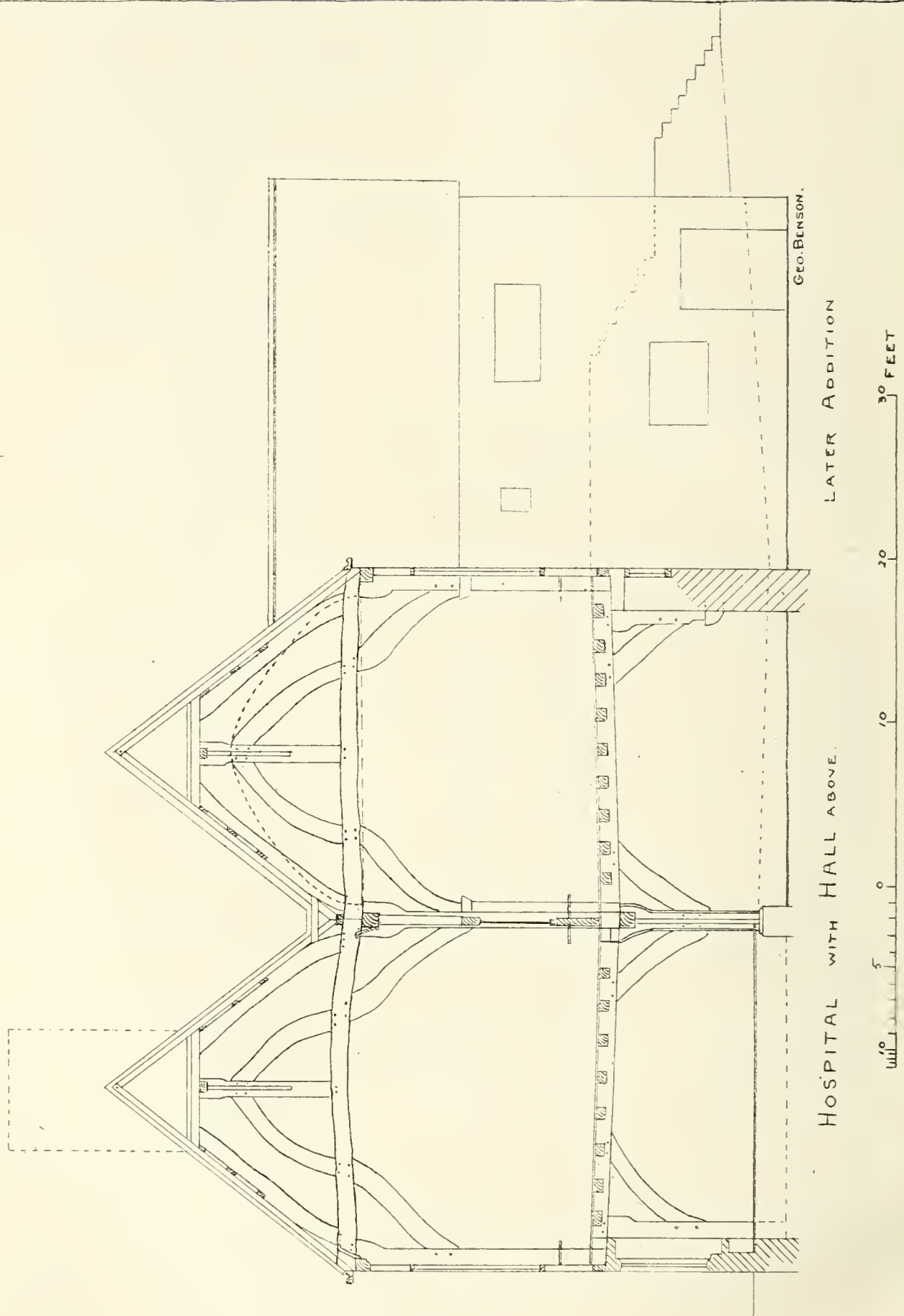


Fig. 25.

THE MERCHANTS' HALL - FOSSGATE - YORK.



milners or millers and a mele-maker are mentioned. Bakers (40), butchers (27), fishermen (11), cooks (12), pulters (3), and hucksters provided the necessary food, whilst the spicers (7), salters (7), and saucers (3) supplied condiments. There was a number of public houses or taverns (9) for the use of travellers and citizens, and a few brew houses. Amongst other trades noticed are those of parchmentor (4), goldsmith (4), and potter (3).

The exchange of commodities was chiefly effected at the markets and fairs, at which times the city was full of bustle and life. The chief market place was Thursday Market where stood the ancient market toll-booth, in which was kept one of the brass horns used in proclaiming the twelve days of sanctuary in York at Christmas for all unthrifty folk. The Yule-tide festival was a relic of pagan England. Its procession of Youle and Youle's wife on horseback through the city surpassed the Lady Godiva's procession at Coventry. The Toll-booth had its prison below and Court room above. The lanes at the four corners of Thursday market had posts and chains to enable the toll to be gathered from those coming to the market.

The city was intersected by narrow thoroughfares from off which were numerous courts. The houses were small, chiefly of one story, and of turf or timber and thatch. They had latticed windows. There were a few timber dwellings with overhanging stories and thatched or shingled gables. Here and there stood a stone mansion in its own close. Those in the City Liberty had mostly been the homes of banished Jews. Nearly all the street corners were terminated by the parish church and its burial ground.

During the twenty years' reign of Edward II. leather continued to be the chief manufacture in the city, some 66 tanners being enrolled. Cloth garments were replacing leather ones, and on the register appear the names of 44 mercers, 4 drapers, and 28 tailors. Covering for the head, legs and hands was not in general use, the roll gives 4 hatters, 3 hosiers, and a single glover. The making of armour was on the increase for 9 armourers, 17 cutlers, and 20 smiths are named. The building trade accounts for 7 carpenters, 8 masons, 4 plumbers, a plasterer, a tiler, and 2 painters. During the reign the Castle buildings were repaired and a new house within the Castle erected by order of the King. Building operations were in progress at the Minster. The Carmelites built a quay on the Foss. A good deal of work was done to the city walls. The masons and artists in painted glass seem to have lived

principally in the Minster or in the King's Liberty, as so few of their names appear on the Freeman's List. The trade of horner makes its appearance, three being enrolled. Butchers (39), bakers (38), fishermen (13), fishmongers (25), cooks (18), pulvers (4), provided food, whilst the salters (6), saucers (3), and the spicers or grocers (16), supplied condiments, spices, etc. Two goldsmiths and six latoners were enrolled. The latter were workers in a mixed metal which resembled brass, and was used for sepulchral brasses. Amongst those enrolled are a forester and a lardiner (perhaps men of the King's Forest of Galtres), and also a harper. Towards the close of the reign the admission of a maltster, a brewer, and camber denotes the introduction of ale or beer as an article of trade. Two cheesers, one fruiter, and thirty-one taverners are mentioned. Twenty-three merchants and twenty-one mariners show that commerce was greatly on the increase.

During the fifty years' reign of Edward III. there were entered on the Freeman's Roll, 120 butchers, 91 bakers, 34 fishermen, 44 fishmongers, 63 cooks, 11 pulvers, 44 spicers, and 23 taverners. Nearly 300 mercers, 70 drapers, 300 tailors, and 230 cordwainers, must have been occasioned by the demand of a large and increasing population. An increase of hatters, hosiers and glovers, and the appearance of several capmakers, pouchmakers, and pattern makers, and a decrease of girdlers indicate a departure from the simplicity of apparel prevalent during the preceding reigns, and a more general diffusion of a taste for articles of comfort and convenience. The haberdasher appears, and there are fifty chapmen, and a huckster who sold by outcry. In the building trades there are carpenters, masons and plumbers, whilst tile makers, plasterers and painters are admitted in considerable numbers, and to these are now added joiners, pinners, sawers, and, towards the close of the reign, five glass workers. Besides coopers and turners there are mould makers, cartwrights, and a bellows maker named Nicholas le Yhonge, of Flanders. The admission of about forty potters shows that the manufacture of earthenware had become a business of some importance. Of the artificers of armour and weapons there is a great increase, and to many furbours, armourers and boughers are now added a proportionate number of flechers or arrowsmiths, bladesmiths, reveters and shethers. Lorimers, sellers or saddlers, and sporriers are also numerous. Of workers in metals, the most important are the goldsmiths of whom forty are registered. There are six moneyers, two of whom are

from Florence. These were engaged on the York Mints. There is a great increase in the number of smiths and cutlers, and there are mentioned a bucklemaker, a wiredrawer, a sheargrinder, a filer, a nailer, a founder, a pewterer, a pinmaker, and a tinkler. Towards the latter part of the reign occurs the first instance of the vintner and winedrawer. The taverners become more numerous, and there is a slight increase in the number of maltsters and brewers. There are two colliers, the first registered in 1352. Of the trades connected with literature the register does not present many instances. There are some parchment makers, a few bookbinders and scriveners, and some fifty, styled clerks. Three pipers, two organists, a harper, a harp maker, and a trumpeter indicate the cultivation of music. The practice of surgery is supposed to have been principally in the hands of the barbers, of whom more than thirty are admitted. There were four medicine men and one leach. An impetus was given to commerce. The number of merchants over mariners increased in the proportion of five to one, and several shipwrights appear. Leather continued to be the chief article of production. One hundred-and-fifty tanners and one hundred pelters and skinners with an increased number of curriers and tewers, and in this connection a new branch arose, that of barker, of whom some thirty were registered. There was an increase of horners. The most important feature of the period was the introduction into the city of the manufacture of woollen cloth. There was a wool Staple at York, but as there was at first no Mayor of the Staple to give letters of protection to remove wool, the King ordered the Mayor of York to give letters under the seal of office of the Staple. In 1353 York was made one of the ten Staple towns in England, each of which had a Mayor of the Staple.

In August, 1328, Edward III. was in York, when he renewed the statute called the *Charta Mercatorum*, which was specially designed for the encouragement of foreign cloth-merchants to settle in England. In December, 1366, the King granted letters of protection to Willielmus and Hanckenius of Brabant, who were already at York to exercise their mystery. Their names do not occur on the Freeman's Roll. They may have resided in the Minster or in the King's Liberty. Subsequently many Netherlanders and other foreigners settled in York and were enrolled as citizens. During the two preceding reigns there were two or three makers of a coarse sort of hempen cloth or sacking; three or four chaloners, makers of a kind of woollen bed-cloth or coverlid called *Chalon*.

Of weavers, dyers, and fullers, not more than two or three were admitted. But the reign of Edward III. furnishes a list of about one-hundred-and-seventy weavers, one hundred dyers, fifty fullers, and above thirty chaloners, with a suitable accompaniment of shearmen, woolpackers, cardmakers, and other trades allied to the woollen cloth manufacture. During the early part of the reign in the register the dyer is called *Tinctor* or *Teinturer*, and the weaver *Textor* or *Tistour*, whilst the fuller has no other name than *Fullour*; but soon the weavers become *Websters*, the dyers *Litesters*, and the fullers *Walkers*. During the first half of the reign the citizens enrolled averaged about seventy per annum, and in the second half they averaged ninety-four per annum.¹ The number of trades, occupations, and professions in York amounted to one-hundred-and-eighty.

Alongside the river Ouse was the business area with its quay. John Swerd (bailiff of York in 1372) obtained a license to load four pipes of Rhenish wine on board of vessels in the Ouse at York for Hull. Thence they were to go to Prussia. The ships were to import wood for making bows to the full value of the wine.² Originally York bore the same relation to the Humber as London to the Thames, but with the silting up of the Ouse, and the greater draught of ships, the port of the Humber shifted from York to Ravenspurn, and, after that port was swallowed up by the sea, to Kingston-on-Hull.

A Rent Roll of 1376 enumerates more than sixty shops in the city then let to different tradesmen at rents varying from 10s. to 30s. per annum each. A large shop near the Maison Dieu paid 36s. Many of these shops were on Ousebridge, several in Nessgate and the adjacent streets, and fifteen in "Hosier's Rawe," and also near Foss Bridge.

Sites for buildings within the city walls were scarce. The tidal river Ouse had wide banks. Those who had houses or yards adjoining, the area of which they wished to extend, finding that on one side they were hemmed in by the street and at the sides by adjacent properties, were compelled in extending to take in the river bank and even encroach on the river by filling in and protecting it by a wall. In 1291 the Franciscans had permission to complete their stone wall on the bank of the Ouse and to hold it

¹ Proc. Y.P.S. 1855, p. 2.; Davies's "Statistics of York in the 13th and 14th Centuries." ² Frost's "Hull," p. 2.

and the space so enclosed for the enlargement of their area. Along the river Foss land belonging to the King was being gradually acquired for building purposes. In 1303 Thomas of Studley had license to enclose some waste land called Dunningdyk, in Mersk Street, and in 1305 Robert the Meek similarly enclosed a plot on the north side of Foss Bridge. In 1359 the site of St. Benedict's Church and burial ground, then in waste and ruin, and situated in Patrick Pool, was granted to Archbishop Thoresby for building houses on to pay rent for an obit in the Minster to the late Archbishop. On the churchyards of St. Michael, Ouse Bridge, St. Sampson, All Saints, Ousegate, and St. Martin's, Coney Street, houses were built, the rents of which were to support a chantry chaplain in each church.

The chief men in the city were the Archbishop, the Mayor, and the three Bailiffs. In 1289 the office of city chamberlain was instituted. They were three in number. Five years later the city first had its two representatives in Parliament. In 1353 the Mayor of the Staple of York was appointed. The coroner and the bellman were important officials. The Dean, Precentor, Chancellor, and Treasurer of the Minster were great dignitaries, whilst the Abbot of St. Mary's was the leader amongst the monastic officials. The King's Officers in the city were the Sheriff of the County, the Moneyer or Master of the Mint, the two Keepers of the Exchange, the two custodians of the King's Merchant Seal in York, the Keeper of the Foss-fishpond, the Lardiner and Keeper of Galtres Forest, and the Masters of the two royal hospitals of St. Leonard and St. Nicholas.

The Royal Mint¹ within the Castle of York had under William de Tournmire, the Master, twelve furnaces at work. The Keepers of the Exchange at York were John Sampson and John the Especer. In 1283 there was received from the Dean and Chapter the money collected for the tax of one-tenth of the Holy Land. The new money was paid to the merchants of Lucca, and the old money deposited for safety in the Castle. Edward I. struck silver pennies at York and also introduced silver halfpennies and farthings; previously these had been supplied by cutting the penny into halves and quarters. The moneyer's name disappears from the coins, but the mint name is retained, that for York being "CIVITAS EBORACI." In July, 1320, the sum of 2,050 marks arrived in York from London, being guarded by eleven horsemen.

¹ Y.P.S. Report, 1913, pp. 19—23 and 55—56.

Edward III. added groats and half groats to the York coinage. The reverses have a Latin inscription signifying "I have made God my helper." Groats of the second issue (1351—77) were struck only at London and York. The ransom of David Bruce was paid by instalments. In 1375 the Sheriff of Northumberland received 4,000 marks at Berwick, which he conveyed to York with a guard of seventeen men-at-arms and nineteen archers. The Sheriff received it at York on July 4th, and sent it to London under the charge of six esquires and eighteen mounted bowmen.

The bridge foot of the Castle gate was repaired in 1276. The King's sergeant from August 19th, 1316, had 4d. a day and his yeomen 2d. each as long as they stayed at the Castle making lance (iron) heads. In 1323 the re-erection of the fallen wooden peel about the Castle tower cost 6 marks. The next year the Sheriff provided nine springolds, four to throw quarells $\frac{3}{4}$ yard long with the iron, and five $\frac{5}{8}$ yard long, and one thousand, half $\frac{3}{4}$ yard and half $\frac{5}{8}$ yard, to be forwarded to Hull. Thirty pounds was expended in 1330 in making a stone wall before the sluices of the Castle Mills. On March 6th, 1333, provision was made to amend or construct houses within the Castle for the Exchequer and King's Common Bench about to be transferred to York. The houses, formerly belonging to the Templars, within the Castle and occupied by the King's armourers and smiths were to be repaired, and also the chapel for service.

Sixty carpenters to make certain of the King's engines, and as many sawyers, smiths, ropers, etc., were to be selected in the county. A new house on the north side of the Castle was to be built for Queen Phillipa with Exchequer, and a paling re-made from the Hall great door of the King's Exchequer. The King's Receipt House there was also to be enclosed by paling. A house was to be provided for the Justices who tried pleas before the King. The wooden bridge from the Castle to the Mills was to be rebuilt.

The King's Hospital of St. Leonard was a development of St. Peter's, and it became the largest Hospital in the north of England. It included a grammar school, a scripture school containing separate apartments for thirteen students, a song school, an orphanage or "bairn house" with a good chimney, lest the smoke should harm the children. It also housed retired servants of the King, who were entitled daily to two loaves, two gallons of ale and butchers meat and fish for dinner and supper. In 1280 there

were 400 occupants. Two-hundred-and-sixty obits or deaths of benefactors were commemorated in the services.

The Hospital gave out-door relief in food or money to poor householders, whilst a daily distribution of food to the destitute took place at the Hospital gate. The accounts for the year 1293 show that 232 loaves and 256 herrings were given away weekly, and that each Sunday 33 dinners and 14 gallons of beer were doled out, and in addition 8 dinners were reserved for lepers and a loaf was delivered to each of the then 310 prisoners in the jails of the city. The income for 1230 was £1,262 and the payments £1,035. The Hospital authorities placed crosses on their houses to prevent the city bailiffs calling for tolls, from which they claimed exemption.

William Wickwaine became Archbishop in 1279. He found it costly to re-stock the manors, so he made a gift to his successors of 602 oxen, 54 horses, 1,000 sheep, with carts, etc., to be distributed over 23 places. In future each archbishop was to leave the same amount on his manors for his successor. He died in 1285, and during the vacancy the King received from the See £1,812 12s. 4d., which he spent on his Welsh castles.

The Minster precincts were enclosed in 1285 by a stone wall 12 feet high, and in which were four gateways. The chapter house was erected at a short distance from the Minster. The *Norman* nave with St. Peter's school house on its south side was taken down and a new and much larger nave was built. St. Peter's school was transferred to the prebendal house of Dunnington. Later, the chapter house was connected to the Minster by a vestibule. Subsequently a treasury, sacristy, and a chantry chapel were added on the south side of the choir.

Archbishop Greenfield died in 1315 and is buried in the north transept, where he is commemorated by a tomb under a gabled canopy. On the tomb is his effigy in brass, which is the oldest existing brass of an English ecclesiastic.

In 1325 the Minster landed estate had grown so much that it had been divided into thirty-five prebends, and at no time later did it exceed thirty-six prebends. There were five archdeaconries, namely, those of Cleveland, York, Richmond, East Riding and Nottingham. Archbishop Melton at his York palace erected a screen at the west end of the great hall, inserted a new (painted) window in the study, and one in the chapel.

John de Wycliffe, "the morning star of the Reformation," was ordained priest in the Minster choir in 1351. Licence was granted

in 1354 for the rector of St. Peter the Little to be absent from England for two years in order to visit the Holy Sepulchre.

In 1361 the hall and chamber of the Archbishop's manor house at Sherburn was taken down and the material removed to York to be used for the building of the new choir. The following year 24 oaks were purchased from the Lord of Ryther for £20. To enlarge the walks around the Minster the church of St. Mary ad Valvas was removed.

The Minster Fabric Roll for 1371 records the employment of 36 masons at a weekly wage from 3s. to 1s. 8d. (apprentices); 18 labourers from 1s. 8d. to 1s. 3d.; 8 carpenters from 3s. to 2s. 6d. The Minster authorities provided tunics, aprons, gloves and clogs, with occasional potations and remuneration for extra work. The stone was brought from near Tadcaster. A new quarry was bared. A banquet to the men cost £14 13s. 4d. The year's expenses were: quarry £94 7s., masons £245 8s. 6d., carpenters £41 12s. 9d., labourers £43 12s. The total expense for the year was £627 9s. 4d. The rolls for the following 28 years are missing.

Amongst the Guilds that were founded was that of the Mercers in 1356, which was known under two dedications, that of the Holy Jesus and St. Mary, and also that of the Holy Trinity. The guild house was in Fossgate. Many of the guilds turned their buildings into hospitals. That of the Mercers became a hospital in 1371 for 13 persons under a resident chaplain, and was subsequently taken over by the Merchants Company (*Figs. 22 to 25*).

The city was prosperous. In 1376 its Corporation held some 200 properties yielding £100 a year. Its population was somewhere about 13,500 and York ranked as the second city in England.

York in its main outlines is, to-day, still a typical Edwardian city. Its walls and gatehouses, the Minster nave, chapter house and vestibule, and the abbey church all belong to this period. The ornament carved in wood or stone or painted on glass is copied direct from nature. The carved heads and the painted subjects represent nobles, warriors, ecclesiastics, bellfounders and people of all ranks, their armour, vestments and costumes enable one to recall the picturesque characters that passed along our streets in the days of chivalry.



Fig. 26. THE CASTING OF A BELL.

Minster Nave, N. Aisle.

Second Window from the East.



Fig 27. RICHARD TUNNOC, Bellfounder.

Minster Nave, N. Aisle.

Second Window from the East.

YORK IN 1374.

Boundary—(Red Line)

Fords—Leitford, Fulford

Bridges—

- Over R. Ouse. Ouse Brig
- " R. Foss. Foss Br., Leitford Brig (Layethorpe)
- " Monk Br., Astill Brig
- " Bandyke. Le Fleeting Br., Wood Br.
- " Holgate Beck. Syke Br., Holgate Br., Fleck Br.
- " Jags Beck. Pole Brig.
- " Osbaldwick Beck. Brig. (near Wood Cross)
- " Tang Beck. Thief Brig

Boundary Crosses—

- Haydale, Fulford Road (Stone), Greendykes
- Heworth Lane (Wood), Heworth Moor
- Stockton Lane (White Stone), Mill Cross

Wells—

- Spittle (Clifton), Hawks (Fulford
- Road to St. Oswald's Church),
- Bampten (New Walk)

Mills—

- Water. Castle, St. Mary's
- Wind. St. Mary's, Lady (Burton
- Lane), Mount, St. Nicholas



THREE INCHES TO A MILE.

Geo Benson.

COPYRIGHT.



V. MASONS' MARKS AND HERALDIC DEVICES ON SEALS AND SHIELDS.

THE MINSTER BUILDERS—THE MEN WHO FOUND THE MONEY AND THOSE WHO DID THE WORK—THEIR ARMS, SEALS AND MARKS—SHIELDS OF ARMS IN THE CHURCHES AND MONASTERIES AND ON THE GATEHOUSES—THE CITY ARMS—MERCHANTS' MARKS AND SHIELDS.

“The boast of heraldry, the pomp of power,
All that beauty, all that wealth e'er gave
Await alike the inevitable hour.”

THE stone buildings erected in the period under consideration have certain marks or devices on them. Some of these refer to individuals such as the workmen, and others to families of distinction in the county or in the immediate district, whose heraldic bearings were displayed on the masonry or on the painted glass.

On less endurable materials, as parchment or paper documents, the individual made his mark or cross or there was attached to it a seal bearing a device generally heraldic and with an inscription in Latin.

From the time of the Normans to the 16th century each worked stone in a building bore on its face in thin chiselled outlines the masons' mark, so that the work of each mason could be recognised. This is too simple an explanation for some who see much mystery in the interpretation of these signs. As it was an age of masonry, large numbers of masons were engaged on buildings, so there is considerable variety in the combination of simple chisel lines in the marks. In York (*Fig. 29*) there exist some 250 different marks. Similar marks were used by other masons in other districts.

Documents were attested by seals bearing devices. The seals were either stamped on the face of the document or suspended from it. The latter are termed pendant seals, and the front and back are known as the seal and counter-seal respectively. In some cases there was a movable piece in the seal, the piece being taken out and used separately as a private seal.

The earliest “seal of the King's faithful city of York” was of the reign of Henry I. It bore a conventional representation of the then wooden York Castle, showing a central keep between a smaller tower on each side. The timber wall surfaces are diapered. The counter-“seal of the Church of St. Peter of York” shows St. Peter with his right hand holding the keys over his shoulder, and with the other grasping a crozier with attached banner bearing a saltire.

A similar silver "seal of the city of York" (*Fig. 30*) was made in the reign of Henry III. It exhibits the west front with its three doorways and central tower of the *Norman* Minster which was built of stone. "The counter-seal of St. Peter, the chief of the apostles," shows the saint with the keys over his right shoulder, and with crozier and banner with streamers, and having on either side an angel holding a candlestick.

"The seal of Edward, King of England, for the acknowledgment of debts at York," according to the Merchants Statute of 1285, bears the King's bust between two castles, that on the sinister side being movable. Below the King's bust is a recumbent lion. There were two custodians for the King's Merchant Seal in York, one for the greater piece and the other for the smaller one. On the accession of Edward II. it appears a new Merchant Seal was provided; attached to it by a silver chain was a small counter-seal with half figure of St. Peter with book and key and on the dexter side a castle, encircled by "*Eboracum*."

"The official private seal of the Mayor of the city of York" is of the time of Richard II. and bears a shield having a cross bearing the five lions; the shield is between two ostrich feathers; above is a ducal coronet. On May 15th, 1577, a small silver seal "*Signaculum Eboracensium*" was made "for the Lord Mayor for the time being to seal precept, passport, and such like thing."

The King's Great Seal, kept by his Chancellor, was often in York. Several of the Archbishops and a Dean held the office; for instance, Geoffrey Plantagenet in 1181, Gray from 1205 to 1214, Giffard who resigned in 1265, Greenfield from September 30th, 1302 to 1305, the Dean (Sir William Hamilton), Melton (who in 1308 was secretary to Edward II.), Thoresby from 1343 to 1345, and again from 1349 to November 27th, 1356.

The King on December 11th, 1311, delivered in York Castle his Great Seal to three officials, whom he commanded to go daily to the church of St. Mary in Castlegate to execute what related to the office of Chancellor, as they were wont to do. In June 1323, the Lord Chancellor (the Bishop of Norwich) was taken ill at St. Mary's Abbey. The King who was staying with the Archbishop at Bishopthorpe gave directions for the surrender of the seal to Sir William Ermyne. On June 6th, 1335, Zouch (afterwards Dean and Archbishop) was present in the parlour of the Friars Minor at York, when the Great Seal was handed to the Archbishop of Canterbury.

The seals of the Archbishops of York are oval. "The seal of Thurston, by the grace of God, Archbishop of York," shows him standing and giving the blessing. The seals of William, Geoffrey Plantagenet, Roger, Gray, and Giffard are similar. The counter-seal of Roger is a Roman gem with conjoined heads of Jupiter, Apollo, and Saturn, with "Our Head is the Trinity." Gray's has nimbed half figures of SS. Peter and Paul with the supplication, "O, holy Apostles of God, pray for us." Giffard's has a Roman gem with conjugated portraits of Marcus Aurelius the Philosopher, and his master Plato. The seal of Greenfield shows the Archbishop between the keys and the sword. Zouch introduced the arms of his family into the seal of the Province. Thoresby is exhibited niched between smaller niches containing St. Peter and St. Paul. Neville (Alex) is depicted amongst niched saints and angels bearing the quartered shield of France and England. In the base is the Neville saltire with pellet in its centre. The seal of Waldby (*Fig. 34*) is in the Museum and shows the old arms of the province—the crozier and the pall charged with 5 crosses—impaled with the Waldby lion rampant, whilst the reverse has the cross-keys with the coronetted cap above. Bowet's seal shows niches with figures and the Coronation of the Virgin. In the base is the Archbishop between the cross-keys and the Bowet family shield. Wolsey's seal shows an arcade of renaissance character with figures of SS. Peter and Paul, and below is the Cardinal's hat over the Wolsey family arms.

In 1307 Edward I. enacted that every religious house should possess a common seal.

Of the Benedictine houses the Abbey of St. Mary had an 11th century circular seal showing St. Mary enthroned with the Infant Jesus. The Abbots had oval shields showing the abbot standing holding a pastoral staff with crook inwards and a book in the left hand. St. Clement's Nunnery had a 12th century seal. "The seal of St. Clement, Pope, of York," with the saint holding a book and giving the blessing. Holy Trinity Priory 17th century seal depicted St. Mary and the Holy Child enthroned between two saints, above is the head of Christ and below is the prior at prayer. "The seal of the Prior of Holy Trinity, York," of the 15th century, exhibits the Trinity as our Lord in Pity with the sun and crescent moon above.

A seal of the Franciscans shows two canopied saints above an arcade containing three friars, whilst another seal had three niched

figures and below a figure at prayer. "The seal of the Convent of the Friar Preachers of York" depicted Christ holding a long cross and with his right hand over the head of St. Mary Magdalene. The Prior's seal shows the same subject with a tree between the figures. "The seal of the Community of the Brothers of the Order of St. Mary of Mount Carmel" had a circular seal showing St. Mary and Child enthroned between an Archbishop giving the blessing and St. Peter, whilst below is the Plantagenet three lions between two kneeling figures. "The seal of the Community of the Order of St. Augustine, York," was oval showing a niched King and, below, three friars praying.

" + The seal of the Hospital of St. Peter of York " was of the 11th century, and oval with a figure of the saint. "The seal of the official of the Exchequer of the Hospital of St. Leonard, York," was a 13th century vesica showing St. Leonard holding a crozier and a book. "The seal of the Hospital of St. Thomas of Micklegate" was a 13th century oval, displaying Archbishop St. Thomas giving the blessing under a canopied niche. "The seal of the Community of the Brothers and Sisters of the Hospital of St. Mary Virgin, near Foss Bridge, York," is a 14th century vesica, and exhibits the Coronation of the Virgin. "The seal of the Company of Merchants of the Holy Trinity of York" is circular and depicts the Trinity on waves between two merchant vessels.

"The seal of the Fraternity of Corpus Christi in York" is oval, and exhibits the chalice and the sacred wafer marked I.H.S. within a tabernacle. "The seal of the Community of the College of St. William of York" is vesica-shaped and of the 14th century, and shows in a niche the sainted Archbishop of York seated and holding a crozier and giving the blessing. There are fleur-de-lys behind and below is a shield bearing seven mascles. "The seal of the canons of the chapel of St. Mary and Holy Angels" is oval, of the 14th century, and exhibits St. Mary and Child enthroned, with a candle on each side; above is the sun between two angels and below an Archbishop (Roger) is praying.

Individuals also used seals. " + The seal of John of the Cross " shows a stag in full chase. It was found in Tanner Row gardens in 1816. "The seal of Robert the Veiner" is in the Museum and bears two hawks. Another found in Micklegate in 1876 was the seal of Hugh of Selby, who was Mayor of York in 1230.

Heraldry was developed from the devices borne by the warrior-nobles on their attire and equipments, and more particularly

shown on their seals, shields, and banners. In order to prevent the same device from being borne by two nobles, the devices were registered on rolls. When a noble died, the son who succeeded adopted his father's device, which became the family device, borne by the whole of his sons, with a mark of cadency to distinguish the relative position of each son.

The shield could be divided vertically, horizontally, diagonally, or crossed, and so produced the nine ordinaries, namely:—the chief, fess, bar, pale, bend, cross, saltire, chevron and pile. Some of the subordinaries, as the border, orle, tressure, and fret, were derived from the methods adopted for strengthening the shield. Early shields were long, and some were bowed for further protection to the bearer. The "kite-shaped" shield used in the days of Richard I. and John was superseded by smaller "heater-shaped" ones. Richard I. was the first of our kings to adopt an heraldic bearing. On his first seal he had two lions for Normandy and Poictou or Maine. On his second seal he added a third lion for Aquitaine or Anjou. These three lions are the arms of Plantagenets and were representative of England.

The earliest rolls of arms, as the "Charles" and "Glover" Rolls, are of the time of Henry III. In the time of Edward I. rolls of arms of the nobles who took part in the battles of Falkirk and Caerlaverock were made. In the latter the names and arms of 103 nobles are given. In 1301 the Reply to the Pope repudiating his claim to Scotland, was attested by the seals of 100 barons, fourteen of whom are represented in full armour on horseback, and of these three bear crests. Every effort was made to prevent the same coat of arms being borne by two nobles, but the blue with the golden bend (Bend or) was found to be in the possession of two families, namely:—the Grosvenors and the Scropes. The Court of Chivalry, under its chief officer, the Earl Marshal, held an inquiry to investigate which family had the earlier use of these arms. Evidence was taken at various places, and at York the Abbot of St. Mary's and Sir John Derwentwater attended at the Minster Chapter House and heard a number of witnesses. The inquiry lasted three years and eventually judgment was given in favour of the Scropes. The head of the Herald's College is the Earl Marshal, under whom is Garter King of Arms, who has two under-Kings of Arms. Under these are six Heralds, one of whom is styled York Herald.

The Minster is wealthy in the possession of heraldic shields. Those in stone are not coloured, so that the interpretation of some is somewhat difficult, for colour plays an important part in Heraldry. Some of the bearings sculptured in stone are however repeated in the windows in colour and thus the clue is given to their identification. The earliest shields of arms in the Minster are in the Chapter House, Nave and Vestibule. - Those in the Chapter House glass are arranged in pairs vertically. Some shields are on square panels, the spandrils at the base being filled with heraldic or fantastic devices as a fleur-de-lys, a corn sheaf, a vine leaf, an oak leaf, a head with conical head gear, a cock crowing, a dragon, a head with cap on, or a red rose. Each device alludes to the owner of the shield; for instance, the fleur-de-ly of France on the King's shield is in honour of his second Queen, Margaret of France, whilst the oak leaf for England on Queen Margaret's shield is in honour of her husband. These shields in square panels recall the design of the heraldic tiles on the floor of Westminster Chapter House, which bear the shield with the three Plantagenet lions with a centaur and dragon above in each spandril. These spandril devices are of the same pattern as those on the walls of Westminster Chapter House.¹

In the Minster there are shields bearing the arms of Edward Plantagenet, otherwise King Edward I., his family, descendants, relations, and nobles. The "Heraldic" Window inserted in 1306 has the Plantagenet lions for the King, the lilies of France for his brother-in-law Philip, the double-headed eagle for Germany, and the heraldic curiosity—metal upon metal—of the crosses of Jerusalem for his uncle Frederick II.; the eagle for his uncle Richard, King of Rome; the red stripes of Provence for Eleanor, the King's mother; the earliest example of a quartered shield, that of Leon and Castile for the King's first Queen—his beloved Eleanor; also an escarbuncle for Joan of Navarre, Queen of France, the King's sister-in-law.

The border of the central light has figures with surcoats displaying their arms. Each figure salutes the opposite one. Sir Robert Clifford, who was afterwards killed at Bannockburn, faces Sir Henry Percy of Alnwick Castle; Sir William Roos of Hamlake (Helmsley), an unsuccessful claimant for the Scottish throne, faces Sir John Mowbray of Thirsk Castle, who subsequently was taken prisoner at the battle of Boroughbridge and hanged at York:

¹ Shaw's "Tiled Pavements," 1858, plates iv., v., and vi.

John Warrenne, Earl of Surrey (whose wife was the King's aunt), who when asked by the Royal Commissioners by what title he held his lands, unsheathed his sword, saying "Behold, my lords, here is my warrant. My ancestors did obtain their lands by the sword and with the sword I am resolved to defend them"; he faces Guy of Beauchamp, 2nd Earl of Warwick, who in the reign of Edward II. seized Gaveston, the King's favourite, at Scarborough Castle and caused him to be beheaded on Blackhow Hill, near Warwick; the Prince of Wales (Edward II.) bearing the Plantagenet lions differenced with a label of three points of fleur-de-lys, is opposite his brother-in-law Gilbert of Clare, 3rd Earl of Gloucester, whose daughter Margaret married Piers Gaveston; the Queen of France holds a hoop containing a hawk on a perch and faces Queen Margaret of England, who carries a small dog in her hand; King Philip the Fair of France faces Edward I. King of England, and above a Knight Hospitaller is opposite a Knight Templar. The borders to the side lights show the golden lion of Sir Richard Fitzalan of Arundal and the eagle, probably for Gaveston. In the central light are the crossed keys, the arms of the Chapter.

The Nave arcade has a stone shield in each spandril. The shields of Edward I. and his kinsman Thomas, Earl of Lancaster, face those of Queen Margaret and William of Leybourne with the horn alongside, for he summoned the troops to fight in the Scottish wars. The arms of Bek the prince-bishop of Durham, and Clare Earl of Gloucester, are opposite the shields of Sir Thomas Bolton of Hoton Colswaine, Yorks., and Aymer de Valence, Earl of Pembroke, whose grandmother was the third wife and widow of King John. Bek assisted Edward I. in Scotland and had a retinue of 26 standard bearers, 140 knights, 500 horse, 100 foot, with the banner of St. Cuthbert borne before him. He was made Patriarch of Jerusalem by the Pope. The shields of Vavasour of Hazlewood and Mauley of Mulgrave Castle face those of Bohun 5th Earl of Hereford, and Guy Beauchamp. Two other Mauley shields are opposite that of Robert Vere, Earl of Oxford and Great Chamberlain, and another one of Bek. Shields of Colville and Wake face those of Ralph FitzWilliam (who by marriage assumed the arms of Greystock), and of Bulmer of Wilton Castle. Two shields of Warrenne face two shields of Roos, and two shields of (Old) Percy are opposite two shields of Vavasour.

The aisle and clerestory windows contain shields; in the latter the Plantagenet arms of the King occupied the central light in each window.

The Plantagenet lions are differenced with a label of five points charged with the French lilies for Thomas, Earl of Lancaster. He married Alice of Lacy, daughter of the Earl of Lincoln. He headed the barons against the Despensers. He was defeated and taken prisoner at the battle of Boroughbridge, and beheaded not far away from his own castle at Pontefract. He had the honours of a martyr conferred on him and became St. Thomas of Pontefract. The Boroughbridge Roll contains the names and arms of 214 knights and nobles, and 138 who fought for Lancaster. The victorious forces of the King were led by Sir Andrew of Harcla and the Sheriff, Sir Simon Warde.

A label of three points to the lions was borne by Thomas, Earl of Norfolk. A silver bordure to the Plantagenet shield was the difference for Edmund of Woodstock, Earl of Kent, whilst John of Eltham, second son of Edward II., bore the three lions within a bordure of France in honour of his mother.

On other shields were:—the crowned red lion on silver within a bordure for Cornwall, the billety golden lion on red for Bulmer, the silver lion on blue for Montalt, the purple lion on blue for Lacy, the blue lion on gold for Percy, the silver lion on red for Mowbray, the blue lion on silver for Faucenberg, the six silver lioncels on blue for Leybourne, the orle of martlets for Valence, the three silver shells for Dacre, three shells on a bend for Eure, the indented chief of FitzRanulph of Middleham, the quartered shield with bend of Constable of Flamborough, the ermined cross moline of Bek, the red canton of Old Clare, the red chevronelles of Clare, the braced golden chevronelles with red chief of FitzHugh, the sleeve of Hastings, the black bend of Mauley differenced with eaglets and dolphins, the bend between six lions for Bohun, the three fishes for Lucy, the black chevron dancette for Vavasour, the golden crescents for Ryther, the three water bougets for Roos, the silver saltire of Neville, the gold and blue checks for Warren, the three chaplets of roses for Greystock, the cross of De Burgh, the fess between chevrons for De L'Isle, the same with roundlets on fess for FitzWalter, the mullet of Vere, the lioned-chevron of Bolton, the cross patonce of Latimer, the bars and canton with cross for Etton, the three cushions of Redman, the black cross of Vescy, the gold and blue checks with red fess for Clifford, the fess

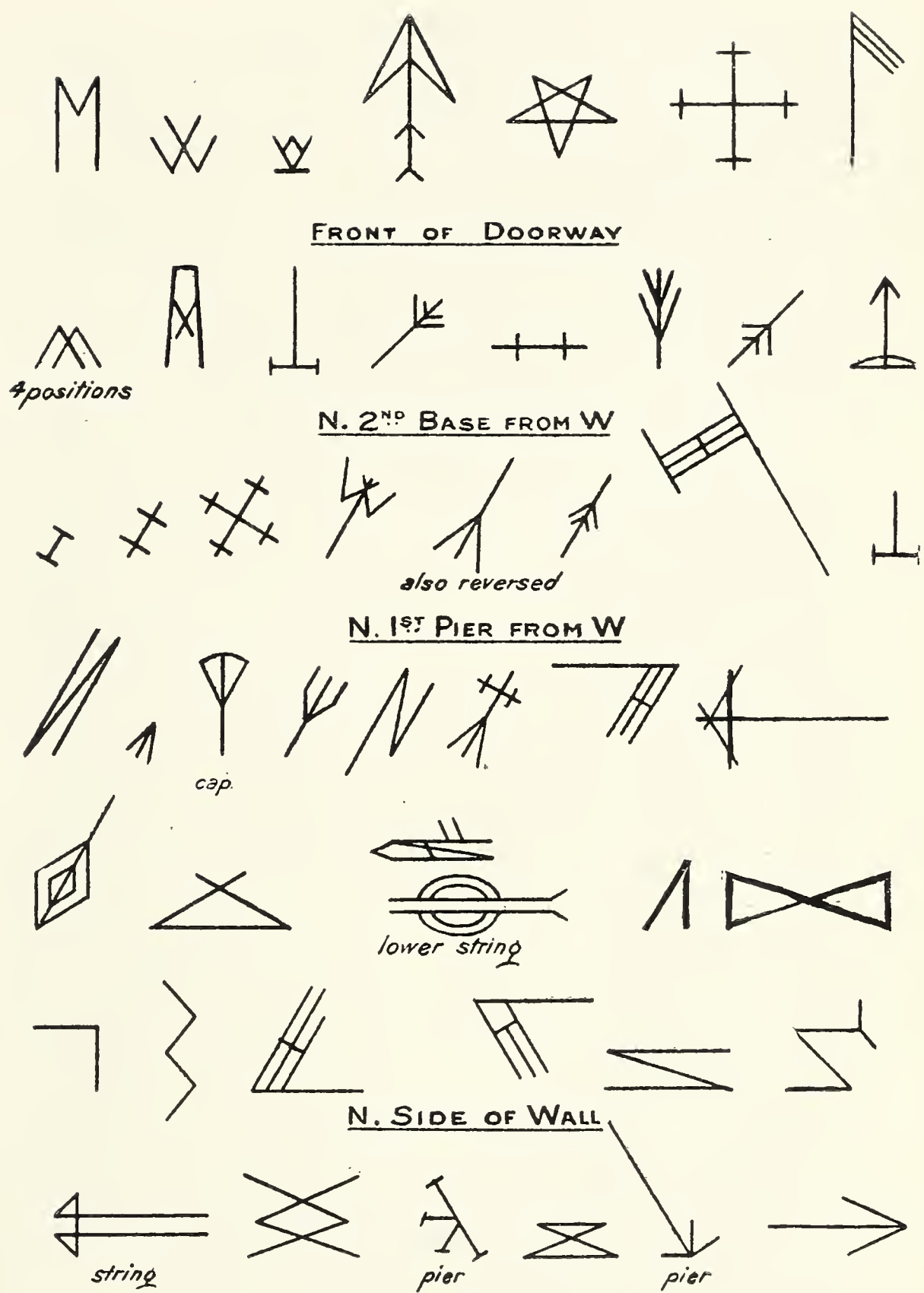
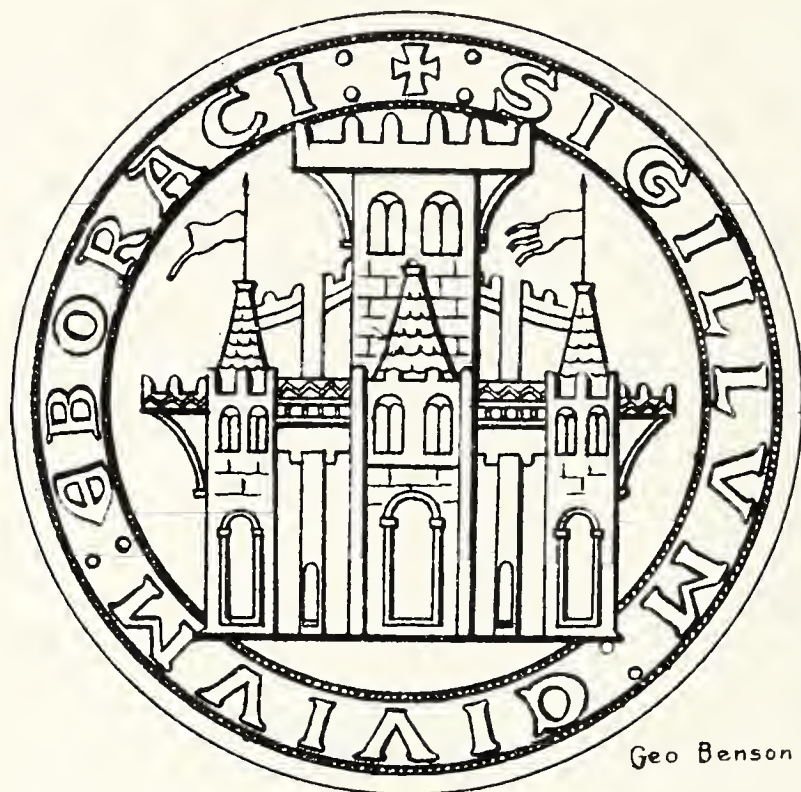


Fig. 29. MASON'S MARKS IN THE NORMAN WORK.
YORK MINSTER.



Geo Benson

Fig. 30. SEAL OF THE CITY OF YORK.

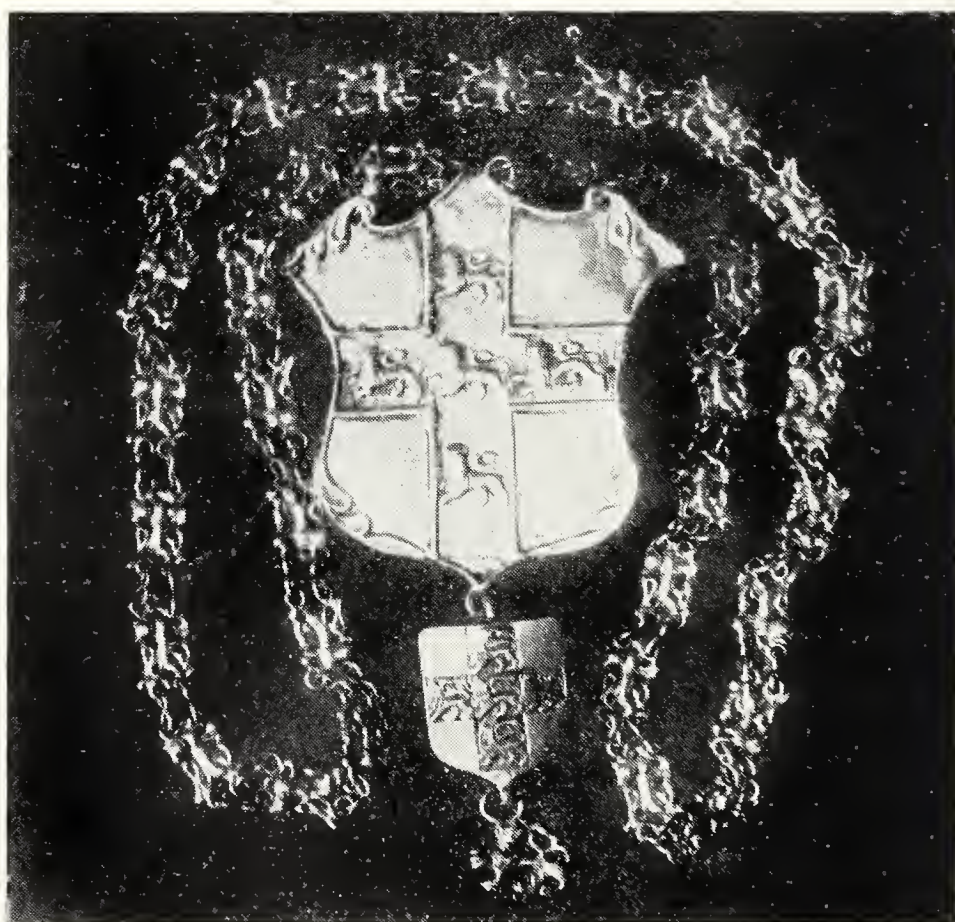


Fig. 31. SILVER LIVERY COLLAR OF THE SWORD BEARER
OF YORK.

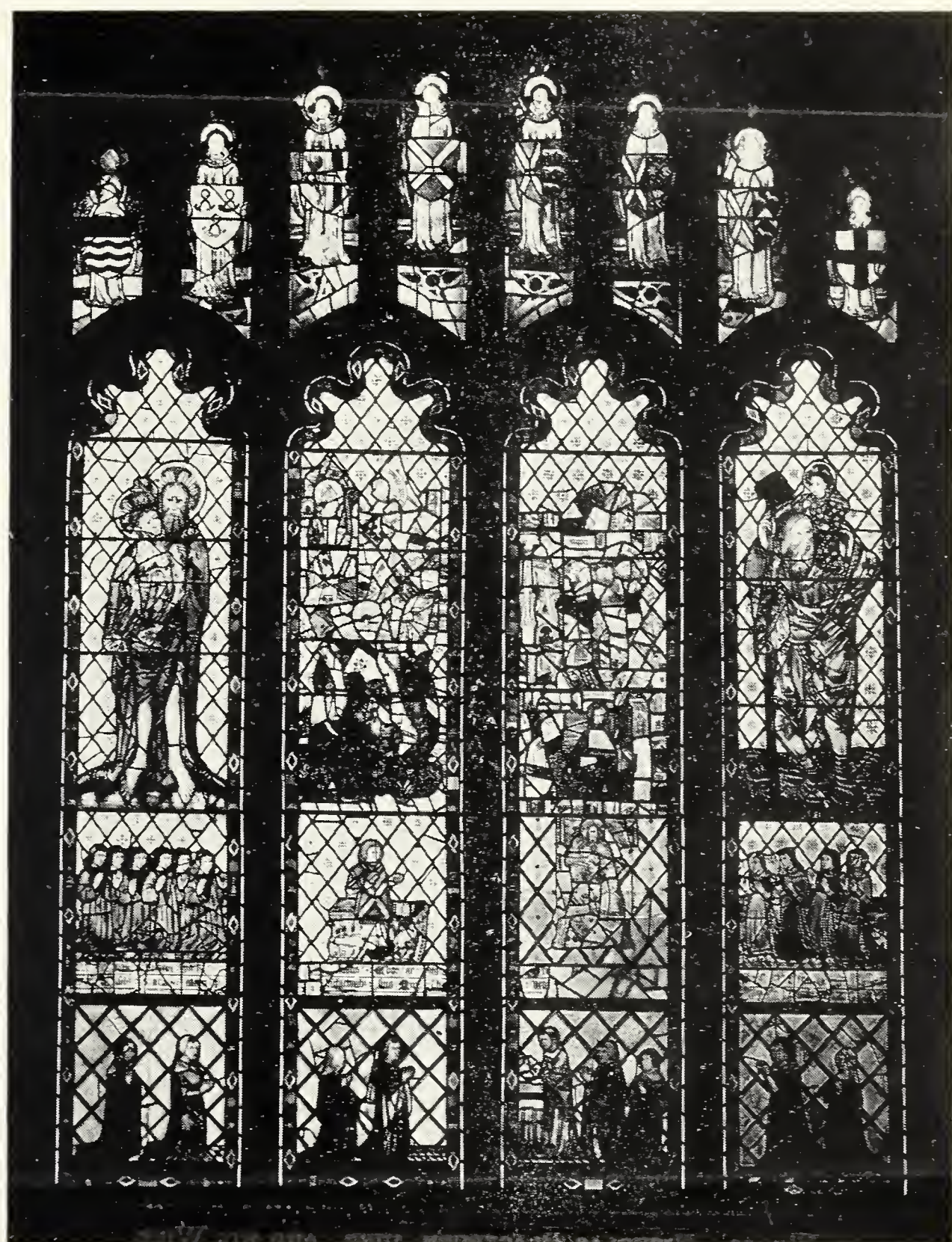


Fig. 32. WINDOW AT ST. JOHN'S, NORTH STREET,
 COMMEMORATING SIR RICHARD YORKE, Mayor of York, and
 Mayor of the Staple of Calais.



Fig 33. NICHOLAS BLACKBURN, JUNR., AND HIS WIFE,
East Window, All Saints, North Street.

and roundels for Colville, the bars and roundels for Wake, the six fleur-de-lis and fess for Luteral, the birds and bend for Furnival, the bars and chief for Richmonte, the fleur-de-lis and fess for Deyville, the three golden crescents of Ryther and the five fusils for Old Percy, the red bars of FitzAlan of Bedale, and the lion and fleurs-de-lis of Holland.

The Chapter House contains shields of Edward I. and his Queens Eleanor (gone) and Margaret; also shields of Edmund, Earl of Cornwall, cousin-german to Edward I., the Earl Marshal and the Great Chamberlain; Lacy, Earl of Lincoln; Bulmer of Wilton Castle, the double-tailed lion of Montfort, who fell at Stirling; Neville of Raby, Roos, FitzAlan of Bedale, whose tomb with effigy is in the church there; the three lozenges of Old Greystock of Hinderskelf Castle (Castle Howard), the engrailed saltire of John of Botecourt, who served in the Scottish wars; the three bars and gold chief of Sir Nicholas Meynell, of Whorlton Castle; the red fretty shield of Blanc Minster, lord of Wighill; Vescy, lord of Alnwick and Malton and Governor of Scarborough Castle; the gold and red checks and ermined chief of Sir Robert of Tateshall, who was at the siege of Caerlaverock. Three cinque-foils now lack shields. Drake mentions a gold cross (Hovill of Suffolk), shield of Latimer, and the Percy blue lion. There is the orle of Baliol, King of Scotland, and the five blue fusils of Percy of Spofforth and Leconfield, and the golden cross patonce of Latimer.

In the Vestibule are the gold and blue checks and ermined canton of John of Dreux, Duke of Brittany and Earl of Richmond in Yorkshire, he married Beatrice, sister of Edward I. One window has eight figures of Edward II. and his family, namely: his father and mother, himself and his Queen, the Queen's father and mother, and his betrothed, Phillippa of Hainault, who holds in her hand a white squirrel¹ collared. Prince Edward holds a falcon in his hand, and the Queen of France holds a dove in her left hand.

The Vestibule walls were adorned with shields in dark red colour. There were twenty-four in the blank window over the entrance. Amongst the shields were those of Plantagenet, Navarre, Mortimer, Old Percy, Warrenne, Neville, Roos, Old Clare, Clare, Roos, FitzWilliam, St. Quintin, Bulmer, FitzWalter, De Verdun,

¹ A Queen holding a squirrel in her left hand is on the tiled pavement of Chertsey Abbey, Sussex. See Shaw's "Tiled Pavements."

and Huddlestone. Also shields assumed for St. Edward the Confessor, *the cross between martlets*, St. William, *seven mascles*, and those of the Magi or Three Kings with their names according to Bede, namely : Caspar—*crescent and star*, Melchoir—*seven stars*, and Balthasar—*human figure*.

In the Lady Chapel arcade the stone shields of Edward III. and the Black Prince face those of the Chapter and William Savage, who died in 1369 whilst serving the office of Mayor. The shields of Percy and Beauchamp are opposite those of Henry, Duke of Lancaster,¹ and Edmund of Woodstock, Earl of Kent. The arms of Wm. Montacute, Earl of Salisbury, and the City of York are opposite those of Bohun and Clifford. Bohun's daughter Mary married Henry IV. of Lancaster. The shields of Neville and Roos face those of Latimer and Greystock.

There are no shields in the Lady Chapel clerestory windows.

In the Choir arcade spandrils the stone shields adjoining the high altar are the Passion emblems and St. Wilfrid facing those of Archbishop Scrope and Bishop Skirlaw's. The shield of Scrope of Masham is differenced with a bordure of mitres for the Archbishop, whilst the adjacent transepts have the arms of Scrope of Masham, Scrope of Bolton, Neville, Clifford, Latimer, Mowbray (beheaded 1405), Percy (Hotspur slain in 1403), Vavasour, Beauchamp, and Dacre.

In the other bays the assumed shields of St. Peter and St. Paul are opposite those of Scrope of Bolton and Northumberland. The arms of St. William (the York saint) and Scrope (Sir Henry, beheaded 1415) face those of Mowbray and Savage with horn adjoining. Godfrey Savage was Sheriff of York in 1414. The arms of FitzHugh and Neville—*crescent on saltire*—are opposite those of Mortimer and the founder of the Minster, the sainted King Edwin. The shields of Neville and Vavasour face those of St. Edward the Confessor and De Burgh, Earl of Ulster, whose daughter Elizabeth married the third son of Edward III., Lionel, Duke of Clarence.

The base of the choir clerestory windows are filled with shields, chiefly of ecclesiastics. One window is devoted to the relations of Archbishop Scrope, and another to those of Archbishop Bowet.

In the transepts adjoining the high altar are shields of the Chapter, St. William, Archbishop Scrope, Treasurer Wolveden, and in the north transept one probably of John of Gaunt, "time

¹ A brass in Elsing Church, Norfolk, has an effigy of Lancaster.

honoured Lancaster." The large windows on either side of the high altar depict the lives of Archbishop William, the saint of York, and St. Cuthbert, the greatest of the northern saints. In the former are the sons and daughters of the 7th Baron Roos in heraldic costume, the 8th Baron and his wife, the latter bearing on her mantle the arms of Roos impaling Despencer, who quartered the arms of Goushill. Edward I. and Queen Eleanor are also depicted. In St. Cuthbert's window are figures of Archbishop Bowet, Cardinals Beaufort, Kemp, and Longley, the latter of whom gave the window; also figures of Henry IV., V., and VI., Duke Humphrey, and John of Gaunt.

The shields of ecclesiastics in the Choir are of Cardinal Beaufort, Treasurers Clifford, Nottingham, Haxey, Wolveden, and Portington, Canon Walworth, Archdeacon Dalby, Wykeham, Bishop Skirlaw, St. William, and St. Wilfrid. There are also shields of King Edwin, Mowbray, Fenton, and Gascoigne.

The Tower stone shields are those of the See, Chapter, Kings Edwin and Oswald, Bishop Skirlaw, St. Wilfrid, Edward the Confessor, and Henry IV. Amongst the sculptured busts are those of a Pope holding a sword, and Henry V. There is also the white hart badge of Richard II.

In the Transepts amongst the shields are those of Sir Guy de Brian, the Chapter, St. William, Wolveden, and Latimer.

The entrance to the Carmelite Priory was adorned with shields of Neville and Skirlaw. etc.

The Earls of Northumberland had a mansion known as "Percy's Inn," opposite the east end of St. Denis's church, which contained a window probably commemorating Hotspur's son Henry, 2nd Earl, who married Johanna Neville. This window showed fourteen figures in heraldic costume.

Sir Richard Yorke, Mayor in 1469 and 1482, M.P., and Mayor of the Staple of Calais, is commemorated in a window (*Fig. 32*) at St. John's, North Street. He is shown kneeling at an altar, and the eight tracery lights have angels supporting shields bearing amongst others his arms, and those impaled with others of the family alliances; also shields of the City of York and that of the Merchants of the Wool Staple of Calais. The two latter shields also occur at St. Cuthbert's.

The arms of the City of York and that of the Goldsmiths' Company appear in a window erected by Martin Soza, goldsmith, at Belfrey Church.

The shield of the City of York (*Fig. 31*) makes its first appearance on Micklegate Bar, and is placed on either side but lower than the shield of Edward III. It has a silver ground on which is placed St. George's Cross¹ bearing five golden lions passant guardant. It is not earlier than 1338 for in that year Edward claimed the throne of France and quartered the French fleurs-de-lys with the Plantagenet lions on the Bar. The shields are suspended by straps under groined and embattled canopies. Above the King's coat of arms is his lion-crested helmet. Monk Bar has a similar arrangement of the shields; a crowned lion, however, surmounts the helmet.

Merchants adopted marks for themselves, consisting of a monogram generally arranged about a cross. In a window of this period at St. Martin's Church, in Micklegate, is a merchant's mark consisting of the letter N, from the sloping part of which rises a bannered cross, under the N is a star. Merchants' marks were often placed on shields and there is a series of five on the bosses of the Guildhall. When a wealthy merchant became entitled to bear arms, he sometimes used both shields as Nicholas Blackburn senior and junior did at All Saints, North Street. (*Fig. 33*).

¹ St. George's Cross was adopted as the English banner by Henry II., who married the heiress of Aquitaine of which St. George was the patron saint.



Fig. 34. SEAL OF ARCHBISHOP WALDBY.



VI. THE KING'S FOREST OF GALTRES.

"DAVY HALL" IN YORK—THE FOREST COURT HOUSE AND PRISON OF
THE KING'S LIBERTY.

"Thus stode I in the frytthy forest of Galtres,
Ensowked with sylt of the myry more."

John Skelton, c. 1520.

THE City of York was situated in the midst of the three forest areas of the Ainsty Liberty, the Ouse and Derwent Forest, and Galtres Forest. The Royal Forest of the Ouse and Derwent included, near the city, Low Moor, Tilmire, Heslington Fields, Dunnington and Langwith commons, and further away Riccall and Skipwith commons. South of the Ainsty and between the rivers Wharfe and Aire was the Archbishop's barony of Sherburn, which included Micklefield, Milford, Fenton, Selby, Gateford, Cawood and the (Arch) Bishop's Wood.

The citizens enjoyed rights of pasturing their cattle, etc., on the common pastures, half-year lands, and forest land adjoining the city. In 1401 the Master of the King's Hospital of St. Leonard was frustrated in an attempt to enclose the common pasture of Tilmire. In 1484 the City Council agreed to the King's request that the Close (half-year land) of the royal hospital of St. Nicholas, which was a common pasture from Michaelmas to Candlemas, should for the future be used only for the Hospital.

Galtres Forest in pre-historic days stretched from York to the Tees, and between the rivers Ouse and Swale and the Derwent and Rye. It consisted of an extensive waste or forest of grassy moors, dense woods and heather covered commons interspersed with streams and pools. The Romans destroyed much wood in making clearings for roads (as from York to Aldborough) and for other purposes. Anglian immigrants formed their homes and settlements here and there on the waste land, and cleared much timber around them. The waste land was used as a common hunting ground. The Anglians subsequently developed a king, and the wastes or "no man's land" became the King's land. York (Eoforwic) was the capital of the Kings of Northumbria, and the forest adjoining it was used by them for the chase and it eventually became protected as a royal forest. King Ecgrith gave the hill of Crayke in the Forest to Bishop Cuthbert, and

Crayke became part of Durham county until 1836. As immigration increased and civilisation advanced, manors arose in the Forest and the area of the waste lands was gradually reduced. Like the Anglians, the homes of the Danes and Scandinavians were scattered about the Forest.

Between York and the Tees there were three wapentakes; that of Gerlestre occupied the centre between that of Alvetun and that of Bolesford which adjoined York. The forest track from York to Gerlestre wapentake passed through Easingwold and crossed a stream by a ford (Birdford) which was so important that eventually the wapentake took that name. The old name Gerlestre or Galtres became restricted to that of the forest. The road from York to Sheriff Hutton and beyond crossed the Foss by a ford (Boles-ford) which gave its name to the wapentake. Subsequently the ford lost its importance, the township of Bulmer came into prominence, and the wapentake gradually became known as that of Bulmer.

In the time of King Edward the Confessor Raskelf, within the forest, was held by Cnut, a Dane, whilst Morcar, afterwards Earl of Northumberland, held the manor of Easingwold with Huby, Moxby, Murton near Sutton, Sutton, Thorpe, Kelset, *Carebi*, and Thormanby.

King William the Conqueror came into possession of Easingwold, Raskelf (Sheriff) Hutton, Claxton, Sand Hutton, Sutton, Holtby, Lilling, Huntington, and Flaxton. Earl Alan, who built Richmond Castle, had St. Olave's Church and land at Galmanhoe, Clifton, Overton, Heworth, Stockton, Skelton, Huntington, and Flaxton. Ralph Pagenel held lands at Newton (on Ouse). In 1281 he held in the Forest, Aldwark wood and lands. The King gave Raskelf with (Sheriff) Hutton, Sutton, and other lands to Ascitel of Bulmer. They descended to his son Bertram, who was Sheriff of Yorkshire in 1140, and built Sheriff Hutton Castle. The property of the Bulmers passed to the Nevilles by the marriage of Geoffrey Neville (d. 1194) with the heiress of Bertram de Bulmer.

In 1252 Robert Neville had permission to plough 200 acres of his land at Sutton and to encircle it with a dyke, but the King's deer were not to be molested in passing to or fro. In 1387 Ralph Neville had license to enclose his wood at Raskelf adjoining the King's forest, and to make a park and near to it three deer-leaps each of one hundred feet in length. He was made warden of all the King's forests beyond Trent, and in 1398 was created Earl of

Westmoreland. He married Margaret, daughter of Hugh, Earl of Stafford, and for his second wife Joan, daughter of John of Gaunt, Duke of Lancaster. He died in 1425 possessed of the manors of Sheriff Hutton, Raskelf, Easingwold, Huby, Gilling, Sutton, etc. In 1440 Richard Neville, Earl of Salisbury, the eldest son of the second marriage and father of the “King maker,” held the manor of Raskelf.

Some of the forest churches seem to have been built of timber, and others of stone with their aisles separated by timber arcades like those at Sutton¹, which were destroyed in the restoration in 1877. Raskelf Church has in the chancel a timber arcade of two aisles; the capital of the timber post is carved with the Neville saltire (*Fig. 38*). In the painted glass are shields of the families of Neville, Percy, Dacre, Greystock (of Hinderskelf Castle, now Castle Howard), and Scrope of Masham. A bell inscribed:—

“Remember thy end and fle prid. 1593. R.W.
God save this Nevel. A.H. S.F.”²

was unfortunately re-cast in 1914.

Bulmer’s Castle at Sheriff Hutton is considered to have been dismantled in Stephen’s reign. The present one was probably built about 1381 by Ralph Neville, first Earl of Westmoreland. The gateway bears the saltire of the Nevilles. In the church a brass bears the Neville arms, and in a window is emblazoned “the Sun of York.” Anne Neville married Richard, Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III., and they lived at Sheriff Hutton Castle. In the church their only son, born at their other castle at Middleham, was buried. Subsequently Elizabeth “the White Rose of York,” the eldest daughter of Edward IV., was imprisoned in Sheriff Hutton Castle. The Earl of Warwick, the eldest son of the Duke of Clarence and Isabel Neville, was the heir to Richard III.; he also was imprisoned in the Castle. Henry VII. after his victory over Richard III. made Elizabeth his wife, whilst Warwick was sent to the Tower and in 1499 was executed.

The King granted lands and privileges in the Forest to religious houses. The Church of St. Peter of York held in the Forest the townships of Stillington, Alne, Tollerton, Strensall, Haxby, Towthorpe, Earswick, and Corteborne (near Skelton). Also manors at Flaxton and Mortun (Sutton) which had been the gift of Ulphus. In former times the Forest tenants provided “puture,” *i.e.*, food for

¹ “York from its origin.” *Fig. 33.*

² Gill’s “*Vallis Eboracensis.*” p. 116.

man, horse, and dog, for the justices, keepers, stewards, foresters, and other officials of the Forest. Even when the officials received wages the "putures" were continued but transferred by charter to the Dean and Chapter, who in 1332 commuted them to the King for £20. Stephen granted fuel from Huby Forest to Kirkham Abbey. Henry I. granted Morton (site Hall Moor, Skelton) to a person who gave it to St. Mary's Abbey. The monks let it to the Lardiner for a yearly payment of five shillings to the altar of St. Mary. Henry II. gave land at Huby to the monks and nuns of Marton, where a church was built. Soon after it was decided that the house at Marton should be only for canons, whereupon the King gave Moxby with the hill of Risebergh to the nuns, and at Moxby they built their nunnery. In 1304 "Baystein" containing 15 acres was acquired from the nunnery for the building of houses on it. The King also granted fuel from Cranberry Moss to Kirkham Abbey. The Brethren of the King's Hospital of St. Leonard were given a wood of 56½ acres and a demesne of 100 acres, and in 1281 they had permission to enclose and make it into a park, so that the King's wild animals could not get access into it. The greater part of Newton-on-Ouse became a possession of the Royal Hospital. The woods at Overton and the manor of Beningburgh came into the possession of St. Mary's Abbey, and provided a park for the Abbot, who had tithe of the King's venison taken in Galtres and in the other royal forests of Yorkshire.

The forest area was drained by two streams issuing from either side of Crayke hill, the Kyle on the west entering the Ouse at Newton, and the Foss on the east joining the Ouse at York.

The Forest was seized in April 1315, and perambulated by a number of men who in York proclaimed that no forester should enter the Forest upon pain of losing his head! On May 4th the King commanded the Sheriff with the Keeper to summon those who made the proclamation.

In 1316 an Inquisition was held in York Minster on the Feast of the Invention of the Cross by Robt. of Umframvile, Earl of Angus, Keeper of the Forests beyond Trent. The forest officials and the following jury, Wm. Wisburn; Robt. Cademan, Stephen Sampson, Hugh of Clifford, Thomas the Harper, Thomas son of Hugh of Wandisford, Rd. Payvin, John of Huby, John FitzHugh, Wm. FitzSimon, Walter Brogh, and Robert Brown were sworn. They stated that the last perambulation was by Sir John of Lythegraues and his companions. The perambulation began at the foot



Fig. 36. YORK FROM SHERIFF HUTTON CASTLE.

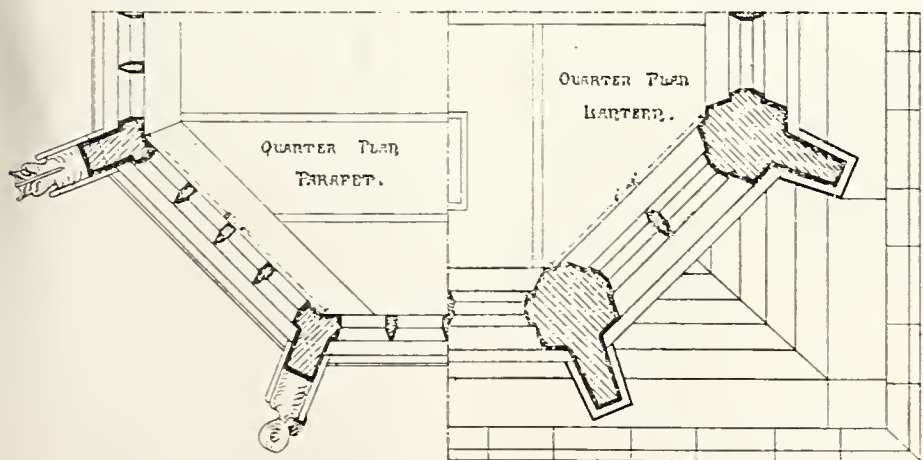
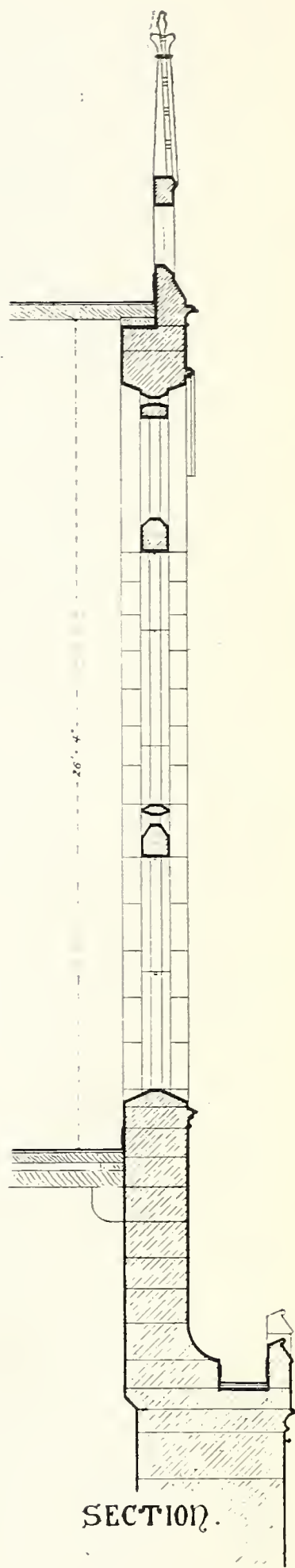
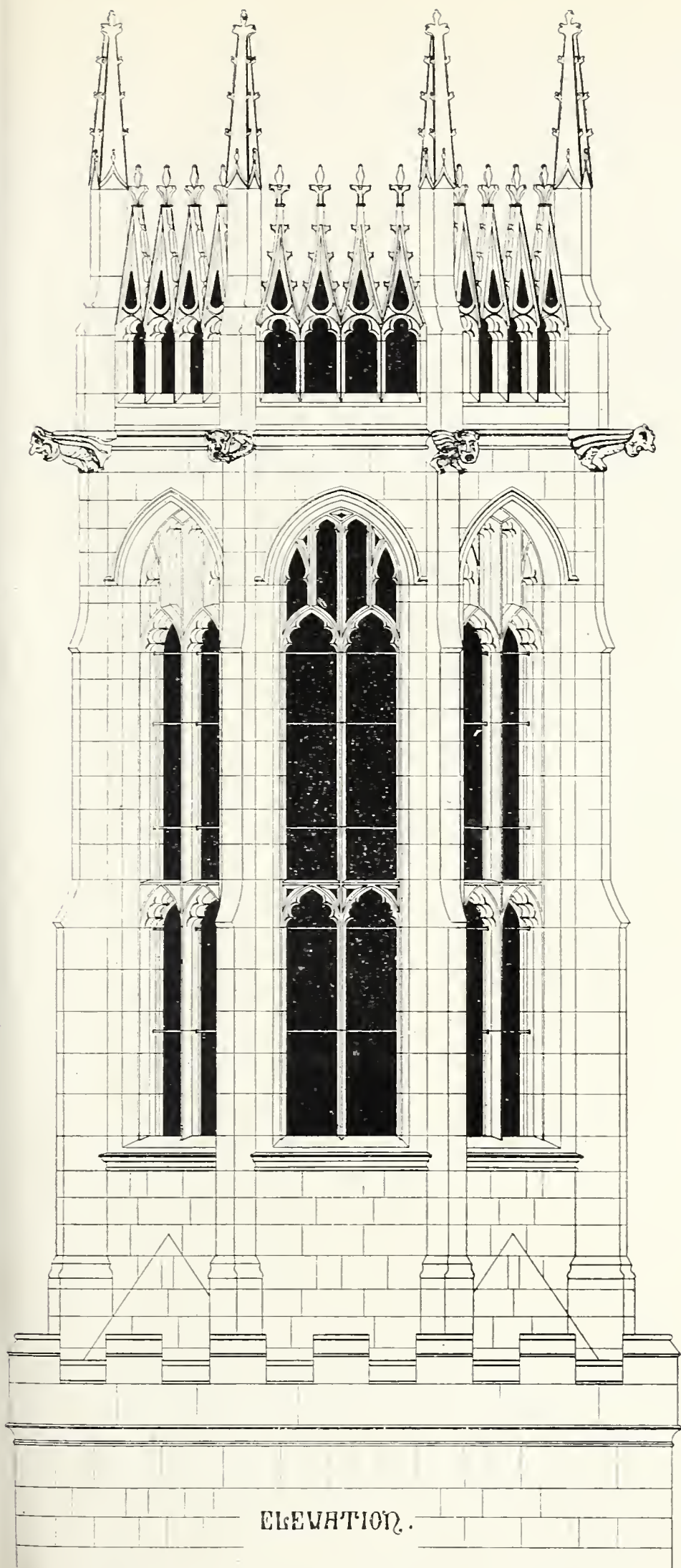


Fig. 37. YORK FROM EASINGWOLD CHURCH.



Fig. 38. RASKELF CHURCH—"NEVILLE" WOODEN ARCADE.

Fig. 39.



THE LANTERN ALL HALLOWS, YORK.

IN WHICH FORMERLY HUNG A LAMP FOR GUIDING TRAVELLERS
THROUGH THE FOREST OF GALERES.

DESIGNED BY GEO. BARNES



Photo

W. Watson

Fig. 39a. ST. MARY'S ABBEY. THE INFIRMARY MORTAR, 1308.



E. Moore

Lent by F. Bewlay

Fig 39b. DRINGHOUSES CHURCH, 1840.

of the wall of the City of York at Layerthorpe bridge, and continued along the walls past Bootham Gates to the river Ouse. Thence to Benningburgh and Newton bridge, and by Linton brook and the midst of Linton marsh going on to the west of Tollerton village as far as Carne-brig, and along the said brook through the midst of Alne marsh. Then along Kyle water through the midst of Mikelbar to Raskelf bridge, and so going up by Waneless mill, and by Wyteker brook between the King's demesne and Thornton wood to the park of Crayke, by the park bounds to the water of Foss, and along the Foss past Stillington mill, Moxby priory, Farlington brendmill, Bulford mill, Strensall, Huntington, and along the Foss to Layerthorpe bridge City Wall where the perambulation began.

And they said that in the aforesaid perambulation were situated without the Forest in the bailiwick of Kyle, the towns of Linton, Aldwark, Tholthorpe, Brafferton, Helperby, Flawith, Myton, Faldington, Thormanby, Sessay, Raskelf, and Youlton with their woods and fields; in the bailiwick of Easingwold the towns of Baxby, Husthwaite, Thornton, and Oulston, with their woods and fields; and in the bailiwick of Mirescough the towns of Brandsby, Whenby, Marton, Farlington, Cornborough, Sheriff Hutton, West Lilling, East Lilling, Stittenham, Thornton-le-clay, Foston, Barton-le-Willows, Flaxton, Claxton, Harton, Bossall, Barnby, Buttercrambe, Sutton-Ouvgate, part of Stamford Bridge, Gate and Over Helmsley, Sand Hoton, Holtby, Warthill, Stockton, Strensall, Towthorp, Earswick, Huntington, Murton, Osbaldwick, Heworth, and Tang, with their fields and woods. These aforesaid towns with their fields and woods were in the Forest before the alterations of the forest enclosure by King Henry II.

Also there was situated without the Forest, in the said perambulation, the Brown moor (le Brounemore), Myrescough wood, Sand Hoton wood, and Sandburn moor in Myrescough bailiwick, and were and yet are of the King's demesne. Raskelf town with all its demesne was outside the Forest; it was given entire to the ancestors of Sir Ranulph of Neville. John Hayward was forester and held his bailiwick for life by gift of the late King (Edward I.), and had for his deputy Wm. of Wully.

A beacon was lit nightly in All Saints' lantern tower (*Fig. 39*), and a bell rung at St. Michael's, Spurriergate, to assist travellers through the Forest to York. Drake states that armed guides were stationed at Bootham Bar to conduct travellers through the Forest

and to protect them from wolves. The last wolf in Yorkshire was killed in the reign of Henry VII.

The beasts of the chase in the Forest were the stag, or hart and hind of the red deer. In the time of Edward I. the red deer were being gradually superseded by the buck and doe of the fallow deer and the roe buck and roe of the roe deer. The hunting season for the hart and buck was from the end of June to the middle of September, and for the hind and doe from November to the end of January. The close month was the fortnight before and after midsummer day. All dogs were every third year to be lawed, which consisted in cutting off the three claws of the fore feet without the ball. King John in 1204 gave the Abbot of S. Mary's liberty to hunt the fox in Galtres. The wild cat is extinct, the last was taken on Hambleton Hills. The pine martin¹ is rare, but the badger and otter are commoner than generally supposed. Rabbits are almost everywhere. Swans, herons or heronshaws as they were termed, pheasant, partridges, woodcocks, waterfowl, etc., were plentiful. Hawking was a popular forest pastime.

In 1312 the King granted a licence for life to Wm. de Gra of York, King's citizen, to hunt with his own dogs in Galtres, hares and foxes, except during fence week.

On July 25th, 1315, the Sheriff was commanded to pay three King's yeomen—whom the King was sending with 14 running dogs, 9 greyhounds, 3 veulters, a berner, and seven lardeners to take fat venison in the Forest of Galtres—their wages 12d. a day, $\frac{1}{2}$ d. a day for each running dog and greyhound, 2d. for each veulter, 2d. for the berner, and 2d. a day for each lardener. The Sheriff had to deliver to them salt and barrels. The venison was to be sent to Carlisle to Robert of Will, Keeper of the King's victuals. The Keeper of Galtres Forest was to help the King's yeomen in procuring 12 harts and 12 does.

Edward III. granted to Adam of Walton permission to enclose Westmoor, containing 120 acres, in Galtres, by the service of carrying a bow when the King hunts in the Forest.

From the Forest the King's larder was supplied; in October 1231, 50 hinds were required as salted venison for the King's use in the coming season; in 1233, 20 bucks; in 1276, 12 bucks for the King's use at Lincoln at Easter, and in 1289, 20 bucks for the use of the King. St. Mary's Abbey had a tithe of the venison.

¹ See Painted Glass in St. Martin's, Coney Street.

The King made presents from the Forest to his friends: amongst others in 1234, 3 harts to the Duke of Norfolk, 5 harts to William of Kirkham, 5 hinds to William of Ros, 3 to William de Grey, and a hart and buck to William of York. In 1278, 6 brockets and does to Reginald FitzPeter. In 1281, 12 bucks to John Warren, Earl of Surrey. In 1283, 4 bucks to William of Ryther, 4 to Henry of Newark, Archdeacon of Richmond, and 25 to the great Anthony Bek. In 1284 the Dean received 10 live does to stock his park at Brotherton; the Master of the King's Hospital of St. Leonard's got 4 live bucks and 8 live does to stock his park, and the Bishop of Norwich had a present of 10 does. In 1285 the Bishop of Durham received 12 bucks, in 1292 John de Crepping got 6 bucks, and in 1293 Hugh of Cressingham received 6 bucks.

As the Forest adjoined York, it was a source of temptation for its inhabitants, and some of them were generally in trouble for trespassing or poaching. The village residents in the Forest, including some of the clergy, were just as bad. In 1277, Nicholas and William le Venour, Robert of Clare, and Robert Oliver were imprisoned in the Forest goal at York for venison trespass. One of the King's clerks was found taking a doe and carrying it away. He was too enterprising a clerk to lose, so was pardoned. Again, Robert of Ripplingham, the Minster Chancellor, was forgiven his trespass of vert and venison on payment of 100 marks.

The chief trees of the Forest were the oak, birch, ash, beech, elm, alder, aspen, willow, thorn, hazel, sycamore, etc. The fallen branches of the oaks were the perquisites of the King's Hospital of St. Leonard, as it was not to the King's advantage to sell them to charcoal burners and others as the noise and the fire disturbed the game.

From the Galtres Forest the King was supplied with wood and charcoal for his own use, as in 1227 when the Warden, Hugh de Neville, had to provide wood and charcoal for three days at Christmas for the King's use at the Archbishop's Palace in York, and again in 1231 for the King's visit there, and in 1312, 100 oaks for the King's firewood.

The King made presents of wood from the Forest to cities, religious houses, and individuals for various building purposes. In 1215 the Mayor and citizens of York were to have what was necessary from the woods for fortifying the city. In 1227, 20 oaks were sent to the Sheriff of Nottingham to repair the houses of Nottingham Castle, the King's mill below the same, the weirs

and the pond of Clipston; 1280, 4 oaks to the Sheriff of York; 1312, 100 oaks for York Castle, and 4 oaks to repair Topcliffe Bridge. Amongst the presents to religious houses were, in 1280, 6 oaks to St. Clement's Nunnery, 6 oaks to the Friars Minors of Scarborough; 1284, 6 oaks to the Friars Minors of York; 1291, 12 oaks to Friar Preachers of York, 10 oaks to Prior of Newburgh; 1292, 6 oaks to the Augustinian Priory at York, 6 oaks to Wilberfoss Nunnery; 1293, 10 oaks to the Archdeacon of Richmond; 1312, 4 oaks for the parson of the church of Scrayingham, 6 oaks to Walter Bishop of Coventry and Lichfield, and Master of the King's Hospital of St. Leonard, to repair the houses and mills of his manor of Buttercrambe, 8 leafless oaks for firewood to the Friar Preachers of York, 10 oaks to the Prior of Marton for his church.

Amongst the presents of Galtres timber to individuals may be mentioned, (1280) 6 oaks to John of Crepping, (1292) 10 oaks to Master John of Cadamo who was building a house in the Minster Close, and six years later had license to crenelate it. The same year 3 oaks were given to Robert de Bardelby, clerk.

The serjeantry of the Forest was an hereditary office and held by the King's Larderer. The King built the Forest Gaol at York. King Stephen in a charter to the Archbishop of York, the earls, barons, and sheriffs, ministers and all his faithful Frenchmen and Englishmen of Yorkshire, stated he had restored and granted to John (son of David) his Larderer of York and to David his son the land which he held of him with his office of Larderer and his livery, as held in the time of Henry I. The Larderer had various privileges, fees, and tolls. He and his ancestors were Aldermen of the Minstrels and Chief Constables of the city of York by hereditary right. He kept the Forest Larder, but provided the salt, and was in charge of the Court House and Prison for the King's Liberty of Galtres Forest. The Court House was known as Davy or Lardiner's Hall, and the street leading to it was known as Davygate. Philip the Larderer in the time of Edward II. married Matilda, daughter of John the Spicer, Mayor of York. Their daughter Margaret married Ralph Leake, and on the death of Philip they made a fine to the King of 2 marks for the moiety of a messuage called the Lardiner's Prison and for £20 16s. 0½d. yearly rent, payable out of the King's Farm of the city by the City Bailiff, and 3s. 6d. rent for Margaret for which he did homage to Edward I. The house and rent were of the

serjeantry of David the Lardiner which he held by the service of keeping the Forest Gaol and selling the cattle that were taken for the King's debts. In 1369 John Thornton had Davy Hall, 20s. from Skelton, and a lb. of pepper from Skeldergate tenements.

Alice Leake married Robert Thornton, who kept the gaol of Galtres Forest. He received the rent of £7 12s. 1d. from the King at Easter and Michaelmas by equal portions, and 2 forest oaks yearly, a buck in summer and a doe in winter yearly, and could hunt foxes and hares in the Forest except fifteen days before and after the Feast of St. John Baptist.

Joan Thornton married John Thwaytes. In 1427 the Lardiner's Prison was ruinous and worth nothing. Davy Hall remained in the hands of the Thwaites family until Isabella Thwaites married Sir William Fairfax of Steeton.¹

The fee farm rent of 5d. per day payable by the City to the holders of Davy Hall was still continued; in 1668 the annual amount, £7 12s., 1d. was received by Thos., Lord Fairfax, the Parliamentary General.² In 1679 Henry, Lord Fairfax was the proprietor of Davy Hall. The building had been divided into tenements, chiefly occupied by shoemakers who, living in the King's Liberty, defied the complaints of the leather searchers and the Corporation. In 1745 the Corporation purchased Davy Hall and demolished it. A row of houses was erected on the site.

Davy Hall existed as a township and separate rating area in York until 1900, when all the parishes, etc., for rating purposes were united into the one Parish of York. In 1896 Davy Hall had an area of $\frac{1}{4}$ acre, its rental was £262 with rateable value £230. Its population in 1871, 1881, and 1891 was 14, 13, and 8 respectively.

The Forest officials in addition to the serjeant were the warden, regards, verderers, foresters, riding forester, bowbearer, receiver, master of the game, woodwards, etc. In 1224 the King sent his huntsmen and dogs to take harts in the forest. The serjeant of Galtres was overlooked by the Keeper of the King's Forests beyond Trent. The Steward appointed and discharged foresters at his will. He had the bark and branches of all oaks felled by the King, and food for his man, horse and dog within the Forest. For his lands "Hanterwayth" and "Erceденeclos" he paid 5s. yearly to the King; he had toll for passing through the Forest, and for each swine entering the Forest in the forbidden month.

¹ Sir Thomas Widdrington's "Analecta Eboracensis," p. 249—60.

² Davies' "Walks," p. 29.

The Pinder seized horses, pigs, sheep, and cows wandering ownerless in the Forest, and these were subsequently ordered by the Court to be sold. All unauthorised cattle that were pastured were seized and put in the pinfold, and their owners fined at the Verderer's Court. Charges were made on owners for flocks of sheep and beasts passing through the Forest on their way to the market at York, and the drovers were mulcted in a fee called "thistletak" for their cattle straying or grazing on the way. The gathering of nuts in quantities had to be paid for.

The Forest Courts of Pleas relating to the timber (vert) and venison, enclosures of waste land, encroachments on the Forest, and trespasses were held at Davy Hall. The Sheriff summoned the freeholders, the reeve and four men from each township within the Forest, with the regards, foresters, and other officials to come before the Forest Justices. The report of the Regard or Survey of the twelve verderers or knights who had been through the Forest to ascertain what enclosures, encroachments, or damage the Forest had sustained was considered. Attached persons for various forest offences were dealt with and pardoned, fined, or imprisoned. Lesser Courts were held in the 14th century at Easingwold, Huby, and York, at intervals of more than a month, for the consideration of ordinary offences against Forest usage. The York Courts were held on Sundays.

At a Court of Pleas in 1528, the following Forest officials of Galtres were present:—a chief steward, a riding forester, two foresters each with a deputy, and two chief verderers. The constable (formerly the reeve) and four men from Easingwold, Haxby, Tollerton, Newton, Skelton, Clifton, Wigginton, Huby, Strensall, and Stillington were also in attendance. Amongst the presentments was an enclosure of 80 acres by the Treasurer of York Minster.¹ In 1538 the King had 800 fallow deer in Galtres.

The Riding Master received yearly in fees from the King's Hospital of St. Leonard 3s. 6d., Newton-on-Ouse 3s. 6d., St. Mary's Abbey 3s. 4d., Huntington 3s. 4d., from the King's tenants in Easingwold 2s. 6d., Newburgh 2s., Byland 2s., Shipton 2s., Vicarage of Sutton 2s., attachment money 3s., in all £1 9s. 2d. The Bowbearer and Receiver had all forfeited skins amongst other payments yearly, and from St. Mary's Abbey 12d.

The Chief Justice of the Forest had common pasture for 120 horned cattle, and fees from different Forest townships.

¹ J. C. Cox, "Royal Forests of England," p. 129.

After the Dissolution of St. Mary's Abbey, the park at Benningbrough came into possession of the Bouchier family, who built a mansion there. Lord Strafford, President of the North, when residing at the King's Manor at York made a deer park of 1,000 acres partly within Shipton and Newton, the property of Sir John Bouchier. King Charles went to hunt in the New Park in the Forest when Sir John and his retainers resisted what he considered an encroachment on his property. For this Sir John was fined £1,800, which went towards paying for the New Park. In 1637 some French and Walloon refugees settled in Galtres Forest; houses were built for them, and Charles I., with the assent of the Archbishop of York, licensed a service in French and provided as well an allowance for the minister. In 1649 the fortunes of Charles I. and Sir John Bouchier were reversed, and the latter put his signature to the warrant for the execution of Charles I.

During the Commonwealth Galtres was disafforested, and lands were assigned in lieu of common to the 15 townships interested, Easingwold, Sheriff Hutton, etc. In 1760 Enclosure Acts were passed for dividing and enclosing several fields, meadows, and commons in the township of Sutton, etc.

The former character of the district is retained in the present place-names of Stockton-on-the-Forest, Sutton-on-the-Forest, and Marton-in-the-Forest.

The Freeman of Bootham Ward enjoyed rights of pasturage over Clifton Moor and Huntington Common. By the enclosure in 1633, three-fourths of Huntington Common were surrendered for the other fourth part to become the absolute property of the Mayor and Commonalty in trust for the Freeman. In 1762 Clifton Moor was enclosed and there were awarded to the Mayor and Commonalty in trust for the Freeman 91 acres, whilst $21\frac{1}{2}$ acres were allotted for a road for the passage of cattle to the 91 acres, and 8 acres were assigned to the repair of the public highway. Bootham Stray is intersected by the old forest track, now road, from York through Wigginton, Sutton, Stillington, Marton, Brandsby, and on to Helmsley Blakymoor. The Stray consists of the Great Intake, Butts Field, Gallops, Hospital Field, and Milking Hill Field. The whole had an area of 175 acres, 3 roods, and $17\frac{1}{2}$ perches.

Monk Ward Stray formerly stretched six miles away to Sandburn where in the wood is a stone pillar set in a socketted base. (*Fig. 40.*) The pillar is inscribed:—

EBOR.
 Monk Ward Stray.
 Mat. Walls,
 Jo. Blakburn,
 John Beforth,
 Ed. Goforth,
 Pasture Masters,
 1677.

This Cross
 Repaired
 In the year
 1782.
 Wm. Bamburgh,
 John Dale,
 Jos. Gorwood,
 Ric. Pearson,
 Pasture Masters.

This common land adjoined the estate of the Duke of Sutherland, who had common rights over the Stray. By the Inclosure Acts, the common rights were extinguished, and the Duke of Sutherland became owner of this portion of the Stray including the stone pillar. A portion of the land nearer York was awarded to the Mayor and Commonalty in trust for the Freemen residing in Monk Ward.

On January 7th, 1839, the stone pillar was blown down during the great gale, and was replaced by the Duchess of Sutherland in 1840. On June 2nd, 1911, on behalf of his Grace the Duke of Sutherland, K.G., the Sandburn estate with the stone pillar was sold by auction, and became the property of Mr. Hetherton.

Monk Stray consists of 132 acres and is intersected by the road to Malton.



Fig. 40. SANDBURN BOUNDARY CROSS.



THE COUNTY OF THE CITY OF YORK.

THE AINSTY



VII. THE AINSTY, OR THE COUNTY OF THE CITY OF YORK.

THE CENTRE OF TADCASTER BRIDGE WAS THE BOUNDARY WHERE THE KING, JUDGES, AND OTHERS WERE MET AND ESCORTED PAST THE GALLOWES AT TYBURN TO YORK—BISHOPTHORPE IS THE HOME OF THE ARCHBISHOP WHO ANNUALLY, DURING LAMMAS FAIR, RULED YORK.

" Lords, gentlemen, and loons,
You're welcome to our toons
Until St. Michael's Day,
But tolls and customs pay." (*Fair Proclamation.*)

THE district known as the Ainsty adjoins the city of York and is contained between the rivers Ouse, Wharfe, and Nidd, with a western boundary across the land from the Nidd by the Ainsty Cross to the Wharfe, east of Wetherby. The area is drained by a number of becks, of which Fleet dyke and Houl beck enter the Nidd; Foss beck, Nether Poppleton beck and Holgate beck enter the Ouse, whilst two Foss becks enter the Wharfe.

The whole area of the Ainsty was formerly a forest. The well-known naturalists' resort of Askham Bogs recalls the original appearance of the whole district before it was brought into cultivation. The Royal Fern grew in great profusion, many specimens being about six feet in height, unfortunately a few years ago nearly all of it was cleared away.

The Romans made their main road through the Ainsty on the ridge from York to Tadcaster, and subsequently a short road from Tadcaster was made by St. Helen's ford on the Wharfe to a ford over the Nidd. The Romans defended the way by the river Ouse to York by placing camps at the two Acasters. The Anglians who came from over the North Sea settled in "hams" and "tuns" on the forest wastes and named the district the Ainsty from the one main road—the old Roman one—which passed through it. The Danes and Scandinavians followed and added "thorpes" and a "thwaite" in the forest. From pirates they developed into "chapmen" and were keen traders. Under them York became a commercial centre, and the wealthier merchants had country homes at Copmanthorpe.

The Archbishop, as representing the church of St. Peter of York, was a great landowner. In his shire west of the Ouse, during the reign of Edward the Confessor he founded a house of secular canons with a church dedicated to Christ or the Holy Trinity in Micklegate, and endowed it with lands at Moor Monkton, Hessay, Knapton, Bilbrough, and Bishopthorpe. The Archbishop gave Nether Poppleton to Ode, the deacon.

A stone memorial of this period at Bilton consists of a cross-head and shaft. Around the central boss of the cross-head are four figures holding hands, whilst the feet of each figure are entangled in a knot. The shaft has sculptured subjects illustrating the Sacrifice of Isaac by Abraham and the Three Children in the Furnace. At Kirk Hammerton there is a complete church (tower, nave and chancel), which was built in the reign of the Confessor.

The Ainsty landowners included Earl Edwin, Godwin, Elsi, Glumer, Turchil, Gamel, Ernui, and Sigulf. After the Norman Conquest these were supplanted by Frenchmen, but not without a struggle. King William wasted the district in putting down insurrections. Bishopthorpe, for example, at the time of the Survey was only worth about one seventh of its former value.

Towards the end of the reign of William I., Erneis de Burūn held Copmanthorpe, which served as the meeting place of the men of the Ainsty to discuss matters before their consideration at York. Robert Malet possessed Bishopthorpe and the two Acasters. Osbern of Arches held lands at Appleton Roebuck, Hessay, Colton, the two Poppletons, Askham, and Rufforth. Richard, son of Erfost, Bishop of Thetford, came into possession of the estates of the canons of Christ Church. He was succeeded by the Pagenels, and from them the estates passed by marriage to the Luttrells. Landric the carpenter held lands at Badethorpe and Acaster. Earl Alan possessed lands at Askham (Bryan) and Acaster (Selby). Goisfrid Alselm held lands at Healaugh and Wighill. William of Percy held Bolton. The Norman Archbishop possessed Acomb and Upper Poppleton.

The Norman nobles when the fighting was over and the land distributed amongst them settled into agriculturists. The land was granted in fee by the King to the barons, who rendered military service in return. They sublet the land to the knights, who kept part and let out the remainder to the villains who paid in kind and rendered fixed services. The village manor house was also the court house for the court baron and court leet. Churches were

built as at Bilton, the Askhams and Healaugh. At the latter the entrance has a sculptured arch ornamented with a row of beak-heads, over which are carved subjects illustrating Herodias's daughter dancing before King Herod. She is depicted standing on her head, and similarly two other dancing women face each other, others are shown kneeling before the king. Askham Bryan is a typical Norman rectangular village church, its eastern end has on its exterior three narrow slits which are splayed in the interior to form three good windows, above them is a vesica-shaped one.

The Mowbrays became possessed of Middlethorpe (a part), Copmanthorpe, Askham, Rufforth, Wilstrop and Marston. Later one third of Bustardthorpe (near Middlethorpe) was held of Serjeant David the Lardiner by Robert Bustard, and two-thirds was held of Baron Luttrell by Robert de Grey. In 1484 the manor was acquired by Sir Miles Wilstrop. In the time of Edward I. Askham (Bryan) was held of the honour of Richmond by Sir Bryan FitzAlan of Bedale.

Gifts of land and churches in the Ainsty were made to religious houses. Osbern de Arches gave to St. Mary's Abbey lands at Appleton Roebuck, Hessay, and Poppleton. The monks of St. Mary's also held land at Knapton, Bilbrough, Monkton, and Acaster Selby. Ralph Pagenel gave Moor Monkton Church to the Alien Priory of Holy Trinity, Micklegate, York, who also possessed land at Bilbrough, Monkton, and Hessay. Selby Abbey held land in Middlethorpe which they let to the monks of Byland, the Selby monks also had land in Acaster Selby. Whitby Abbey had a cell in York, which possessed land in Middlethorpe and which was let to Robert Bustard. Kirkstall Abbey held a portion of Bishopthorpe which they sold in 1226 to Archbishop Gray. St. Andrew's Priory, York, held 17 acres in Bishopthorpe, they built the church of St. Andrew at Bishopthorpe, and endowed it and were its patrons. Pontefract Priory owned about a dozen acres in Bishopthorpe. Clementhorpe Nunnery had the great tithe of Bishopthorpe. The Præmonstratensian Order of Newburgh had Acaster Malbis Church. Nostell Priory held Bolton Percy Church. Bridlington Priory held land in Askham Richard. The Knights Templars became lords of the manor of Copmanthorpe and built a preceptory there. In 1310 they were suppressed, subsequently the estate was owned by the Malbys, and through marriage it passed to the Fairfaxes, who sold it to the Vavasours. The King's

Hospital of St. Leonard's, York, possessed land in Acomb. The Minster Chapter held the church and parish of St. Mary, Bishophill Junior, which was one of the great estates of the Minster of St. Peter; the Chapter let it to one of the residentiary canons for 60 marks yearly, but retained the tithe of corn and hay valued at £16 annually. The parish extended to Copmanthorpe, Holgate, and Upper Poppleton.

The monasteries established in the Ainsty were a house of Augustinian Canons at Healaugh, and communities of Cistercian Nuns at Nun Appleton and Sinningthwaite (near Bilton). Sinningthwaite Nunnery held lands at Tockwith and had the advowson of Bilton Church. Skewkirk was a cell to Nostell Priory.

The Archbishop of York resides at Bishopthorpe. The manor was bought by Archbishop Gray, who built the manor house and the chapel with undercroft. It was the custom that during the vacancy of a bishopric, the revenues went to the King, who naturally deferred the appointment of a successor as long as possible. This scandal Archbishop Gray set out to circumvent. With this object in 1241 he conveyed the mansion and grounds of Bishopthorpe to the Minster Chapter, so that immediately the see was vacant it came into the hands of the Chapter until a new archbishop was appointed, when the Chapter was bound to surrender the house and grounds to him. The Chapter had to maintain a chantry priest to celebrate mass in the chapel attached to the mansion for the souls of King John, Archbishop Gray, and of all the faithful departed. The chantry priest's house stood in what is now the vicarage garden, it was demolished in 1822.

The King in 1242 confirmed Archbishop Gray's conveyance of his house and all that he had in Thorpe St. Andrew from the south side of Caldicote-sike which runs from the wood by the sheep fold into the fishpond and thence into the river Ouse, together with the water-mill on the fishpond and all the land of the prebend of Bichehill (Knaresborough-cum-Bickhill) and the rent of money and hens and all things except the chief mansion assigned to the prebend of Knaresborough with land in the suburbs of York near Micklegate Bar, and all the land he had in Beverley from Philip of Dalton, a bovate in Skiteby and a rent, of 3s. 3d. in Thorn.¹

The Archbishops were lords of the manor of Bishopthorpe, but since 1882 the estates have been administered by the Ecclesiastical

¹ P.R. 1226—57, pub. 1903.

Commissioners. A Court Leet was held twice yearly. The gallows was on the border of the parish boundary towards Acaster.

The Archbishop held annually in York a fair at Lammas, when the city was entirely under his jurisdiction. The bell of St. Michael's, Ouse Bridge, was rung at 3 in the afternoon of July 31st, when the Sheriffs surrendered their wands and authority in the city to the Archbishop in the Sheriffs' Court on Ouse Bridge. During this fair the Sheriffs' authority of arresting any person was suspended within the city and suburbs. The Archbishop's bailiff alone had the power of executing any judicial process during the fair. The Archbishop held a Court of Pyepowder (dusty feet) at this fair, when a jury was empanelled out of Wistow, a town within the Archbishop's Liberty, for settling all complaints and and disputes arising out of the Fair.

The Archbishop received tolls at the city gates for horses, cows, and sheep coming to the Fair and for those sold on leaving the Fair. He also received tolls of all smallware in Thursday and Pavement markets. Also of every horsepack, wallet, basket, cloth bag, or portmanteau of the value of 12d. brought in at the city gates, with a similar toll paid by the buyer on leaving the Fair.

At the end of the Fair at 3 p.m. on August 2nd, the bell of St. Michael's was rung and the Archbishop's bailiff returned to the Sheriffs their wands and the jurisdiction of the city. A dinner was provided by both parties at taverns at the giving up the authority of the city and the resumption of it.

The inhabitants of Middlethorpe, Dringhouses and Holgate had the right of pasturing their cattle on the adjoining York commons.

In 1479 a tenant of Viscount Lovel, lord of the manor of Dringhouses, was indicted for putting his beasts on Knavesmire. Lord Lovel, attended by his counsel, appeared before the mayor and aldermen at the Guildhall, and asked for the case to be postponed until he searched for his evidence. This was agreed to. Four years later it was agreed that Lord Lovel's tenant should depasture 20 kine and a bull on Knavesmire. This Lord of Dringhouses is referred to in the lines which cost the unfortunate author his life : —

“The catte, the ratte, and Lovel our dogge,
Rulyth all England under a hogge.”

meaning that Catesby, Ratcliffe, and Lord Lovel ruled the land under Richard III. whose badge was the white boar. Shakespeare has made Lovel one of the characters in his *Richard III.*, where,

however, his lordship appears but twice and only utters two lines.

On September 10th, 1566, it was agreed that each tenant farmer of Middlethorpe should pasture three cows, and each cottager two cows on Knavesmire, and that the newly-made ditch between the city and Middlethorpe should be the boundary.

Dringhouses and Middlethorpe depastured 54 head of cattle upon Knavesmire. When Knavesmire was acquired by the Corporation in 1907, these "gaits" or rights of pasture were purchased at the rate of £110 each gait. The total cost in connection with the extinction of these rights of depasturing amounted to £6,947.

The inhabitants of Holgate had common pasture on York (Hob) Moor, but in 1598 the cattle were restricted to the daytime, and any found there at night were placed in the pinfold and only released on payment of a fine.

The common lands date from Anglian times, when the plough-land, the meadow-land, and the homesteads were shared amongst the freemen; but the suburban pasture and moor land were held in common, each freeman having the right to pasture his horse and cattle upon it, which custom has continued to the present time. The Danish invasion drove the freemen to seek protection from the thegn. The freehold of the freeman was surrendered to the thegn to be received back as a fief laden with services to its lords. The villages became "manors" and their thegns "lords of the manor." York was the trading centre and was held by independent freeholders. After the Conquest the freeholds came into possession of the King, who distributed them amongst his nobles.

Close to York was a number of half-year lands. The owners were entitled to keep their fields enclosed and had the exclusive enjoyment of the land during the summer half-year, but on Michaelmas Day the fences were thrown down and the freemen of York had the right of pasturing horses and cattle on them for the ensuing six months.

York was formerly divided into four wards, and for stray purposes it still remains so. In 1598 the inhabitants (freemen) of Micklegate Ward were restricted to pasturage on York (Hob) Moor during the daytime.

Micklegate Ward having the largest stray embraced a large area. In addition to occupying the western bank of the Ouse, it stretched across the river, including within its boundary the Guildhall, Coney Street to New Street, Davy Hall, Davygate from

New Street, Thursday Market (St. Sampson's Square)—in which any freeman occupying a house in sight of the bull-ring was entitled to be in Micklegate Ward—from Silver Street along Parliament Street to Pavement, along Coppergate, Castlegate, the Castle to the Foss and Ouse, where, opposite Nunthorpe, the boundary crossed the river to the western bank.

In April 1822, the Corporation assented to the Act for inclosing the common, waste, and uncultivated lands within the manor and township of Dringhouses, and for extinguishing the right of stray and average over half-year lands, within the townships of Dringhouses, Middlethorpe and Clementhorpe, in Micklegate Ward, on condition that one full seventh part of the whole of the half-year lands be set out and allowed for the benefit of the freemen, free of all expense. Two-thirteenths of the whole were allotted to the freemen. A portion of the land was added to Knavesmire, the other part is that known as Scarcroft.

Micklegate Stray is intersected by the road to Tadcaster, and consists of Hob Moor and Knavesmire with Scarcroft adjoining, and has an area of 415 acres. Hob Moor was formerly known as York Moor. It has borne the former name for some time for the pasture masters in 1717 perpetuated it by placing in a vertical position a recumbent stone effigy of a member of the Ros family, and inscribed on the underside or back, the lines :—

“ This Image long
Hob's name has bore,
Who was a Knight
In time of yore,
And gave this
Common to the Poor.
This erected anno 1717.”

In 1553 the Ainsty bailiffs were prevented from serving a writ on Sir Robert Stapleton, and were assaulted by his servants. A Petty Sessions was summoned by the Lord Mayor to enquire into the riot, punish the offenders, in order to maintain the freedom of the city of York in the town of Wighill.

The presentments at the Church visitations for offences against good manners give glimpses into the lives of the men and women of the Ainsty. At Bishopthorpe in 1575 a wife was pronounced a scold. It was decided to write to the Sheriffs of York that she may be punished by being carried through the city of York on the morrow (August 20th) during the time of market, upon the thewe

heretofore used in this behalf. On the Sunday following she was to declare in Bishopthorpe Church during service time, whom she hath offended by and with her tongue and ask their forgiveness. In 1590 a man for sleeping during service was ordered to confess his fault in Bishopthorpe Church. Another for talking during service was after service to make a declaration of his offence in Bishopthorpe Church before the minister, churchwardens, and eight other persons. At Bolton Percy three persons were presented in 1600 for drinking, one on St. Mark's Day, another on All Saints' Day, and the third on a Sabbath day. At Walton in 1590 Percival Grave piped in service time and drew people after him. He appeared at Wighill on Sunday, May 3rd, in service time, when nine men danced after him. The piper and the nine were ordered to declare their offences in Wighill churchyard before the curate and six honest persons. At Thorpe Arch in 1575 three men were presented for bowling on Sundays and holy days in service time. At Rufforth (Rufford) in 1590 the Vicar, on Easter Day, was arrested in the church by Samuel Buttans, of York, offender, to the consternation of the congregation. The Vicar was accused of having on Sundays and holy days danced amongst men and women at weddings, drinkings, and rush-bearings in Rufforth, Marston, etc. That on a Sunday or holy day he kissed a maid—a dancer in a company—and that he did unseemly dance, skip, leap, and “hoighe.” That he wears a long sword and a round cloak and does not wear a square cap like a minister. That he was a common haunter of alehouses and a player of unlawful games in unlawful times and places. He was accused as far back as Sunday, July 2nd, 1581, that instead of holding services at the two churches of Kirkby Wharfe and Rufforth, he played bowls at Marston. Also that one Sunday afternoon he did dance with young men and women after a piper in Rufforth town gate, on a rush-bearing day. At Marston in 1575 the miller was presented for being a drunkard. Another was similarly dealt with for allowing persons to play at unlawful games—showgrote or sloppthriste—at his house at service time.

Copmanthorpe, Holgate, and Upper Poppleton were in the parish of St. Mary, Bishophill Junior. There were chapels at Copmanthorpe and Upper Poppleton, but the parishioners were buried at the mother church of Our Lady, Bishophill Junior. The clergy bore the courtesy title of “Sir.” A branch of the Vavasours lived at Copmanthorpe; William Vavasour, the last prior of the

Franciscan House which stood near the Castle, in his will, proved in 1545, bequeathed four shillings to the men "who shall carry me from Copmanthorpe, if I shall chance to depart there, to the parish church of Our Lady of Bishophill the New." Thomas Vavasour of Copmanthorpe, in his will dated 6th November, 1558, left instructions for a yearly obit, mass, or dirige to be said for him for 20 years in his parish church of Our Lady.

At Holgate in 1356 the Minster Treasurer let a croft called Hallcroft at 8s. yearly, five bovates land and a meadow at 46s. 8d., and a meadow called Trendales in Acomb at 3s., payable in equal portions at Pentecost and Martinmas. In January 1535, the Chapter leased Holgate for 21 years to John Mason, innholder, York for £10 yearly, payable at York in equal portions at the Feast of the Purification of Our Lady and the Feast of St. Peter, called Lammas.

At Holgate in 1541, an Inventory of the goods of John Cooke of the Hall, amongst other items mentions two spits with cob irons and a frying pan 1s. 10d., one pair hose 1s. 8d., a cupboard 3s., two pair bedstocks and a spinning wheel 12d., a wain (cart) 12s., a black ox 15s., a cow 12s., a great white horse 13s. 4d., two other horses and a mare 6s. 8d. each, 10 acres hard corn £2 10s., 9 acres of oats and peas £1 7s., and 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ acres barley £1 8s. 6d.

Robert Hutchinson bequeathed according to the custom of the lordship, his house in Holgate to Elizabeth his wife. In 1549 Thomas Straker left to Sir Robert Norham, his curate, a bushel of wheat, to pray for him.

At Over Poppleton in 1544, Wilfrid Webster, singleman, bequeathed to "Sir Richard Hamerton, my curate, 12d., two torches 4s. one for Poppleton chapel and the other for the Parish Church of Bishophill." In 1548 William Thomas bequeaths to his son John a house and two oxgangs of land in Nether Poppleton and all the corn sown on the farmhold of Holgate. In 1549 Sir Ralph Morasse, chaplain, left a stock of bees to Sir Thomas Brown. In 1557 Bryan Middleton left 12d. to the Vicar to pray for him; to his son John "my best cloth gown, a jacket without sleeves, and a satin doublet." In 1598 Robert Prince left to every grassman of Over Poppleton one peck of rye. Queen Elizabeth owned a house and two oxgangs of land in the town fields of Over Poppleton, also a toft in Nether Poppleton.

At Knapton there was a chapel which was in the parish of Acomb where the inhabitants were buried. Another part of

Knapton was in the parish of St. Nicholas (Holy Trinity, Micklegate) and these residents were buried at that church. In 1436 Thomas Appleton was buried in Acomb choir, he bequeathed his best animal as his funeral due and torches in Knapton Chapel and Acomb Church. In 1521 Thomas Monkton desires to be buried in Acomb kirk yard, and left 8d. to Knapton Chapel. In 1555 John Skaif of York, messenger to the King and Queen, desires to be buried in Holy Trinity, Micklegate. To his cousin John Skaif he bequeathed his bay nag, saddle and bridle, his coat of "feust" and steel cap with six chains and a bag of arrows. To his friend Sir Leonard Beckwith he left an old gold ryal. His cousin, John Scaife, was also a messenger, and on Thursday, November 24th, 1558, he came to the Lord Mayor's house between 12 and 1 with word from Dr. Rokeby, Vice-President, for the Mayor and Aldermen to proceed in all haste to the Minster where the Vice-President announced the death of Queen Mary. Elizabeth's letter was then read, and they all went to the Pavement and Thursday market and proclaimed Queen Elizabeth.

In 1561 Richard Smythe desired to be buried at Holy Trinity, Micklegate. He left to every poor house in Knapton and Rufforth one peck of rye, and 6d. each year for sixty years to six poor folks at Christmas out of lands at Knapton. In 1567 Thomas Shipstone willed 7 groats towards mending the highway, and 12d. towards the long causeway on Hessay moor. In 1575 Henry Topham left to his son Peter, his bow, arrows, quiver, and blue coat. John Topham junior, was to have the two closes called Parrocks for five years without paying any rent. In 1546 William Ramsden of York was granted the manor of Knapton, which had come into the possession of Fountains Abbey.

In former times the Judges on entering the County were met at Bawtry by the Bailiffs of Strafford and Barkston Ash, who conducted them to Tadcaster, where they were met by the High Sheriff and the county gentlemen and their retainers on horseback and escorted to York. In 1526 James Metcalfe, of Nappa Hall, Wensleydale, was High Sheriff, and he was accompanied by 300 members of his clan, all bearing his livery and his name.

Across the river Wharfe at Tadcaster is the West Riding, a district with a dialect entirely different from that of the York and Ainsty which conforms to the North and East Riding dialect, one full of Danish and Scandinavian words and expressions.

In York the difference in the dialects is usually expressed thus:

<i>English.</i>	<i>York, East Riding.</i>	<i>West Riding.</i>
house.	hoose.	ahse.
mouse.	moose.	mahse.
cow-house.	coo-hoose.	cah-ahse.

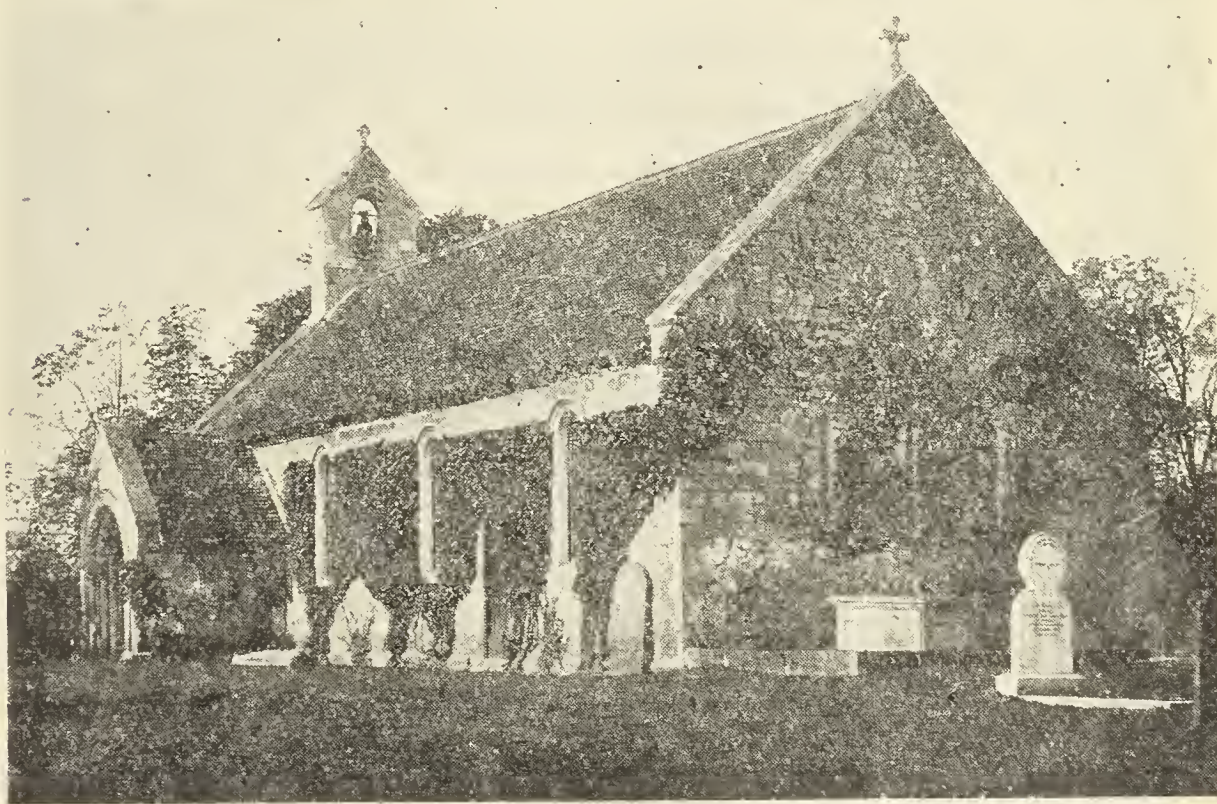
Old residents in York still render the words, wax, vase, and channel, as wox, vawse, and chennel, and commonly use backside in describing the back or rear of a dwelling.

In the West Riding surnames are often dropped in ordinary talk. Such expressions as "Tom o' Dick o' Bill's son" are fairly common, this one of course means Tom, the son of Dick, who is the son of Bill. Many of the sayings are crisp, "Ah's ta blowing" is the greeting for "How do you do." "Wheer's ta bahn" for "where are you going." "Put t'wood in t'hoil" for "close the door." Certain dial clocks hanging on the wall are referred to as "hair o' t'head clocks." A word that baffles strangers is "huggeremup," that is "carry-her-them-up." From the ceiling near the kitchen fireplace usually hangs a wooden frame for the "havercake," that is thin oat cake in size similar to pancakes, whilst in the "set-pot" "drink" from malt and hops was brewed.

In York and district a wall is built from the outside with an exterior scaffold, but in the West Riding a wall is built from the inside, "overhand" it is termed, with the scaffolding inside the building.

Sweets or "goodies" in York are termed "spice" in the West Riding. Hot-cross buns in York are round tea cakes with an equal armed cross (Greek), whilst those in the West Riding are long and consequently bear the Latin cross.

In 1836 the jurisdiction of the Ainsty was transferred from the City of York to the West Riding authorities.



Photo

W. Watson

Fig 42. ASKHAM BRYAN CHURCH, EXTERIOR.

VIII. YORK UNDER RICHARD II.,
THE LANCASTRIANS, AND THE DUKES OF YORK,
1377 TO 1483.

YORK DURING WARS AND PAGEANTS.

"And, after many scorns, many foul taunts,
They took his head, and on the gates of York
They set the same : and where it doth remain,
The saddest spectacle that e'er I viewed."

Shakespeare.

RICHARD on his way north to repel the Scots reached Bishopthorpe on July 19th, 1385. Some of the troops were encamped in a field near the village. In an affray that followed a quarrel between the men of Sir John Holland, the King's half-brother, and those of Sir Ralph Stafford, one of Holland's servants was killed. Holland on receipt of the news, hurried to the scene and in his fury killed Stafford, whereupon he fled to Beverley for sanctuary. The King confiscated his property and deprived him of his offices. Joan, the mother of the King and Holland, was so much affected that she died on August 8th.

The King with his army entered Scotland on August 6th. He created his uncle Edmund, Duke of York; and his Chancellor, Michael de la Pole (son of a Hull merchant), Earl of Suffolk.

In 1387 Richard came under the influence of the Duke of Gloucester, when the King's favourites, amongst whom were the Archbishop (Alex. Neville) and Suffolk had to leave the country. Thomas FitzAlan, Bishop of Ely, was made Lord Chancellor and translated to York, whilst his brother became High Admiral. In 1392 the Archbishop for his convenience as Lord Chancellor had the Courts of Chancery and King's Bench removed to York, where they remained until Christmas.

The King visited York in 1389, 1392, 1395, and 1397. The exiled Henry of Lancaster eventually returned to England and seized the throne. He imprisoned Richard II. in the Lancastrian Castle at Pontefract, where the deposed monarch was afterwards murdered.

The rightful heir to the throne was Edmund Mortimer, a boy of eleven, who was descended from the *third* son of Edward III., whilst Henry IV. was son of the *fourth* son.

Henry IV. made war on Scotland. He came to York at the end of June, 1400, and left with the troops for Edinburgh. The Scots retired as he advanced, so he eventually returned to England. In 1402 the Scots returned the compliment by invading England. The Earl of Northumberland and his son Hotspur defeated them. Their leader, the Earl of Douglas, was taken prisoner along with many others, amongst whom were Sir William Stewart and Thomas Kerr. The two latter were executed and quartered and their remains sent to York and placed on the city gatehouses.

The Percies had helped the King, who now refused their request to permit Hotspur's brother-in-law, Sir Edmund Mortimer (father of the rightful heir) to be ransomed from the Welsh. Hotspur conspired against Henry IV. and was joined by his uncle, Thomas Percy, Earl of Worcester. The Percies released their prisoner Douglas, and with him hastened to join the Welsh King. Their forces were intercepted by those of Henry IV. at Shrewsbury, on July 21st, 1403. Hotspur and Douglas were killed, and Worcester taken prisoner and beheaded the next day. The head of Hotspur was sent to York and fixed on Micklegate Bar.

On August 10th King Henry was at York, and attended Mass, celebrated by Archbishop Scrope, at the Minster, and made an offering of 6s. 8d. in gold. The King had commanded Northumberland to meet him at York on the following day, when the Earl rode under Micklegate Bar, over which was fixed the head of his son. On meeting the King, he was arrested, but a few months later obtained pardon. At the end of the year the remains of Hotspur were gathered by his widow and buried in York Minster.

A rising in favour of the rightful heir, who was kept in prison, was initiated, in spite of his pardon, by Northumberland, who was joined by Thomas Mowbray, Earl Marshall; Lord Bardolph, Archbishop Scrope, whose relative, the Earl of Wiltshire, had been beheaded by order of the King, at Bristol; Sir William Plumpton, the Archbishop's nephew, and others. The Archbishop drew up articles of accusation against the King and had them fixed on the church doors of York and district, and he also preached a sermon to the same effect in the Minster. The insurgents marched out of York with a considerable force to Shipton Moor and met the King's forces under Westmoreland, who persuaded them to disperse. Mowbray, the Archbishop, Plumpton,

and Lamplugh were arrested and taken to Pontefract. Northumberland and Bardolph escaped to Scotland.

On June 6th the King arrived at York with his prisoners. The Archbishop, Mowbray, and Plumpton were taken to the Archbishop's residence at Bishopthorpe. As soon as he heard of the affair, Arundel, a former Archbishop of York but now of Canterbury, rode hastily to Bishopthorpe to intercede for his brother prelate. The King pacified him and sent him to bed after his long ride. In the meantime the King put his prisoners on trial in the Archbishop's Hall, before the Chief Justice Gascoigne who however said he had no power to pass sentence of death on a bishop or an earl. Justice Foulthorpe, who had no such scruples, pronounced them traitors and sentenced them to death. They were brought out of the palace and led along the York road to a mound (between Southlands and Scarcroft Roads) and beheaded, Mowbray first and then the Archbishop. The remains of Scrope were taken to the Minster, whilst the head of the young earl marshal was fixed on a stake on Ouse Bridge, and his body interred in the Church of the Friars Minor.

The Dean of York (Thomas Langley) was made Lord Chancellor.

In 1408 Northumberland and Bardolph were again in rebellion, and from Scotland invaded England. They finished their careers in the fight at Bramham Moor: The King came on to York in March, several citizens were hanged and their estates confiscated for being in league with the rebels, while others were fined.

In the succeeding reign, in 1415, Richard, Earl of Cambridge, second son of Edmund, Duke of York, with Henry, Lord Scrope of Masham, and Sir Thomas Grey, were put to death for conspiring against Henry V. The head of Scrope was placed on Micklegate Bar.

Henry V. with Queen Catherine visited York in 1421, and whilst in the city news was brought of the defeat and death of the King's brother, the Duke of Clarence, Governor of Normandy, in an engagement with the French.

Henry VI. was nine months old when he became King. The Duke of Bedford was appointed Protector; his death in 1435 was a great loss to the nation. The King married Margaret of Anjou in 1445.

With the death of the rightful heir, the Earl of March, in 1424, the male line of Mortimers came to an end. His sister Anne married Richard Plantagenet, younger son of Edmund, fifth son

of Edward III. Their son Richard, Duke of York was, through his mother, the representative of the *third* son of Edward III. By succession, he had a nearer title to the throne than Henry VI., who was descended from the *fourth* son of Edward III., so the Duke of York claimed the throne.

With the birth of a son to Henry VI. in 1454, the Yorkists decided to fight for their cause. At the breaking out of the Wars of the Roses the city of York was in favour of the Lancastrians, whose stronghold of Pontefract Castle was only 20 miles away. The struggle began on May 23rd, 1455, at St. Alban's, where the King was taken prisoner. The Queen's army defeated the Yorkists at Wakefield, December 30th, 1460. The Duke of York fell in the battle, his head was taken to York, covered with a paper crown, and stuck on a pole fixed on Micklegate Bar with his face looking over the city. The title of Duke of York passed to Edward, son of Richard. Although the Queen was the victor at St. Albans and the King was released, she was obliged to retreat, and in 1461 Edward was proclaimed King.

King Henry and Queen Margaret collected a large army in York. They stayed in the city, whilst the army of the "red rose" under the Duke of Somerset set out to meet the forces of King Edward, ten miles away, at Towton. The armies met on Palm Sunday and the Lancastrians suffered defeat. Somerset rode in haste to York to inform Henry and Margaret, and they all fled northward. Northumberland was wounded and brought to his mansion, Percy Inn, Walmgate, where he died soon afterwards and was buried in St. Denis's Church.

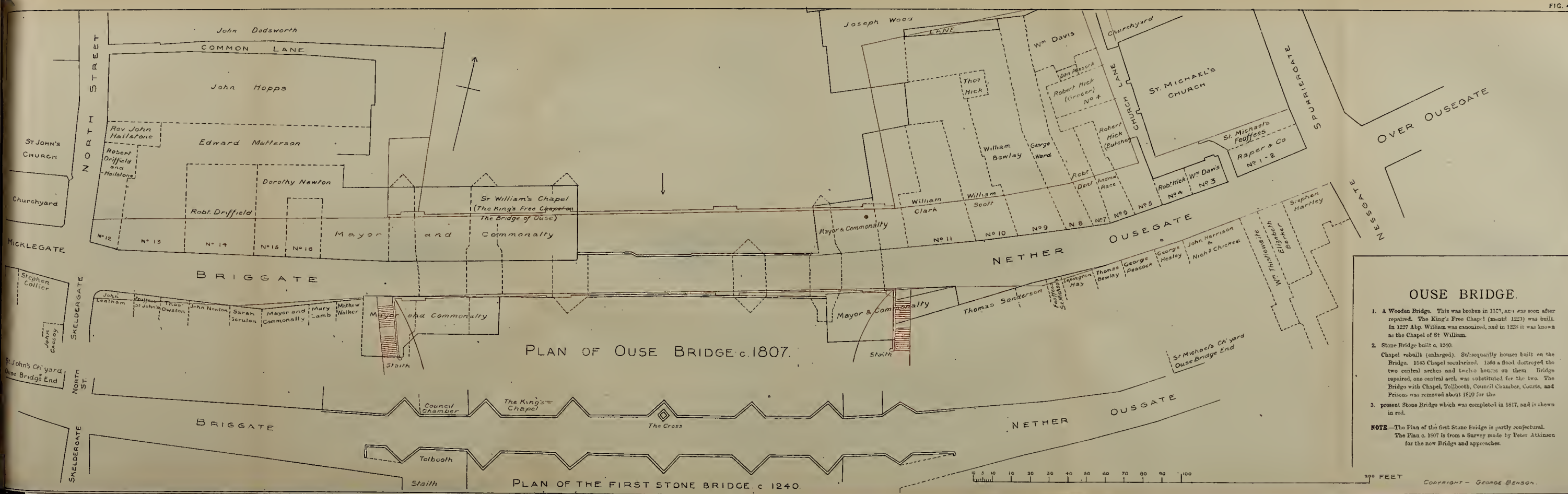
On the Monday Edward IV. arrived in York to find he was too late to capture Henry and Margaret. Entering the city, he was confronted with the ghastly sight of his father's head on Micklegate Bar. He at once ordered the removal of the heads of his father and the Earl of Salisbury, and replaced them by those of the Earl of Devon and others. The Lancastrians were stripped of their estates and the Percy seat of Spofforth Castle was demolished. Edward abode in York some weeks in order that he might bring the north into complete subjection. In April he led the army to Newcastle and had returned to York on May 11th. He left York on the 14th for the south and was crowned on June 28th. His followers were rewarded by titles and forfeited estates, amongst others Lord Fauconberg (Wm. Neville) was created Earl of Kent, and Sir John Wenlock was made a baron. Henry VI. was

deprived of the Duchy of Lancaster and it was annexed to the Crown.

In May a troop raised by the York Council set out to join Warwick at Carlisle. The Lancastrians captured Alnwick. In November Edward was in York, another troop was raised and rode with the King to Alnwick. The Ainsty men wore red and white jackets. A treaty was made with the Lancastrian leaders. In 1464 they again revolted and suffered defeat. Lord Montagu brought Sir Thomas Hussey and thirteen others to King Edward at York. The captives were tried, condemned, and on May 26th beheaded together. Montagu was created Earl of Northumberland and returned northwards to renew his campaign. On June 1st a treaty of peace was concluded between the representatives of England and Scotland in York Minster.

The "King-maker's" brother, George Neville, bishop of Exeter and Lord Chancellor, was on June 4th, 1465, translated to York, and on January 15th was enthroned in the Minster. The usual feast took place on the following day and was made the occasion for impressing the King with the power and influence of the Nevilles and their connections. This, the most magnificent installation banquet ever held, took place at the archiepiscopal castle of Cawood, 10 miles from York; about 2,000 persons were present. There were provided for the feast, 300 quarters of wheat to be made into flour for bread and pastry, 300 tuns of ale, 100 tuns of wine and 1 pipe of ipocrasse. 104 oxen, 6 wild bulls, 1000 sheep, 304 calves, 2000 pigs, 304 small pigs, about 500 stags, bucks, harts, and roes, 4000 cold pasties of venison, 1500 hot pasties of venison, and 4000 rabbits comprised the flesh meat. The birds and fowls included 4000 pigeons, 2000 chickens, 2000 geese, 1000 capons, 1200 quails, 400 plovers, 2400 reeves, 200 pheasants, 500 partridges, 4000 mallards and teals, 204 cranes, 204 bitterns, 400 herons, 1000 young ones, 400 woodcocks, 100 curlews, 400 swans, 104 peacocks, and larks, and redshanks. The fish embraced 608 pikes and bream, 12 porpoises and seals; ling, codling, haddock, turbot, eels, red herrings, salmon, sturgeon, whiting, pilchers, mackerel, plaice, lamprey, roach, bream, conger eel, trout, tench, barbel, rudd, smelt, minnows, shrimps, crabs, and lobsters.

The officers of the banquet were Warwick and the prominent members of the Neville family. The principal guests were in the Hall, and occupied seven tables. The Archbishop presided at





the High Table between bishops, dukes, and earls. The second was "monastic," consisting of ten abbots and eighteen priors. At the third table sat the nobility, represented by five lords and forty-eight knights. The fourth was the "Minster" table with the Dean and his brethren. The fifth was appropriated to the City of York with the Mayor and the Mayor of the Staple of Calais (Ald. Yorke). The sixth table accommodated the "Law," including judges and barons of the Exchequer. At the seventh table sat sixty-nine esquires wearing the King's livery.

The chief chamber was set apart for the ladies, with the exception of the King's brother, the Duke of Gloucester, who presided and sat between the two daughters of the Earl of Warwick.

The second chamber was also devoted to ladies and was presided over by the Countess of Warwick.

In the great chamber were both ladies and gentlemen: at the high table, bishops; at the second, nobles; and at the third, fourteen gentlemen and fourteen gentlewomen.

In the Low Hall were gentlemen, franklins, and head yeomen, and in the gallery about 400 servants of noblemen were accommodated at two sittings. There were 1000 officers and servants of officers.

The Neville demonstration was soon forgotten by the King, who on June 8th took away the Chancellorship from Archbishop Neville. On July 11th the Archbishop went to Calais and married the Duke of Clarence to his niece Isabella.

Subsequently the Nevilles rebelled and King Edward was captured by the Archbishop of York. Warwick released King Edward, and soon after had to leave the country. In August Edward hastened to York and on to Ripon to put down a rising in favour of the Nevilles. In the meantime Warwick returned to England and proclaimed Henry VI. Edward led his army from York but was compelled to leave England. Henry VI. was recalled as King. Warwick being the real ruler, he re-appointed his brother the Archbishop as Chancellor.

Edward with a small force landed at Ravenspurn, and on March 18th appeared before the closed gate of Walmgate Bar. Acknowledging Henry VI. as King he was admitted into the city. The next day he left York for the south, and avoided Tadcaster where Montagu had some troops. On April 14th Warwick and Montagu were defeated and slain at Barnet. On May 18th

Edward entered London as King, and shortly after, the death of Henry VI. took place. The lands of Warwick were given to Clarence and Gloucester, the latter receiving Middleham and Sheriff Hutton. Soon after Gloucester married Anne Neville, Warwick's younger daughter. The Archbishop was sent a prisoner to Calais and his possessions forfeited. A jewel in his mitre was of such value that it was set in the King's crown.

In September 1478, the King, on coming to York was met by the Lord Mayor, Aldermen and Commonalty on horseback and by others. £35 was spent in two tuns of red Gascony wine, demain bread, sponge bread, 12 cygnets and 12 pikes given to the King, and in wine, demain bread, and pikes given to dukes, marquises, earls, barons, knights, and other attendants of the King. In the evening the city was illuminated by 100 torches in the firepans. On the 28th the King left for London.

In 1480 Thomas Rotherham, the Lord Chancellor and Bishop of Lincoln, was translated to York, and at his installation feast the Corporation presented him with 1 tun of red Gascony wine, 6 pikes, 6 cygnets, and 6 cranes.

The city equipped a troop of archers, and on July 15th these, with the soldiers under Gloucester and Albany, left for Scotland. On August 3rd they entered Edinburgh and secured by treaty the restoration of Berwick to the English.

The King died in April 1483, and young Edward succeeded him. Gloucester was appointed Protector. He imprisoned the boy king in the Tower and dismissed the Lord Chancellor (the Archbishop of York), whom he arrested on June 13th.

The Duke of Gloucester was crowned King on July 6th. The Mayor, Aldermen, and others rode to Middleham to present the young Prince of Wales (Edward only son of Richard III.) with mayne bread, a barrel of red wine, another of white, 6 cygnets, 6 heronshaws, and 2 dozen rabbits.

On Friday, August 29th, 1483, Richard III., with his Yorkshire Queen and Prince Edward, and attended by nobles and bishops, were met at Buckles Mills by the Lord Mayor and Aldermen in scarlet, and the twenty-four. At the Minster entrance King Richard was sprinkled with holy water and incensed. On Sunday, September 7th, the King and Court and the Lord Mayor and Aldermen attended the performance of the Credo play in the Guildhall. The next day the King and Queen crowned and Prince Edward headed a procession of the Court through the streets to the Minster, where

Mass was celebrated by the Bishop of Durham. After the service the royal party returned to the Archbishop's palace near the Minster. In the Hall the King, in the presence of the Court formally created his son Prince of Wales, and knighted the Spanish Ambassador. Subsequently the King, Queen, and Prince of Wales sat crowned for four hours during the dinner which was attended by the Minster clergy. After a stay of three weeks, on the 22nd the King and Court proceeded to Pontefract.

During the King's absence from London, the young princes—the deposed Edward V. and his brother Richard, Duke of York—were put to death in the Tower. On April 9th, 1484, the Prince of Wales died at Middleham, and was brought to Sheriff Hutton for burial. On May 1st, 2nd, and 3rd the King was at York, and then proceeded to Middleham. On August 6th, Henry, Earl of Richmond, landed at Milford Haven. The York Council placed 400 men under arms for the purpose of helping the King. The troops were on their way when news reached them that Richard III. had been defeated and slain at Bosworth. They returned to York and were disbanded.

York and Durham were the only provincial mints in operation during the reigns of Richard II. and Henry IV. Silver pennies were coined at York during the two reigns, and also in the reign of Henry V. In 1423, £88 8s. 5d. was spent on new or renewed buildings which comprised a dwelling-house for the moneyer and his servants, a melting house with the requisite furnaces, and a treasury, all within the Castle. During the reign of Henry VI. the York mint issued groats, half-groats, pennies and halfpennies. At Henry's restoration in October 1470, gold—angels and angelets—and silver groats and half-groats were issued at York. On the silver coins on the King's breast is the letter *E* for Eboracum. The York gold coins of Edward IV. were the rose noble issued 1465—70, the half rose noble, and the quarter rose noble. The silver coins were groats, half-groats, pennies and halfpennies, bearing "*CIVITAS EBORACE*" on the reverses. The mint marks are the rose, sun, or lys. The mint at York was continued under Richard III. The Archbishop's mint was also at work, the coins bearing a key or the prelate's initials, or both.

The clergy of York gave instructive recreation to their brethren and the laity by means of performances of plays on religious subjects. These were presented on feast days, and at first were chiefly performed on temporary stages erected in the churchyards

or the monastic cloister. The plays were so much appreciated that the laity took them up and presented them in English, which added greatly to their popularity. The Lord's Prayer was a favourite play; a guild was formed to perpetuate it. Once in every six weeks the Guild met for prayer in the Minster, to which they gave a corona of seven lights, in token of the seven supplications in the Lord's Prayer, to be lighted on Sundays and Feast days. They also attached to one of the pillars a table "showing the whole meaning and use of the Lord's Prayer." At Michaelmas 1399, the Guild numbered over one hundred members and the year's income amounted to £26 5s. 8½d. Another Guild was that of St. John the Baptist. Another popular single play was that of St. George with its procession, at Midsummer.

The great event of the year in mediæval York was the celebration of the Festival of Corpus Christi, which took place on the Thursday after Trinity Sunday. The Guild of Corpus Christi was subsequently formed by the York clergy in 1408. It had a large number of lay members, both men and women. In 1473, 592 persons were admitted into the Guild. Its great popularity was due to the magnificence of its pageants and procession. The Lord Mayor on the vigil of the Plays made Proclamation—"Oyez, oyez, oyez, We command that no man go armed during the Play or procession; strangers must leave their weapons at their inns; each player to be ready in his pageant between 4 and 5 in the morning; and that the pageants follow fast one after the other under a fine of 6s. 8d. to the use of the city."

The ancient streets being narrow, the citizens were separated into audiences at the twelve appointed places. The first play began at Trinity Priory Gateway, and when the first pageant arrived in Pavement, there were twelve pageants being played at the same time. In 1397 the fame of the York pageant attracted King Richard II., who witnessed it from the Trinity Gateway. The minstrels of the King and his suite, who probably took part in the plays, received £7 7s. 4d. The plays were produced by the craft or trades guilds, each of which was responsible for a play. Each trade had its own stage, which was kept on Toft or Pageant Green. In 1415 the various crafts produced fifty-four distinct pageant plays, dealing with Biblical scenes from the Creation to the Judgment Day.¹ A banner painted with the arms of York floated over each of the twelve places where the pageant was given.

¹ See Appendix, p. 147.

On the following day, Friday, the Procession took place from Trinity Gateway to the Minster. The parochial clergy in surplices led the way, followed by the master and keepers of the Guild. The costly shrine, presented by the Bishop of Hereford, formerly Abbot of St. Mary's, was borne by the Guild chaplains. The clergy and singers followed, chanting the service; after the ecclesiastics came the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and Commonalty in their robes, attended by the city officers and others, and followed by the ninety-six separate crafts of the city with their banners. The narrow streets through which the procession took its way were crowded, the houses decorated with tapestry and other hangings, the road strewn with rushes and flowers. On their arrival at the Minster the procession passed into the Chapter House, where a sermon was preached, at the conclusion of which the procession was reformed and proceeded to the hospital of St. Leonard, where the shrine was left.

On May 12th, 1478, St. Thomas's Hospital was transferred to the Corpus Christi Guild. At the pageant that year the Corporation paid £2 os. 4d. for wine for their guests, and 3s. 4d. to the preacher.

At the Minster Visitation in 1389, complaint was made that the ministers for the most part persisted in wearing patens and clogs in the processions and services. Richard II. when in York in 1395 presented some relics to the Minster. Archbishop Waldby, who was buried in Westminster Abbey Church, was succeeded by Richard Scrope, Treasurer of England and Bishop of Lichfield. The Dean, Roger Walden, was made Archbishop of Canterbury.

The execution of Archbishop Scrope raised much indignation throughout Yorkshire. People flocked to his tomb, regarding him as a martyred saint. Offerings were made and miracles are said to have occurred before the tomb. Henry IV. issued an order forbidding these offerings, and ordered the wooden screen enclosing it to be taken down and the tomb to be piled with wood and stone to prevent access to it. In 1419, Katherine, wife of John Craven, Mayor, 1411, left to the shrine of St. Richard Scrope a small striped gold girdle.

Dean Langley was made Lord Chancellor and in the following year Bishop of Durham.

The custom of founding chantries became popular. Aisles were enlarged in order to provide space for additional altars, whilst in many cases chantry chapels were added to the edifice. These

additions add greatly to the variety of plan and the picturesqueness of the elevation of churches.

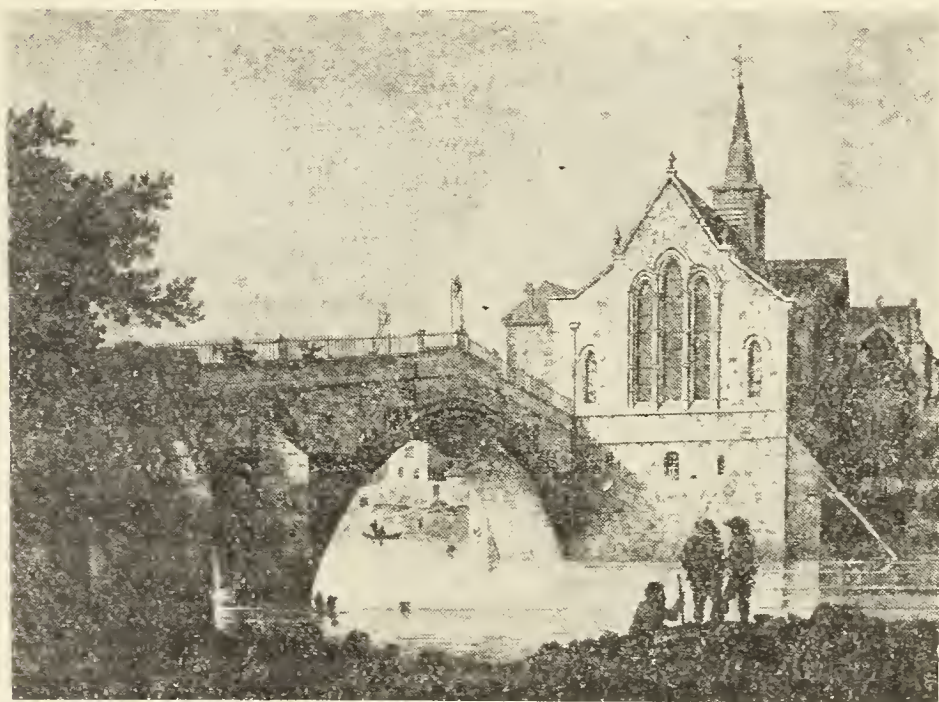
The Minster clergy and parish priests were unable to carry out these increasing additional duties, and chantry priests came into being. Chantry priests became numerous in York, and each lodged in the city where he pleased. The Minster Chapter considered this arrangement unsatisfactory, so in 1543 they promoted a scheme to acquire in 1543 of the Prior of Hexham, the prebendal house of Salton and its grounds, and to convert it into a College for their chantry parsons. The Wars of the Roses delayed action until 1461 when the Nevilles took up the work. Salton House was at first used, but soon after a new college dedicated to St. William, the saint of York, arose. It had a basement, and two stories above, and consisted of apartments surrounding a court. The lower part was built of masonry and supported an overhanging half-timbered story.

Richard III. founded in connection with the Minster "The College of the Hundred Chaplains." In 1485 six altars were erected in the Minster for the King's chaplains. The college building was begun, but with the death of Richard his college scheme came to an end.

The Masters of the King's Almshouse of St. Leonard were mostly King's clerks. For the year 1376—37 the income from the thraves or Peter corn amounted to £426. There were 8 sisters, 30 secular choristers, 199 cremitts, and 17 in receipt of corrodies. The Hospital authorities were often in conflict with those of the city. In 1382 the King sent orders to the civic authorities to compel the persons who in the late tumult broke the closes, walls, and doors of the Hospital of St. Leonard, York, and of the King's Chantry, near York Castle, and a well within the habitation of the Friar Preachers, to take sufficient security for the good behaviour of 120 persons by mainprize of £100 each before May 1st, and to apprehend and send before the Council any who refused security. In November a Commission was issued to John Nevill and Richard Scrope to take security in £5000 from the mayor and bailiffs and 24 citizens of York of the better sort for the safety of the Hospital of St. Leonard, and the master, brethren, and ministers thereof. In the following year there was held an enquiry into the diminution of the number of brethren and sisters, and into many defects in the building, books, vestments, and goods. In 1390 the hospital was in debt. The ship "Clement"

in 1400 brought a cargo of goods from London for the master's household at York. Two years later a fire destroyed the wooden bell tower with its three bells. The erection of a stone tower was begun at the south end of the Hospital Church. In 1407 Wm. Vescy left 4d. to each of the 360 beds in the Hospital. Henry VI. and his son Edward, with the Dukes of Exeter and Somerset, on May 17th, 1461, visited the Hospital and attended Vespers.

A rising against the payment of "thrave" tithes to the Hospital took place in 1469, in which some of the Hospital officials lost their lives. The malcontents marched on to York but were defeated by troops under Northumberland. The leader, Robert Hillyard, or Robin of Holderness, was beheaded.



J. Halfpenny

Fig. 44. OUSE BRIDGE AND ST. WILLIAM'S CHAPEL, 1807.

IX. YORK FROM 1377 TO 1483. (*Continued.*)

THE CITY AND THE COUNTY OF THE CITY OF YORK—YORK A SEAPORT—THE CITY THE RELIGIOUS AND MERCANTILE CENTRE OF THE NORTH OF ENGLAND AND THE CENTRE OF TRADE TO THE BALTIC—YORK AT THE ZENITH OF ITS GREATNESS—ITS ARCHITECTURAL GLORY—ITS WEALTHY AND PHILANTHROPIC MERCHANTS.

“Welcome, my Lord, to this brave town of York.”

Shakespeare.

In 1380 the populace of York rose against the Mayor—John de Gisburne—and drove him out of the city. They proceeded with axes and other implements and broke the doors and windows of the Guild Hall, and made Simon Quixley mayor and introduced new ordinances. Complaints were made to Parliament of the rioting. Notice was sent to Quixley that he was not to meddle with the office of mayor, and Gisburne was acknowledged in that office. 120 rioters were subsequently proceeded against, and the Corporation, for the action of the citizens, was fined 1000 marks.

The unrest of the time is also shown by a fight between two men with swords on October 31st, 1382, in the Minster during the service of Vespers. They however craved pardon for their offence. The Chapter enjoined that for four Sundays they should walk before the Procession, each bearing his sword in one hand and a candle of 2 lbs. in the other. On the fourth Sunday the candles were to be carried to the high altar.

In 1390 a contagious disease termed the sweating sickness carried off 1100 of the inhabitants of York.

King Richard II. when at York in 1389 presented his sword¹ to the Mayor (William Selby) to be borne before him and his successors, which sword or any other sword they pleased was to be carried before them with the point erect except in the King's presence within the precincts of the Liberties for ever. Three years later the King presented a silver mace, and also gave a cap of maintenance to be worn by the sword bearer. He granted £100 yearly out of the city fee farm rent for the support of Ouse and Foss Bridges, and gave permission for piles or stone piers in the Foss for extending the bridge 100 feet more.

¹ The sword disappeared in 1795.

THE LIBERTY OF ST. PETER'S—YORK— BELONGING TO THE DEAN AND CHAPTER.

PREBENDS underlined. Numbers refer to Houses or Tenements.

Towns outside YORKSHIRE: Axminster, DEVON; Oddington, GLOUCESTER; Kibby Irellith, LANCS.;
Worlaby, LINCOLN; East Drayton, Askham, LANEHAM; Mislerton, Stockham, Bole, Apesthorpe, NOTTS.;
Wallop, SOUTHAMPTON; Tockington, NORTHUMBERLAND.

This Map is based on Ord's Sheet, 1720.

0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 Miles

YORKSHIRE.

TOWNS NOT SHOWN ON MAP.

NORTH RIDING.

Mickleburg, 10 Ten. Salton
N. Laverton, 10 Ten. Apesthorpe
Barton Superior Masham
Dutton on Tees
Sutton
Wardemart
Heaton
Hewick, 14 Ten. and Cottage, Dunnington
Hornby Ch. House, 5 Ten.
Hickford Chapel, 1 Ten.
Hilton Masham
Hunton, 2 Ten.

EAST RIDING.

Holevant (gone) Holderness Coast
Bromfleet, par. S. Cave
Ghorptel Bp. Wilton
Ormsdike S. Cave
Wadworth parish
Belby, Holderness
Faxfleet
Tunstall " Succentor Canonorum
Skipton, near Pocklington
Sowerby Bugthorpe

WEST RIDING.

Dewkhouse Laughton
Carhouse, a grange Laughton
Firbeck
Gildingwells
Hansworth parish
Laughton, Chapel and Town
North Anston Laughton
Mibrough, Archdeaconry of York
Shad Hutton, in parish of Laughton
South Anston
Wales
Wallingwell Laughton
Woodsetts
Brotherton, Church and 60 houses
Sutton in parish of Brotherton
Perry Fryaton, a Parsonage
Walden Laughton





Richard II. in 1396 raised the city to the dignity of a county. The Ainsty was annexed. Two sheriffs were substituted for the three bailiffs. The "twelve" of the Corporation became aldermen, and a new official—the recorder—was appointed. At this time York, according to its wealth, was the sixth city in England.

Henry IV. in 1400, in order to repay the Corporation the 500 marks which they lent him before he became King and for 1000 marks since, granted to them payment out of the customs and subsidy of wools, hides, and wool-fells, shipped in their names in the port of Kingston-on-Hull.

In 1448, Henry VI. at York empowered the Guilds of St. Christopher and St. George to purchase lands and tenements for the support of the Guildhall and for repairing and maintaining certain bridges and highways about the city.

Owing to the increased trade, Richard II. granted two six-days fairs, namely: for the Monday after Ascension-Day and on St. Luke's Day. Henry VI. by charter established a cattle fair to be held every Whit Monday, St. Peter's Day, and Lammas Day, on the Horse-Fair (Gillygate). In 1457 a weekly market was appointed each Friday on the Tofts (Toft Green) for oxen, cows, hogs, and other animals.

The Corporation in 1459 ordained that foreigners must lodge at their inn, "The Bull," in Coney Street, under a penalty of 40 shillings. The civic authorities were granted a charter in 1463 constituting them the King's Justiciaries for overlooking and preserving the rivers Ouse and Humber, and such parts of the tributaries of the Wharfe, Derwent, Aire, and Don, as were navigable, with power to remove and regulate the several weirs, pools, pales, piles, and ridels, by which they were obstructed.

The Corporation spent in 1478, £19 4s. 3d. in surveying the rivers and banks of the Ouse, Aire, and Wharfe, with the fish-garths and other impediments. The Survey occupied four days and nights, twenty-four persons being in attendance with horses, ships, and boats, which had been hired.

King Edward in 1464, being concerned for the sufferings and hardships the city had undergone during the recent war, relinquished the city fee farm rent and gave £40 to the Corporation annually out of his customs at Hull for twelve years.

A Wine Assize held at the Guildhall in 1476 fixed the prices as follows:—Gascony red, imported at Hull, 9 marks (£6) per tun, (252 gallons); second quality, 8 marks; and third quality, 7 marks

per tun. The Mayor ordered that the vintners shall sell the best red and white wines for 8d. per gallon.

The two representatives of the City Council attending Parliament in 1462 received from the Council 4s. each daily. In 1475 this payment amounted to £83 4s. The Recorder and an Alderman attended Parliament in 1478 for 42 days which with the 12 days allowed for riding and returning made a total of 54 days. The Members for York were paid the same as Knights of the Shire. They also enjoyed the privilege of sitting in scarlet gowns next the Members for London, in the privy councillor's bench, on the first day of each new Parliament.

The City Council on March 16th, 1482, agreed that the Lord Mayor and Aldermen in scarlet and the twenty-four in murray or crimson, shall meet the Duke of Gloucester at his lodging at the Augustinian Priory and thank him for securing the King's consent to the election of Richard York as mayor, to whom King Edward IV. had objected. A year later the Corporation had occasion to make another present to the Duke of Gloucester, when the Aldermen were robed in violet and the twenty-four in blue. Gloucester was popular with the York Corporation, and when he visited York as King Richard III. the Council presented him with a silver gilt table ornament containing 100 marks, and made a present to the Yorkshire Queen of £100. Towards these gifts 18 members of the City Council contributed £437 (which multiplied by 5 for present value, would equal £2185).

York was the chief city of northern England. In 1388 Thomas Gray and others from York went as ambassadors to Marienburg. In 1404 five York freemen claimed £340 for 120 cloths, 25 pieces of worsted, 30 coverlets, and 120 ells of frieze taken from them by the Prussians. There were ships regularly crossing from York and calling at Veere, Dordrecht, and Dantzic, also southwards to Calais. In 1468, "Valentine," a York boat belonging to the Earl of Northumberland, was seized at sea by 400 armed men.

The traders of York in the 12th century had their Merchants' Guild. During the next century the city craftsmen began to form societies for the protection of their own particular industry, and craft guilds became general. Before the end of the 13th century the various guilds had begun to frame ordinances for the government of their own guild. In 1353 York became a Staple town. In the time of Edward III. there were some 180 different trades in York, and in 1415 above 100 trades participated in the

production of the pageant plays. The cloth and lead trades were the most important.

The prices of the following may help to give a scale of value for the period. In 1462 the price of a moorcock was 2½d., a rabbit 3½d., a capon 1s., a heron 1s., a pheasant 1s. 8d., a peacock 3s., a barbel 8d., a salmon 1s., a pike 3s., a lamprey 3s. 4d., red wine 10d. to 1s. per gallon, white 1s., and sweet wine 1s. to 1s. 2d. per gallon.

In the reign of Richard II. York citizens fitted out two war barges named "Peter" and "Mary." In consequence of the expense it was decided to sell the first, but before doing so to load it with citizens' cloth and send it to Calais for the cloth and ship to be sold there.

The City was divided into six districts, each of which was patrolled by a sergeant. The districts were: 1, Ouse Bridge Cross to Pavement Pillory; 2, Ousegate corner to the Common Hall; 3, St. Saviourgate corner to the Stulpes (posts) Petergate, opposite the Minster S. entrance; 4, the Stulpes to Bootham Bar with Gillygate; 5, St. Saviourgate corner to St. Nicliolas Church outside Walmgate Bar; 6, Ouse Bridge Cross to Micklegate Bar and outside of same.

In 1380, 37 constables and 17 sub-constables guarded the city walls, which were divided into sixteen portions for efficient supervision:—as Castlegate Church to the Ouse at Davy Tower from which a chain crossed the Ouse to Hing brig, the custody of the Old Baile was in the hands of the Archbishop. From the Old Baile to Sadler Tower—Mickle Gate—the Tower at the Tofts opposite the granaries of the Archbishop—to the Ouse—chain from Barker Tower to St. Leonard's Tower—Eldronding to Bootham Bar—Monk Bar—St. Elene's Church in the Werk Dyke—Tower on Herlot Hill near Petre Hall—New Tower at Jewbury—Layerthorpe Postern—Foss Bridge and over the Foss. The keys of Micklegate Bar were kept by the Mayor, whilst the keys of Bootham, Monk, and Walmgate Bars, and the Posterns of Layerthorpe and Fishergate were in the hands of influential citizens.

As already mentioned the merchants of York traded across the seas and became wealthy and influential. They formed a company which was known as the Free Brethren of Mercers and Merchants of York, sometimes called the Gild of the Holy Trinity, in Foss-gate. The list of members begins in 1420. The merchants took a conspicuous part in the government of the city, many serving

as aldermen, sheriffs and mayors. The period was one of great religious activity, with religious plays and processions. It was the age of one Church—one faith.

In the City there were the mother church—the Minster—and forty-five parish churches, four Benedictine houses, a house of the English order of St. Gilbert, four friaries, four leper houses, three collegiate establishments, fifteen hospitals, sixteen smaller hospitals known as Maisons Dieu, and sixteen chapels. There were also two shrines, ten guilds, also a number of hermits, anchorites and anchoresses. The Guild of the Blessed Virgin had been founded by the weavers.

These religious establishments were not forgotten by the merchants in making their wills¹; some of them in addition made bequests to monastic houses elsewhere. The Acts of Mercy taught by the Church, and pictured in stained glass, were responded to by the merchants who made generous bequests to the poor, unfortunate, infirm, blind, debtors and prisoners in the city, and who also founded small hospitals or houses of God for small communities of about thirteen or so in number. The far-seeing merchant built bridges over low-lying places on the roads rendered impassable at times owing to floods, and also repaired and made roads so as to afford better facilities for travelling. Chapels, chantries, altars, lamps, lights, and obits were endowed by merchants in their parish churches, a favourite dedication for an altar or light being to St. Nicholas, who watched specially over sailors, travellers, and merchants.

Corpus Christi plays and processions tended to help the general belief in transubstantiation. Thomas Easingwold, a merchant willed in 1428 that 6 wax torches (10 lbs. each) should burn around his coffin at his funeral in St. Sampson's Church, and that after the burial two torches were to remain on the high altar and one on each of the other four altars, and they were to burn at the time of elevation of Christ's Body. He had property in Walmgate and in Notgale near the Pool of our Lord the King.

The merchant believed implicitly in the efficacy of prayers for the dead, and a good deal of his wealth was spent in providing endowments for prayers to be said for ever for his soul and the souls of his family and ancestors and for the souls of all the

¹ Mr. R. B. Cook has translated and published a number of these Wills in the Associated Architectural Societies' Reports from 1911.

faithful departed. The Office of the Dead was to be recited daily in various places and once a week the Mass of Requiem. But alas! within a century and a half the donor's wishes were set at naught and the money applied to other purposes.

Daughters of York merchants wedded members of the aristocracy, as Alice Gisburne, who married Sir William Plumpton, whose mother was a sister of Archbishop Scrope. Of this union there were six sons and three daughters. The close relationship of Sir William with the Archbishop brought him into the rising against Henry IV. On Whit Monday, June 8th, 1405, in a field adjoining Bishopthorpe Road, he was beheaded for treason. Strange to tell, his son George, a young ecclesiastic under age, witnessed the execution, and records "that King Henry was struck with leprosy" on that occasion. The head of Sir William Plumpton was set up on Micklegate Bar until the 17th of August, when it was given to Lady Alice, and buried in Spofforth Church. Lady Alice died in 1425. Her daughter Katherine, in a letter to her brother George, a priest at Bolton Abbey, describes a visit to one of her aristocratic relations thus: "I was kept waiting an hour and saw neither lord nor lady, and had the strangest reception that I ever met with from Mistress Darcy (daughter of Sir John Scrope), although I had five men in livery. There is no such five men in his (Sir John Scrope's) house I warrant."

John de Gisburne, mercer, of Micklegate, was M.P. in 1360 and 1373, and thrice Mayor, namely: in 1371, 1372, and 1380. He died in 1390. In his Will, he remembered, amongst others, the Cremitts of St. Leonard's Hospital and the inmates in the Archbishop's prison in the Palace Garth. He left money for looking after the bridges at Thornton near Helperby, Skip Bridge, and Stamford Bridge, and also for improving the bad road on Hessay Moor. His widow endowed a chantry in St. Martin's Church, Micklegate, with a house between Low Ousegate and St. Michael's churchyard, and near Cayllom Hall.

Isabella, the other daughter of John de Gisburne, married William Frost, who was knighted by Richard II. Sir William Frost was Mayor in 1397 and from 1400 to 1404 inclusive, and for the seventh time in 1406, and was M.P. for York at the Parliament held at Warwick in 1400.

The brothers Robert and Thomas Howme were partners in business and had commercial relations with the Continent, and they held jointly property at Calais.

Robert Howme, mercer, dwelt in Goodramgate. He was Mayor in 1368. He died in 1397. From his Will, Mr. R. B. Cook calculated that his wealth was equal to £25,000 of modern currency. He is buried in St. James' Chapel, (*Fig. 50*), which he founded in Holy Trinity Church, Goodramgate. There are stone shields at each side of the chapel arch, one bearing his arms: a chevron between three chaplets, and the other a cross with the letters $\begin{smallmatrix} R & R \\ O \end{smallmatrix}$ probably his merchant-mark. Amongst his numerous bequests was one of £20 to the Augustinian Friars on condition that his name was written on the bede rolls and that the brothers prayed specially for his soul for ever. Provision was made to uphold his hospital in Monkgate, near Monk Bridge, which contained 20 beds, and was for both sexes. £40 was left to the poor, weak, lame, blind, and needy bedridden at home, and those ruined by misfortune. £66 13s. 4d. to poor fathers of families especially those from whom his servants had bought wool for his trade; £20 to buy woollen cloths and £5 to buy shoes for the poor; 40s. to prisoners in the Castle, 40s. to prisoners in the Kidcote, and 40s. to be divided equally between those confined within the palace of the Archbishop and those in the jail called Peter Prison; £5 for mending the common way in Gillygate; 10 marks for repair of the ways in Monkgate and the pavement beyond Monk Bar; £2 each for mending the ways between York and Tollerton, on this side and beyond Kexby Ferry and the bad ways and pit falls on Hessay Moor; £5 for repairing Thornton Bridge, near Helperby; £4 towards rebuilding the new bridge between Elvington and Sutton. To his son Robert, Mayor 1412, he gave all his vessels of silver, lead, iron, wood, also beds, etc., in his house, whether in hall, room, cellar, kitchen, brewery, the gildhouse, and like place. He left money for a Chantry in the Minster (if the Chapter was willing). The Chantry was eventually founded in St. Anne's Chapel on Foss Bridge. One of his apprentices, Robert Warde, became M.P. for York in 1401.

Thomas Howme held property at Pontefract and Newark and had a quarry at Stapleton. He was Bailiff in 1367 and Mayor in 1374. He died in 1406. He bequeathed 160lbs. of wax to be made into 13 torches which were to be carried by 13 men from his hospital on the Castle Hill at the funeral, and at the dirige and on the eighth day. 5s. were to be given to the clerks singing psalms and to the widows watching and praying for his soul. He was interred at St. Mary's, Castlegate.

There are portraits in painted glass in All Saints, North Street, of Nicholas Blackburn, senior, and his wife Margaret, also of his son Nicholas and his son's wife Margaret (*Fig. 33*). The former was Mayor in 1413 and 1429. He is shown kneeling and dressed in armour with surcoat bearing *gules a lion rampant chequy ermine*. The panels have shields in the upper corners and inscriptions below. One shield bears his merchant mark—the letter **B**—whilst the other bears the Blackburn arms,—that for the son being differenced with a mullet.

Nicholas Blackburn, senior, mercer, of North Street, was during the reign of Henry VI. one of the leading financial advisers to the State. He held property in Flesh Shambles, otherwise Nedellergate, and arable land near St. James' Chapel, on the Mount. He left money to sustain Skip and other bridges at Catterick, Thornton, and Kexby. He founded four Chantries, namely, two in St. Martin's Church, Micklegate, one at St. John's, Ouse Bridge, and one in St. William's Chapel. He is buried in the Minster. His Will provided 40 marks to be distributed to the poor in the Palace garden, and £100 to deliver debtors from gaol. John, his second son, was M.P. for York in 1417. His son-in-law John Bolton, who bore for his arms three lions pass. guard, on a chevron, was Mayor in 1431 and M.P. 1428 and 1429. The widow of Blackburn senior left £100 to the fabric of Kexby Bridge and another £100 to Catterick Bridge.

William Selby, of Petergate, was Mayor in 1384, 1386, and in 1389, when King Richard II. presented him with a sword to be borne before him and his successors. He was M.P. in 1382, 1383, 1384, and 1396. He died in 1427. He left 20s. to the fabric of the Hospital Chapel in Fossgate. Amongst his property he had in Nether Ousegate three shops (occupied by fishers), Hornpot Lane, Joubretgate, Harter Lane, and a tenement next the Mote hall. To George Mowbray, his brother-in-law, he left his residence, and also his best basinet with vizor, one best cuirass of iron mail, with breast plate, greaves, vambrace, and rerebrace. The remainder of his estate was left to his nephew William Mowbray, on condition he took the name of Selby.

Robert Sauvage, mercator, North Street, was also Mayor and M.P. To his son Fr. Thomas he bequeathed £13 6s. 8d. for the University Schools for four years. John Craven, a merchant in Layerthorpe had an oratory in his house. William Vescy, mercer, of the parish of All Saints, North Street, in his Will 1407, deposes

a man to make a pilgrimage for him to the shrines at Lincoln, Walsingham, Bury St. Edmund's, Canterbury, Bromeholm, St. Paul's, Hayls and York; to expend 2s. 2d. in offerings, and 20s. in expenses. Others went similarly to Beverley, Bridlington, Scarborough, Thorpe Bassett, and Whitby.

Amongst the Hanse merchants who settled in York was Henry Wyman. He lived in Coney Street, and was Mayor in 1407 and 1409. His arms, *argent on a chief a fleur de lys between two lozenges argent*, are on his grave slab in St. Crux.

Unfortunately for this interesting period, there are gaps in the York Registers of Wills from 1408 to 1426.

Sir Richard Yorke, merchant, Mayor of the Staple of Calais and Mayor of York in 1469 and 1482, and M.P. for the city, is depicted in the painted glass in a 4-light window (*Fig. 32*) at St. John's, Micklegate. He is shewn in armour and tabard bearing *azure a saltire argent* and kneeling at an altar. The eight compartments in the tracery show angels supporting shields bearing arms of Sir Richard Yorke and showing his connection with the families of Foster, Stapleton, Gascoigne, Mauleverer, Darcy, and Askwith. There are also the arms of the Merchants of the Wool Staple of Calais of which the shield is *argent 3 bars wavy azure on a chief gules a lion passant guardant or*, and the shield of the City of York. Richard Yorke was knighted at York on July 31st, 1487, by Henry VII. He died in April 1508, and was buried at St. John's.

John Thirsk, merchant, of Hungate, Mayor of the Staple of Calais and also Treasurer there, was Mayor of York in 1442 and 1462, M.P. 1448 and 1450. During his second year of mayoralty, there were a number of distinguished visitors to the city who received the usual gifts and hospitalities of the Corporation. Warwick the "King-maker, and Lawrence Booth, Bishop of Durham (afterwards Archbishop of York) were in York in March and were entertained with wine, 2 pikes, 2 lampreys and a barbel, at a cost of 22s; 36s. 7d. was expended for Lord de la Barre and the Lieutenant of Burgundy in demain bread, wine, 12 rabbits, 2 peacocks, 4 moorcocks, 2 pheasants, with bread, ale, spices, etc., which took the purveyor three days to collect; 15s. 7d. for entertaining Lord Hasting, lord chamberlain of Slingsby Castle, with 12 rabbits, 2 capons, 4 herons, and 7 gallons of wine; 7s. 2d. was spent for Henry Bouchier, Earl of Essex, for a fresh salmon and 6 gallons of wine; 4s. in 4 gallons of wine for the son and heir of Baron Greystoke of Hinderskelf Castle (Castle Howard); 14s. 4d.

in providing the Countess of Warwick with wine, 2 pikes, and 16 perch ; 9s. 1d. in wine for Lord Lumley, ancestor of the Earls of Scarborough ; 2s. for wine for Sir Robert Harcourt, from whom Archbishop Harcourt was descended. There were gifts of money to heralds, messengers, and minstrels, as 2s. 4d. to a minstrel of our Lord the King, bringing a marmoset of our said Lord the King.

The city was governed by a mayor and alderman, two sheriffs, and the twenty-four,—the latter since 1418 were formed entirely of ex-sheriffs.

Edward IV. in June 1464, to put an end to the quarrels that arose in electing a Mayor, commanded the retiring Mayor to order on January 14th, the searchers of each craft-guild to summon all their members in the Guildhall the next day. The craftsmen nominated two eligible Aldermen for Mayor to the Council, who made their choice.

It became the fashion for the wealthier crafts and guilds to seek for themselves charters of incorporation to protect their interests and to acquire lands and property.

The Free Brethren of Mercers and Merchants of York, sometimes called the Guild of the Holy Trinity, in 1420 numbered a master and 29 brethren. Ten years later they purchased for £500 a charter from Henry VI. which granted them a governor, two wardens, and a chaplain, and also allowed them a common seal which was obtained in 1435. The Merchants' Company in 1445 took charge of Trinity Hospital, Fossgate. The lower story is brick with stone for windows, etc., and supports an upper story of half-timber construction. The Hospital was accommodated on the ground floor with the Merchants' Hall above. The Chapel adjoins and was licensed for service in 1411. (*Figs. 22, 23, 24, 25.*) In 1451 the Company numbered 189 members.

St. Anne's Chapel on Foss Bridge, although built some years previously, was not licensed until 1424. In this Chapel prayers were said for travellers passing between four and five o'clock in the morning.

St. Anthony's Guild was formed before 1435. Eleven years later a charter was obtained from Henry VI. when the Guild was renamed that of St. Mary and St. Martin. The Hall was erected at the corner of Aldwark and Peaseholme Green, and was of the usual type, a lower story of stone and the upper a half-timbered one. The Hall consists of a central and two side aisles, and is covered with three gabled open roofs with carvings. The Chapel

was consecrated in 1453. The Guild comprised a hospital for seven poor men with a resident chaplain.

The Guild or Common Hall was replaced by the present one about 1446 by the Mayor and Commonalty in conjunction with the master and brethren of the Guild of St. Christopher ; the Guild of St. George, founded in 1447, also joined in the undertaking. The stately hall is divided into a nave and aisles by ten octagonal oak pillars, 21 ft. 9 in. high, with stone bases and supporting a low open-timber roof. One of the purposes for its erection was the providing of a commodious theatre in which plays could be exhibited to greater advantage than in the open air. On Sunday, September 7th, 1483, the performance of the "Credo" play was witnessed in it by King Richard III. and his Court.

On September 17th, King Richard summoned the Mayor and Aldermen to meet him in the Chapter House. His Majesty spoke of the various services rendered to him by the citizens, and granted them relief from their fee-farm rent of £58 11s. 2d. yearly, and constituted the Mayor for the time being, his principal Sergeant-at-arms with a yearly salary of £18 5s.

There was much activity in the building trade. At the Minster in Richard II.'s time the east end of Roger's Choir was removed and the Lady Chapel built. This was followed by the taking down of the western portion of Roger's choir and the erection of the present Choir to correspond with the new Lady Chapel. In 1399 there were 29 masons at work. The masons had 6d., carpenters 5½d., and labourers 4d. each week day. The year's expenditure was £430 17s. 0½d. In 1405 the artist-glazier on the east window received 4s. per week. In 1415 there were 35 masons working, and the building account for the year was £529 6s. 5d. In 1470, 21 masons were employed, the year's income was £261 and the expenses £235 ; the upper part of the N.W. tower was in progress. In 1472 there were 15 masons and 14 carpenters employed. In 1479 the carver received 3s. a week, the same as a mason. In 1396 the Bedern was connected with the Minster Close by a gallery built over Goodramgate.

The parish church of St. Elene in Wyrkgate (on the Walls) with its plot of ground and the rebuilt church of St. Crux were in 1424 dedicated by the Bishop of Dromore. Other rebuilt churches were St. Martin's, Coney Street ; St. Cuthbert's, St. Olave's, All Saints, Pavement, with its octagonal lantern tower. The spires of St. Mary's, Castlegate, and All Saints, North Street, were built.

Large additions were made to St. Martin's, Micklegate. The Chapel of St. Anne and that of Holy Trinity, Fossgate, were erected. Other buildings of the period are:—St. William's College, the Merchants Hall, St. Anthony's Hall, and the Guildhall. Amongst smaller works was the stone cross in the market.

In 1436 there were 300 rectors and chaplains, and 45 parish clerks in the York churches. Amongst the Corporation payments in 1478 is the 2s. paid according to custom to a Doctor of Divinity for a sermon on St. Barnabas Day in S. William's Chapel.

York had reached the zenith of its greatness. Its architectural glory was pre-eminent, and consisted of the Walls, Gatehouses, Castle, Minster, Archbishop's Palace, Churches, Chapels, Colleges, Monastic Houses, and Hospitals.



Fig. 46. THE HOSPITIUM.

X. YORK UNDER THE TUDOR KINGS AND QUEENS, 1485 TO 1603.

THE PRINTING PRESS ESTABLISHED AT YORK—SECULAR PLAYS REPLACE THE
RELIGIOUS PAGEANTS.

“ They thought it good to hear a play,
And frame the mind to mirth and merriment,
Which bars a thousand harms and lengthens life.”

THE City Council sent a deputation to King Henry VII. recalling their loyalty to his uncle, Henry VI., by sending him at their own cost, 400 armed men to Wakefield, 400 to St. Albans, and 1000 to Towton.

In January 1486, the “ White Rose of York ” as Elizabeth was called, was conducted from Sheriff Hutton Castle to London, and on the 18th became the wife of Henry VII. The King visited York on April 26th and stayed nearly a month, and dispensed favours and honours, held feasts and attended pageants and plays. He reduced the city fee farm rent.

In 1487 the Earl of Lincoln, heir to Richard III., with Viscount Lovel joined the revolt in favour of the imposter Lambert Symnell. The City Council informed the King that the fallen portion of the city wall and the castle portion that was taken down by Richard III. for alteration, was not rebuilt. The city was divided into the six wards of Walmgate, Monk Bar, Bootham, Castlegate, Micklegate and North Street Postern. The Council appointed wardens for each, and they were ordered to bring the ward soldiers and their armour to be inspected by the Mayor at the Old Baile. On April 30th the King commanded 12 serpents and powder to be sent from Scarborough to York. Sir Richard Tunstall and others came to assist the city, but two citizens refused to have them as captains, whilst another killed an ex-mayor while at watch as warden of Bootham Bar.

On June 3rd, Whit Sunday, the City Council met in the Minster Chapter House to hear the King's letter. The meeting was adjourned until the next day at the Council Chamber on Ouse Bridge, when it was decided to keep the city with their bodies and goods against the rebels.

Lords Lincoln and Lovel in the name of “ King Edward the Sixth ” wrote to the York Council who replied by sending the

three chamberlains to Boroughbridge to acquaint them that they stood loyal to Henry VII. The rebels then proceeded southwards.

The Mayor placed 150 men to guard Micklegate. Lord Clifford brought 400 horse and foot, and on Trinity Sunday Northumberland entered York with his knights and lords. In the afternoon Clifford with the force departed to Tadcaster to attack the rebels at Bramham Moor, he was forced to abandon his waggons on the bridge and retreat to York.

On Tuesday the 12th, Northumberland and Clifford accompanied by 6000 men departed southwards to join Henry VII. Soon after they had left the city, Lords Scropes of Bolton and Upsall with their people on horseback came to Bootham Bar and proclaimed "King Edward VI.," and made an assault on the gates but were put to flight. The Mayor garrisoned Micklegate with 4000 men. Northumberland and Clifford were only six miles away when they heard of the attack and returned with 4000 men. On June 16th the rebels were defeated at Stoke, near Newark, by Henry VII. "Edward VI." otherwise Lambert Symnell was taken prisoner, Lincoln was slain and Lovel escaped but was never seen again.¹

King Henry VII. came to York on July 30th, and on the morrow conferred the honour of knighthood upon the Mayor (William Todd) and Ald. Richard Yorke, M.P., for their loyalty during the late rebellion. The Mayor subsequently repaired at his own cost 60 yards of the city wall at Fishergate Bar, where a sculptured panel recorded the deed.

Parliament in 1489 levied a tax for carrying on a war with France; the people in the north openly resisted it. Northumberland summoned the nobility and gentry to York, and certified the King's resolution of exacting the tax. The people, under the impression that the Earl had been the King's chief adviser in laying the tax, rose up in arms and marched to the Earl's residence at Topcliffe. Northumberland and several of his servants were slain. The rioters were excited to other excesses by John à Chambre and their leader Sir John Egremont. They marched to York and burnt Fishergate Bar. News was conveyed to the King who sent a force under Surrey who defeated the rebels. Chambre was taken prisoner and hanged on the Castle Keep upon a gallows of extraordinary height, several of his accomplices swinging beneath him. Sir John Egremont escaped to Flanders.

¹ Davies, "York Documents," Proc. Arch. Inst. 1846.

The King in 1491 commanded that the Walls of York be repaired and the dikes cast and cleansed and sufficient habiliments of war harness, guns and gunpowder provided in all haste.¹

The Archbishop of Glasgow, Earl Bothwell, Lord Bagony, and others came from the King of Scotland to make the final treaty with Henry VII. concerning the marriage of his daughter Margaret with their King. They stayed at St. Mary's Abbey with the Abbot who was also Bishop of Carlisle. On October 13th the Mayor, six Aldermen, the Sheriffs, and several past Sheriffs, went in state to St. Mary's Abbey and presented the ambassadors with great pikes, swans, breams, and tenches, with mayne bread, red wine and sweet wine in silver pots, pears and a covered basin full of great comfits.

On July 15th, 1503, Queen Margaret on her way to Scotland was met by the two Sheriffs of York and 100 citizens on horseback. On the road they were joined by Lord and Lady Latimer with 50 mounted retainers of the Nevilles, Lord Scrope of Bolton with his son Lord Scrope of Upsal with a large company, the Sheriff of Yorkshire was joined by his wife Lady Conyers (a Neville) with a numerous train. At Dringhouses, the great potentate of the north, the Earl of Northumberland and 300 horsemen joined the retinue. On the Mount the young Queen, who rode on horseback seated upon a pillion behind Sir David Owen, dismounted and entered a rich litter suspended between palfreys. A car with six horses led by three men, contained four ladies in attendance on the Queen. Other ladies and gentlemen on palfreys and attended by their squires followed. The procession was augmented by groups from the four orders of mendicant friars.

Within Micklegate Bar Queen Margaret was welcomed by the Mayor, Recorder, and Aldermen in crimson robes and on horseback, and ex-sheriffs and commoners on foot. The Mayor (Sir John Gilliott, a wealthy goldsmith) wore his badge as a Knight of the Bath, and a gold collar of His Majesty's livery around his neck. The saddle and trappings of his horse were of fine crimson velvet with gold fringe. His footmen were apparelled in green satin embroidered with the city arms and his own heraldic ensigns. The procession took two hours to reach the Minster. The Queen stayed at the Archbishop's Palace.

On Sunday morning the Mayor and his brethren presented the Queen with a silver gilt cup and cover, bearing the city arms and

¹ Lockwood and Cates, "Fortifications of York," p. 31.

containing 100 angels of gold amounting to £83 6s. 8d. The Queen attended Mass at the Minster and the installation of Thomas Savage as Archbishop. On Monday at noon the Queen left for Newburgh. The Mayor and his brethren and citizens on horseback attended her as far as Magdalen Chapel (Burton Stone).¹

In 1505 on November 13th the Dean (Chr. Bainbridge) was made Lord Chancellor.

Henry VIII. waged war against his brother-in-law, the King of Scotland, who fell at Flodden, September 9th, 1513. On September 20th the Mayor and Corporation in state received the Earl of Surrey with the corpse of the King of Scotland, at Marygate end in Bootham. The Countess of Surrey was staying at the prebendal house of Stillington,² and was joined by the Earl. The royal corpse was embalmed, and a close cart made for its conveyance to London. On Sunday the Earl of Surrey and his Countess dined with the Mayor, and on the morrow the Earl escorted the hearse to London.

On Monday, April 14th, 1516, the Mayor and Corporation welcomed at St. Marygate end, without Bootham Bar, on her second visit, Margaret, Queen dowager of Scotland, on her way south to visit her brother Henry VIII. The Queen stayed at St. Mary's Abbey. The following afternoon the Queen went by water to the pike garth where she was entertained by Sir John Carr, High Sheriff. Davies pictures the Queen and her ladies embarking at the Abbey watergate in the gaily decorated barge of the Lord Abbot, and floating gently down the Ouse and receiving the homage of the Yorkshire nobles and knights. On Wednesday the Mayor, Aldermen and Twenty-four escorted the Queen and her company on their way to Pontefract, and took leave of the Queen outside St. John's Church, Micklegate.

Margaret Tudor on her return to Scotland in 1517 again lodged with the Lord Abbot, dining there on Whitsun eve and Whitsunday. On Monday she feasted with the Dean (Higden) and on the Tuesday with the Canon Residentiary (Thos. Dalby). Margaret with her numerous suite was received with queenly honours.

On August 17th, 1525, Henry FitzRoy, the six year old Duke of Richmond, was received at York by the Mayor and his brethren.

¹ "Margaret Tudor at York," Robert Davies, Y.A.J., 1882.

² Archdeacon Dalby was with the King in France.

The boy duke occupied Sheriff Hutton Castle, and was attended by a Council appointed by Wolsey to manage the duke's affairs. This Council was styled the "King's Council in the Northern Parts," and held sessions of oyer-determiner and goal delivery alternately at Newcastle, York, and Pontefract, when they heard and decided causes and tried criminal cases without the intervention of a jury.

In 1530 an Act was passed for the pulling down in the Humber and Ouse of fish garths, which tended to the impoverishment of York by stopping the free passage of ships from Hull and other places.

On September 14th, 1541, Henry VIII. paid his only visit to York, and was received not as expected at Micklegate Bar, but at Fulford Cross by the Mayor and Corporation who were in penitential gowns, and knelt whilst a pitiful address of submission was read by the Recorder. During his stay of twelve days the King lodged in a new Palace¹ which had been built for him near the Abbot's house. For the King's coming the streets were swept, sanded, and gravelled.² James, King of Scotland, failed to keep his appointment with his uncle, King Henry, at York. The English King departed for the south, that night he slept at Holme-on-Spalding Moor.

The three succeeding sovereigns, Edward VI., Mary, and Elizabeth never visited York.

In 1550 and the following year a terrible mortality was caused by the Plague. In the Registers of St. Martin, Micklegate, in 1549 there were 8 burials, in 1550 they had increased to 67, and in 1551 there were 52 burials, and the Registers significantly add "and not one marriage."

On October 4th, 1568, a Conference was held at York to enquire into the cause of Mary, Queen of Scots. Queen Elizabeth was represented by the Dukes of Norfolk and Sussex and Sir Ralph Sadler. Queen Mary's interests were looked after by the Bishop of Ross, Lord Herries, and others. The Regent Murray appeared in person attended by the Earl of Morton, the Bishop of Orkney, George Buchanan the poet and historian, and others. During this Conference, the city becomes the scene of intrigues, and an order arrived for the removal of the Conference to London.

¹ Only the Basement remains.

² Churchwardens' Accounts, St. Michael, Spurriergate.



Photo

W. Watson

Fig. 47. INTERIOR OF GUILDHALL.

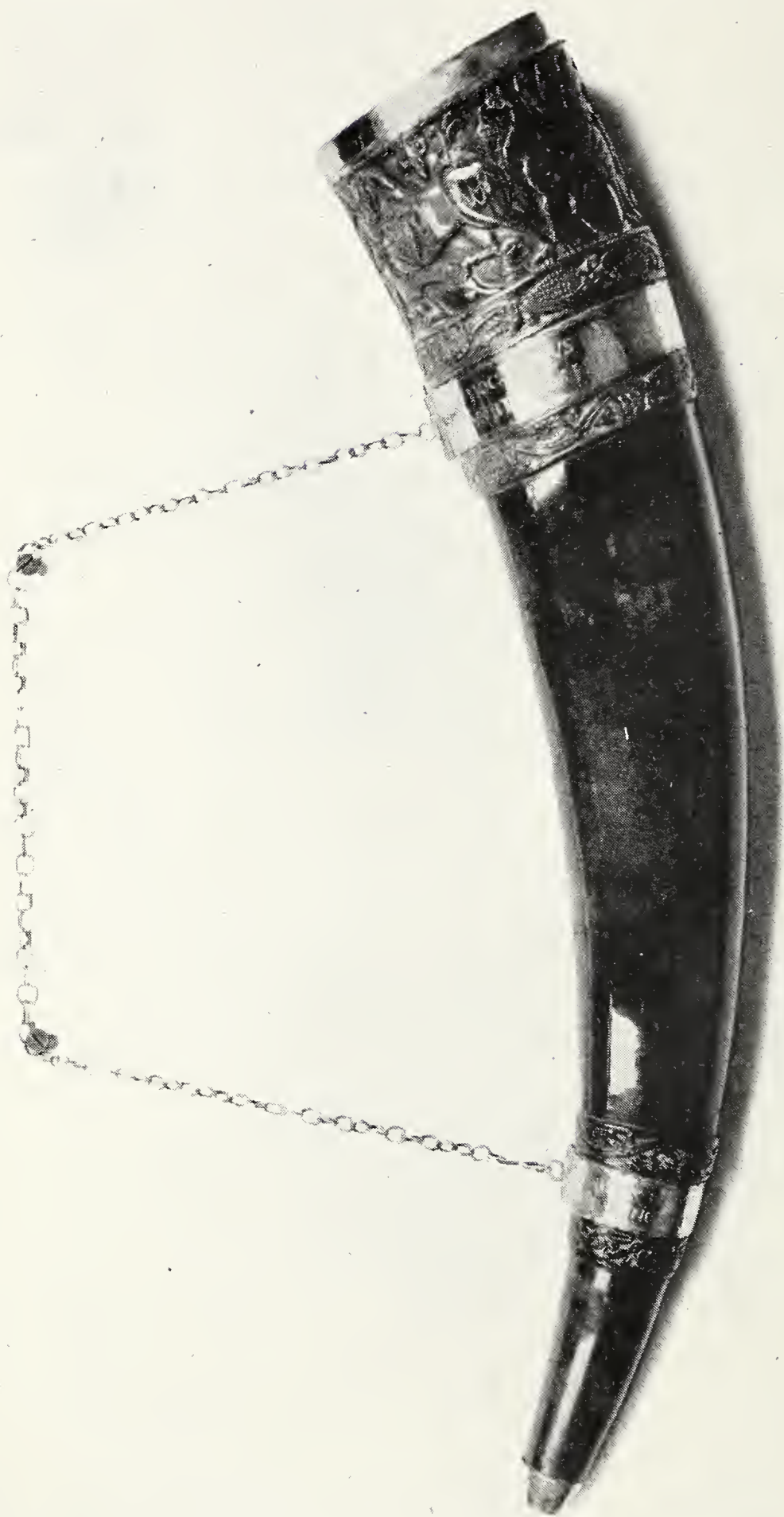


Fig. 48. YORK MINSTER. THE HORN OF ULPHUS.

W. Watson

Photo



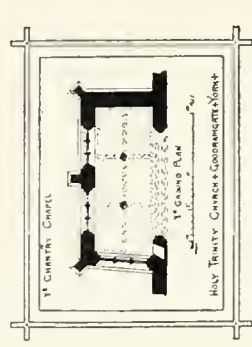
Copyright

W. Watson

Fig. 49. YORK MINSTER.



HOLY TRINITY + GOODRINGTON GATE
YORK.



The corresponding side
has the Shield B.

Exterior Floor Level Wood

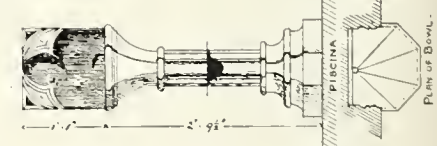
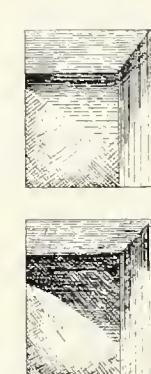
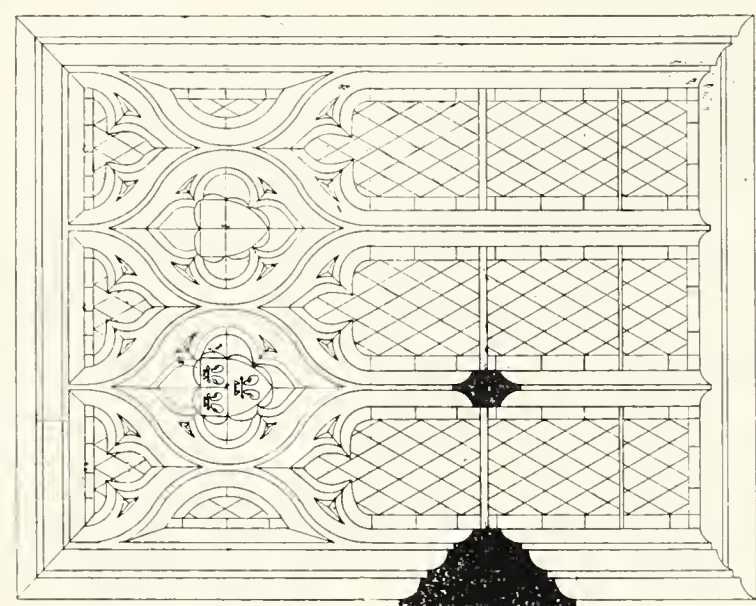
HALF-ELEVATION FROM CHURCH INTERIOR

One Inch = One Foot

GEORGE BENSON

These half of Chapel measured with Line-2
the other half with Tile

These wall Shield A. The other
Beds have the shield of England



HALF-ELEVATION — INTERIOR OF CHAPEL.

AUMBRIES depth 1'-5"

PISCINA

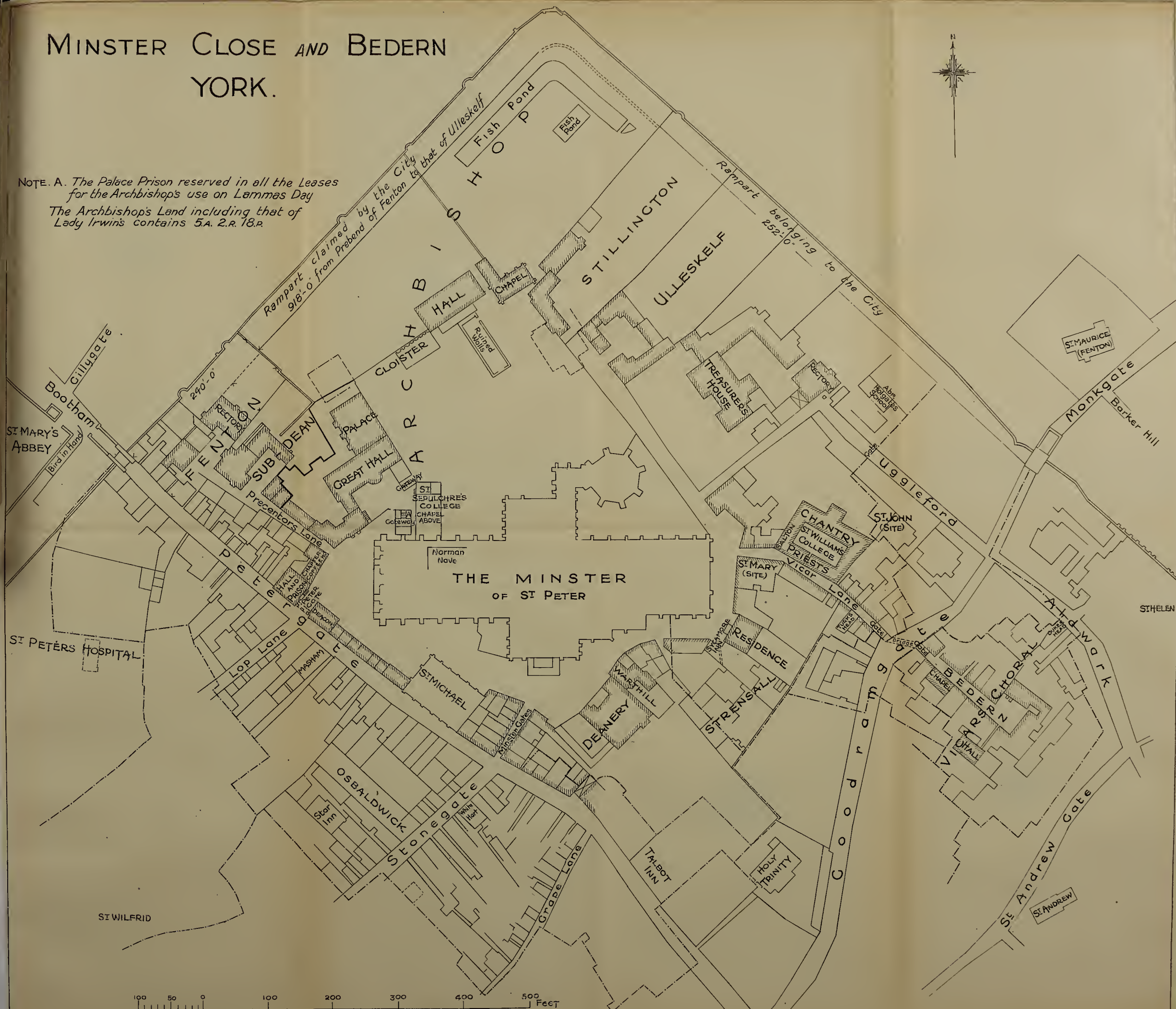
AVG 1830

Fig. .50 THE "HOWME" CHANTRY CHAPEL (Altar gone).

MINSTER CLOSE AND BEDERN YORK.



NOTE. A. The Palace Prison reserved in all the Leases
for the Archbishop's use on Lammass Day
The Archbishop's Land including that of
Lady Irwin's contains 5A. 2R. 18P.



100 50 0 100 200 300 400 500 Feet



On November 14th, 1569, the Earls of Northumberland and Westmorland rebelled against Queen Elizabeth. On the 19th the rebels were on Clifford Moor with 1600 horse and 4000 foot. Subsequently they retired northward. On December 4th the Corporation was ordered to supply carriages by the 8th to convey army baggage. Every cart was to have two carters and seven horses, and every wain ten oxen at least. On December 11th the Earl of Sussex with 12,000 men marched from York in pursuit of the rebel force, which was dispersed and lost many prisoners. Sussex returned to York on the 26th, and on the 27th left for London.

A Commission was appointed to try the principal rebels at York. The Court consisted of the Earl of Sussex, Lord Hunsden, Sir Gilbert Gerrard, attorney general, and Sir Thomas Gargrave. On March 24th four rebels were condemned. They were drawn from the Castle to Tyburn and there hanged, beheaded, and quartered, and their heads and four of their limbs set over the four city Bars.

Thomas, Earl of Northumberland, was captured two years later, and on 22nd August was beheaded at three in the afternoon, upon a scaffold in the Pavement, his face towards the south. His head was smitten off with a broad axe and set on a pole on Micklegate Bar, and his body buried in St. Thomas' Quire in St. Crux's Church. The Register records: "Anno dni 1572, Sir Thomas Pearsey, Erle, was buried the 22nd of August." The Earls of Northumberland had a mansion known as Percy's Inn in Walmgate, and the Register of St. Margaret's states: "Dominus perecie decollatus erat 22d die Augusti." In 1574 the Earl's head was stolen during the night from off Micklegate Bar.

The Royal Mint at York was kept employed during the reigns of Henry VII. and Edward VI. Henry VII. in 1503 altered the type of silver coin, the King's portrait being given in profile, whilst on the reverse the shield is prominent, the mint name being omitted. During the reigns of both Henrys, silver groats, half groats, pennies, and half-pennies were coined. In 1543 Percival Crafurth, coiner, and in 1544 John Butterworth, moneyer, were admitted freemen of York.

In the reign of Edward VI. the King's mint master at York was George Gale, goldsmith of York, who had been under-treasurer of the Mint during the reign of Henry VIII. George Gale was Sheriff of York in 1530, and Mayor in 1534 and 1549. He

was the ancestor of Dr. Thomas Gale, Dean of York, who was father of Roger Gale and Samuel Gale the eminent antiquaries. One of the mint-master's daughters married Sir Thomas Fairfax, father of the first Lord Fairfax, of Denton, whose son and grandson were the distinguished parliamentary generals.

The York Mint coined sixpences and threepences of the proper standard, the mint marks being a pierced mullet or star and spur rowel, the latter of which is rare. The pennies and halfpennies were made of base metal in obedience to a specific order of the Government. The penny has on the obverse, in place of the King's head, a full blown rose and a Latin inscription, signifying "a rose without a thorn."

With the death of Edward VI. coining at York and the other provincial mints ceased, with the exception of the special issues during the reigns of Charles I. and William III.

Elizabeth in 1560, by proclamation, reduced the value of the base coins of her predecessors, the testoon or sixpence to $4\frac{1}{2}$ d. and the worse ones to $2\frac{1}{2}$ d. Twenty-four stamping irons with "portcullis" for marking the former, and twelve with the "greyhound" for the latter were sent to York. In April, 1561, the stamping irons were returned to the London Mint by Percival Craforth, the Mayor who had been employed at the York Mint.

The City Council on May 23rd, 1495, decided that the "Credo" play should be performed every tenth year, beginning with this year.

On January 15th, 1501, the image of Ebrauke (the fabulous founder of York) which stood at the west end of St. Saviourgate, was taken down, new made, and set up at the east end of the Chapel in the Common Hall. On the 25th the King granted a charter for a fair for all sorts of small ware on St. Luke's Day (October 18th) to be held in Micklegate.

An archway near Fishergate Tower had long been blocked up, and had caused the building and streets within the walls to be neglected and to fall into decay. To remedy this the district was opened out again by the erection of a new postern. Two portions of the City Wall were rebuilt, one being between Walmgate Bar and the Foss.

The King by Charter on 28th July, 1518, granted to the citizens a Common Council to assist and counsel the Mayor, Aldermen, and Sheriffs. The Common Council was to consist of two representatives selected from each of the thirteen crafts of merchants,

merciers, drapers, grocers, apothecaries, goldsmiths, dyers, skinners, barbers, fishmongers, tailors, vintners, pinner, and glaziers, and one representative chosen out of each of the fifteen lower crafts of hosiers, innholders, vestment makers, wax chandlers, bowers, weavers, walkers, ironmongers, saddlers, masons, bakers, butchers, glovers, pewterers, and armourers.

On November 21st, 1572, the Corporation abolished the yearly riding through the city on St. Thomas' Day (December 21st) of the two disguised persons called Yule and Yule's wife; and on August 20th, 1583, ordered that from henceforth no Head beggars shall be chosen.

The Printing Press was introduced into York during the reign of Henry VII.¹ Frederick Freez, a Dutchman, who followed the trade of a bookbinder, stationer, and book printer, came to York and was admitted a freeman in 1497. The Corporation on the 20th March, 1506, ordered that he should dwell upon the common ground at the Rose, otherwise the Bull in Coney Street, for ten years, at three pounds yearly rent. In 1515 he was residing in the parish of St. Helen-on-the-Walls. His two sons were born at York, and both were the victims of religious persecution. Valentine Freez, cordyner, became a freeman by patrimony in 1539. He and his wife were burnt at the stake on Knavesmire, for heresy. Edward Freez was apprenticed to a York painter, and subsequently removed to Colchester. Gerard, brother of Frederick Freez, took up his abode in St. Peter's Liberty, and assumed the surname of Wansford. He died whilst travelling on his business at Lynn in 1510. A York money-lending goldsmith joined Gerard and Manard Weywick, of London, as partners in purchasing in France books which consisted of 252 missals, 399 portifers, and 570 picas, all printed upon paper. The whole were deposited in a room at Wansford's house near the church of John del Pyke. The books were subsequently valued by John More, a moneyer in Walmgate, at £86 19s 8d. Some 300 books, bound and unbound, belonging solely to Wansford were worth about £20. These were chiefly books used in the services of the Church as *Primaria*, *Doctrinalia*, *Hymni*, and *Sequentiæ*; with some *Alphabeta* and others both in Latin and English.

Hugo Goes, son of an eminent printer at Antwerp, set up his press in Stonegate, York. Amongst his work were a grammar, an

¹ "Memoirs of the York Press," Robt. Davies, 1868.

accidence, and a pica, 1509 ; an imperfect copy of the latter is in the Minster Library. He used for his mark or rebus a capital H and a goose. Ursyn Milner, prynter, removed from Belfry parish in 1516, to Blake Street, which was in the municipal jurisdiction, and necessitated his taking up his freedom. He was also a book-binder and employed by the Chapter. John Gaschet came to York from Hereford about 1516 and set up his shop in the Minster Close.

Printing received a check by injunctions issued in 1539 that no one should print English books without license from the Privy Council. Also by the charter providing that no one could set up a press in any part of the country unless he was a member of the London Company of Stationers. In 1567 two York stationers had to forfeit a number of unlawful books, namely: John Goldethwaite, 17 Latin primers, 8vo.; 50 English primers, 16mo; 3 accidences, 3 Geneva grammars, and 1 Latin A.B.C. Thomas Wraythe: 3 English primers, 16mo.; 1 accidence, 2 Geneva psalms, 1 York mass book, and 17 latter endings of grammar.

Owing to this discouragement of bookselling, only some five stationers took up their freedom during the remaining part of Elizabeth's reign.

Edward VI. granted the messuages and tenements of the Guilds of St. Christopher and St. George to the Mayor and Commonalty and their successors.

In 1554 St. George's procession and play, as was usual, took place on St. George's Close. A temporary pulpit and forms were arranged. Some 500 painted shields of arms, and the Dragon and St. Christopher, were carried in the procession. The City Waits supplied the music. There was a procession on Whit Tuesday. The Corpus Christi plays were also enacted. In 1558 Pater Noster play was given on Corpus Christi day. In 1572 the Council directed that the Pater Noster be played on Thursday after Trinity. The Sheriffs were ordered to ride with men in armour according to ancient custom, each Alderman to find six men of whom four were to be in white armour and two in coats of plate. Each of the twenty-four was to find four men in armour, two in white armour and two with calavers.

In 1576 an order was issued for setting the poor of the city to work, and St. George's House was appropriated as the House of Correction for the city poor.

In 1583 the Recorder and two Aldermen were authorised to proceed to Naburn, Stamford Bridge, and Buttercramb to take possession of the lands there belonging to St. Thomas' Hospital and parcel of the late Guild of Corpus Christi.

The duty on coalwainers coming through Micklegate Bar was let to the Wardens for £18 yearly; the causeway from the Bar to the watering place beyond St. James' Chapel was to be kept repaired.

Midsummer shows were introduced in place of the Corpus Christi, the Credo and Pater Noster plays, which had not been exhibited since 1572. The Council in May, 1581, agreed that each Alderman was to provide three men in armour, and each of the twenty-four two men, to attend upon the Sheriff on Midsummer eve. In June, 1584, the Council approved of a play by John Grafton, schoolmaster, and he was to have a pageant frame for the purpose. The show began at about the hour of 4 on Midsummer eve and concluded at 11, and the play began at 1 p.m. at Ald. Harrison's door, and then was played successively at Coney Street end, at the Lord Mayor's door, Common Hall gates, Minster gates, Goodramgate head, Ald. Beckwith's door, and lastly at the Bull Ring on the Pavement. Grafton's play was repeated the following Midsummer, and the crafts of skinnners, cooks, tailors, innholders, bakers, and dyers allowed him the use of their pageant frames for the representation. The citizens were warned to attend the show for two-and-a-half days previously by drum and fife.

About this time plays began to be given in the Common Hall by itinerant companies of players in the service of the Queen and various noblemen. In 1565 Lord Scrope's players and the Earl of Leicester's players and others appeared. In 1587 the following are recorded :—

Feb. 27th.	Given to my Lord of Essex's players	..	..	£1	10	0
	Given to my Lord Admiral's players	..	..	1	10	0
May.	Given to my Lord Shandos players	..	..	1	0	0
Sep. 9th.	Given in reward to the Queen's Majesty's players					
	who came in Her Majesty's liveries, and played					
	in the Common Hall	..	..	..	3	6 8
	Given to my Lord Sussex's players	..	..	..	1	10 0
Oct. 6th.	Given to my Lord Stafford's players	..	..	..	0	6 8

In 1576, amongst others, Lord Essex's players performed in the Close of the Minster Liberty, and in 1593 Her Majesty's men players. Bear-baiting took place on Peaseholme Green before

the Lord Mayor and his brethren. In 1575 and 1577 the Queen's bear ward baited his bears there.

Plots and a fear of a Spanish invasion made the authorities of the different parishes look to their soldiers and armour. The rate collected on November 28th in the parish of St. Martin's, Coney Street, for the training of soldiers and buying armour realized £4 15s. A rate on May 28th, 1588, for buying two corsletts, one callever and furniture for a billsman made £3 4s. 4d., and another rate on the following July 5th realised £2 1s. 4d. On the receipt of the news of the defeat of the Spanish Armada the bells of St. Martin's were rung. The parish accounts for 1589—92 record the carrying of armour on Midsummer eve and on St. Peter's eve—four soldiers carrying our armour to Knavesmire, St. Anthony's Hall, and the Common Hall. The Lord Mayor sent to France a callever with flap, touch box and head piece, taken from the church armour. An alliance between England and France had been formed against Spain.

Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, churchwardens' accounts for 1590 mention 16d. paid to four soldiers when the muster was held on Heworth Moor, and 2s. to four soldiers when the muster was on Knavesmire, and 2s. for the building of the common butts.

Elizabeth by charter, on June 20th, 1590, granted to the Mayor and Commonalty, a fair within the city and suburbs yearly for ever, every second Thursday, and to take toll of cattle and goods sold within the said fair. And for the prevention of fire, the number and position of all maltkilns within the city were to be limited and settled by the Corporation.

Robert Dawson was one of the Sheriffs in 1592. He is buried in Ripon Minster and his tomb was inscribed :

" His nature mild, his mind devout,
His wealth the poor well fed ;
So dead, he lives in spite of death,
And grave his fatal bed.

" Whom lately sheriff, merchant, free
York's wealthy city had ;
And Farmer chief of Ripon Church
Now Ripon mould hath clad."

In 1598 at Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, 6s. were spent on the board, and 8s. for painting on it Queen Elizabeth's arms. The bells at the various churches were rung yearly on the Queen's (coronation) day.

In anticipation of a visit of Henry VII. to St. Mary's Abbey, and in order to provide a nearer way for the King to visit the Minster, a new postern was made near Bootham Bar.

During the reign much work was carried out in the interior of the Minster. The Fabric Rolls for 1485, 1498, 1499, 1504, and 1508 give the average annual receipt as £300 and the expenditure £256. There were ten masons and two apprentices, The Screen

of Kings from William I. to Henry VI. was erected; Wm. Hyndley was master mason, his device "a hind at rest" occurs four times amongst the foliated capitals to the pedestals. Purchases of timber were made at Alne, Easingwold, Topcliffe, and Pontefract; in 1508 there were ten carpenters. John Petty, a master glazier from 1480, became Lord Mayor in 1508, and died in office. In 1525, in the reign of Henry VIII., the church of St. Michael-le-Belfry was taken down and the present church built.

St. Mary's Abbey Yearly Account Roll¹ from Michaelmas, 1528 to 1529 gives the day's pay for a master plasterer 4d., his man 2d., a tiler 6d., a carpenter 6d., 100 tiles cost 3s., 1000 faggots 20s., a lock and key 5d., nails 1s., 1s. 6d., 2s. 6d., and 8s. 4d. for 1000. The felling of two trees cost 4d., the sawing 6d., and the carting of the same in four cart loads a distance of five miles—from Deighton to the Monastery—16d.

An acre of meadow land at Clifton let for 2s. per year; its mowing cost 6d., the making of it into hay 6d., and carting it to the Abbey 6d.

A leg or shoulder of veal was sold for 3d., a turbot 4d., a stick (25) of eels 4d., a small pike 12d., 60 roaches 15d., 7 gallons of honey 15d., pepper 3½d. per lb., raisins 4d. per lb., currants 4d. per lb., red wine 12d. per gallon.

A horse was sold for 10s., and one purchased for 12s.; a bridle cost 9d.; and a gallon of lamp oil 12d.

A tenement at Fulford was let for 30s. yearly, one in Marygate for 26s. 8d., another there 3s., and one in Bootham for 20s. There were five cottages in Burss Lane, Bootham, and a close called Crakenwyke (Craknoth) and a meadow in Hurtbuk, both in Clifton.

In 1499 Thomas Chapman gave 100 wainscots towards the Common Hall.

Henry VIII. established his Council of the North under a Lord President, who resided in the house formerly occupied by the Lord Abbot. The Earl of Sussex spent £600 on it, and his successor, the Earl of Huntingdon, built the picturesque part on the north-west side, of brick and stone.

On January 6th, 1564, a flood caused by a sudden thaw swept away the two central arches of Ouse Bridge (*Fig. 43*), with twelve houses and the loss of twelve lives. The bridge was repaired with one central arch substituted for the two. It was 81 feet wide by 17 feet high, and considered to be one of the largest in Europe.

In 1578 Heslington Hall, 2 miles away, was built as a suitable residence for Queen Elizabeth, in anticipation of probable visits to the north.

¹ Y.P.S. Proceedings, p. 122—155, Rev. C. Wellbeloved.

XI. YORK UNDER THE TUDOR KINGS AND QUEENS, 1485 TO 1603.

THE SUPPRESSION OF RELIGIOUS HOUSES AND CHANTRIES AND THE SPOLIATION OF THE CHURCHES—THE ARCHITECTURAL GLORY OF YORK DESTROYED
—A CITY OF RUINS.

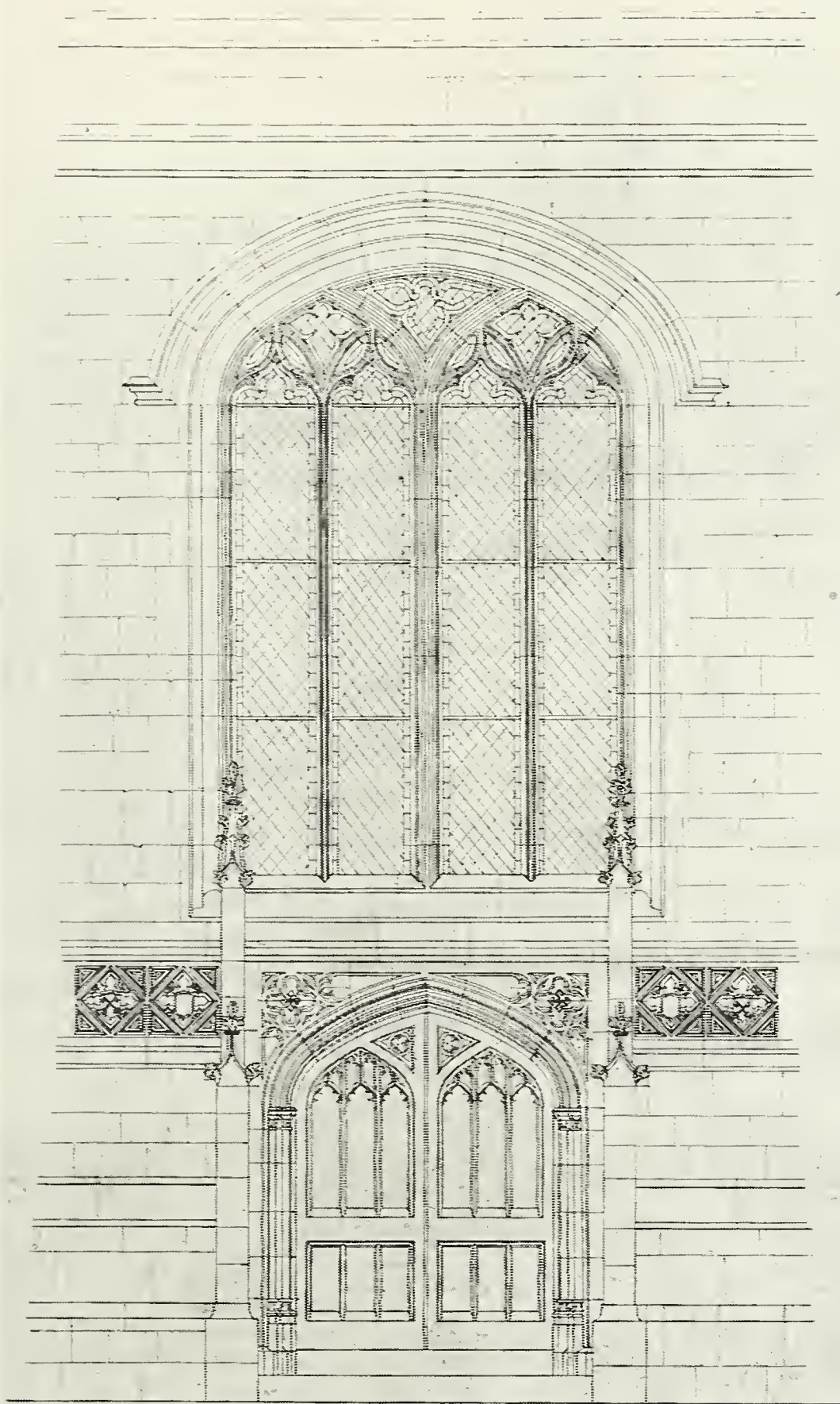
“ The sacred tapers’ light are gone,
Grey moss has clad the altar stone
The holy image is o’erthrown,
The bell has ceased to toll,
The long ribbed aisles are burst and sunk,
The holy shrines to ruin sunk,
Departed is the pious monk,
God’s blessing on his soul ! ”

AN Act of Parliament was passed in 1529 which forbade any one after Michaelmas to receive any pay for singing masses for the souls of the dead. Five years later the Act of Supremacy replaced the jurisdiction of the Pope over the Church of England by that of the King. The Pope’s name was ordered to be erased from all prayer books.

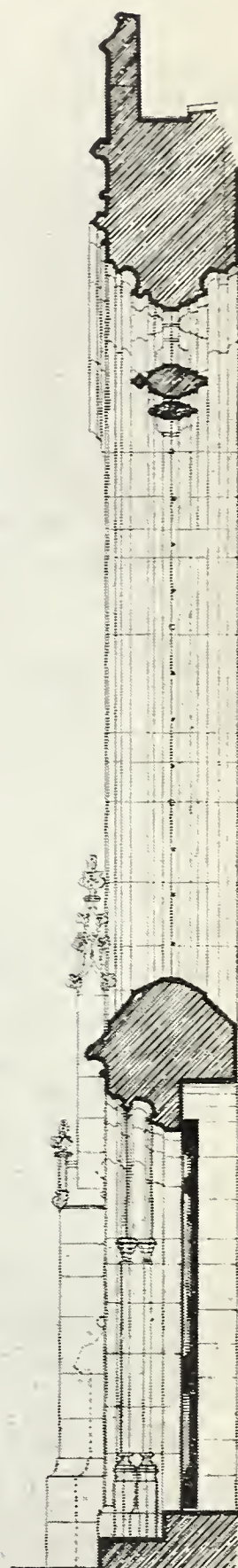
In January, 1536, Dr. Richard Layton (Dean of York 1539-44) and Dr. Thomas Leigh, visitors under the King’s Commission for the suppression of religious houses, began their investigations in York. An act was passed dissolving all religious houses having an income of less than £200 a year and conferring their property on the King. St. Clement’s Nunnery was the first monastic house dissolved in York ; this community surrendered on the 31st of August.

The beginning of monastic dissolution was followed by a rising known as “ The Pilgrimage of Grace.” On October 16th, 1536, 25,000 “ pilgrims ” under the leadership of Robert Aske entered York without opposition. About the middle of November Aske left York with a force of 40,000 and proceeded southwards to meet the King’s army under the Duke of Norfolk. They met at Doncaster. Norfolk when he realised their strength, decided to negotiate with them. An armistice was agreed to, but in spite of this, early in the next year the leaders of the Pilgrimage of Grace were arrested. John Pickering, Prior of the Dominican house on Toft Green, was arrested and committed to the Tower of London. He was tried and condemned for treason, and on May 27th, 1537, was drawn to the London Tyburn and hanged, then beheaded and

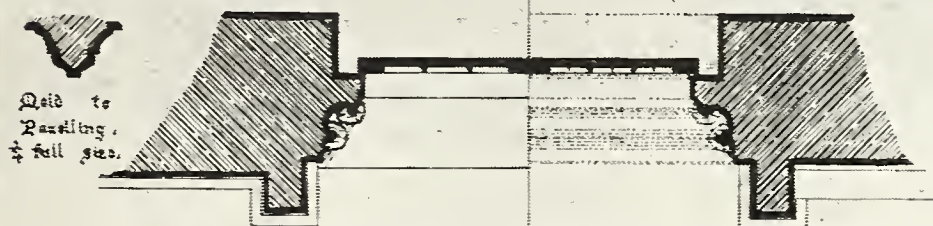
— Church of St. Michael-le-Belfrey, York. —
 — Doorway & Window on South Side. —



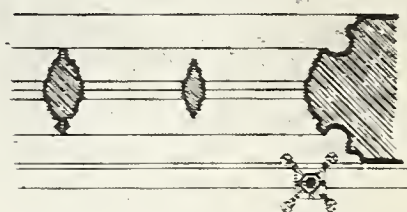
— Elevation. —



— Section. —



Reid to
 Paxling,
 1/2 full size.



— Half plan thro' Shafts

Half plan above Caps.

Half plan of Window. —

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 Feet.

Measured and Drawn by

Geo. Benson

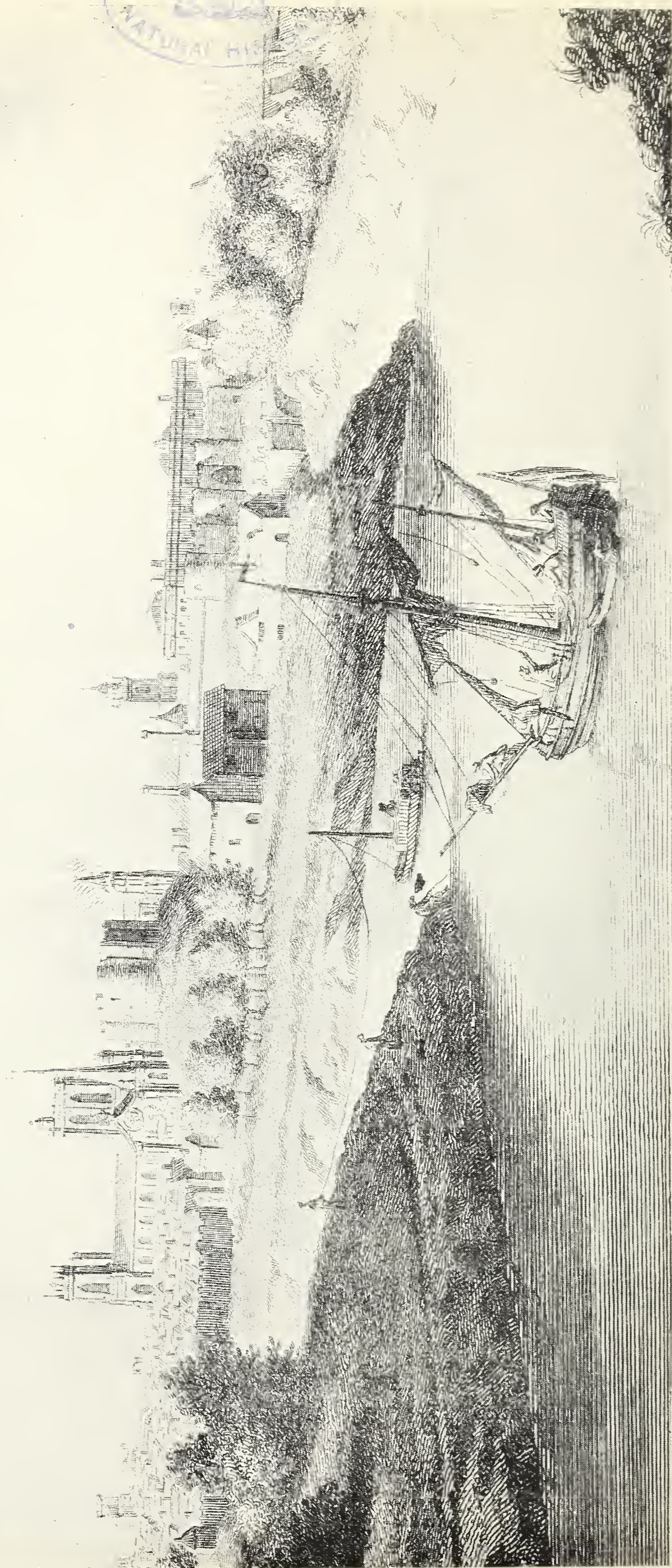


Fig. 53. YORK FROM NEAR THE CONFLUENCE OF THE RIVERS OUSE AND FOSS, 1703.

quartered. Aske, in the early part of July was hanged on York Castle Keep.

A Proclamation issued in September, 1538, abolished counterfeit saints. St. Thomas of Canterbury was declared a traitor and his images and pictures were ordered to be destroyed. Shrines and relics were to be surrendered with their valuables to the King.

An Act passed in 1539 dissolved the greater monasteries. The Benedictines held thirteen of the York churches. Six were appropriated to St. Mary's Abbey, these were: SS. Olave, Michael (Ouse Bridge End), Saviour, Wilfrid, Andrew, and Crux, whilst five had been given to Holy Trinity Priory, namely: SS. Helen (Fishergate), Cuthbert, Gregory, Nicholas (Micklegate), and All Saints, North Street. St. Clement's Nunnery had the church of St. Clement; Whitby Abbey held All Saints' Church, Fishergate; the Gilbertians had possession of St. Andrew's Church, Fishergate. The three latter were monastic churches, one part being parochial and the other monastic. At the Dissolution of the Monasteries all these churches were retained as parish churches.

The suppression of the monastic houses, friaries, colleges, hospitals, maisons-dieu, and the chapels in York was followed in 1583 by that of seventeen of the churches, the parishes of which were united to others.

This drastic ecclesiastical policy brought about an enormous change at the end of the 16th century in the architectural appearance of the city. The edifices were dismantled for the sake of the value of the lead and the building materials, and the money received for the same went to enrich the Crown coffers. A letter from Lord Shrewsbury mentions the warrant issued for the taking down of the south aisle of St. Mary's Abbey Church, the dorter, frater, and two garners, also the demolition of the recently erected King's Palace with the oriel window of the King's own chamber. Ruined buildings became prominent in all parts of the city.

A list of the 116 suppressed edifices will show at a glance the pathetic condition to which York was reduced:—

THE 116 SUPPRESSED EDIFICES:

MONASTIC HOUSES, 9.

1 St. Mary's Abbey	4 Whitby cell, Fishergate	7 Dominican Friary
2 Holy Trinity Priory	5 St. Andrew's Priory	8 Carmelite Friary
3 St. Clement's Nunnery	6 Franciscan Friary	9 Augustine Friary

MINSTER COLLEGES, 3.

10 St. Sepulchre	11 St. Peter's, Bedern	12 St. William's
------------------	------------------------	------------------

HOSPITALS, 16.

13	St. Leonard	22	Sir Rd. Yorke's, Micklegate
14	St. Nicholas	23	St. Giles
15	St. Mary, Bootham	24	St. Catherine's, Mount
16	Trinity, Fossgate	25	„ Fossgate
17	St. Mary Magdalene	26	„ without Walmgate
18	St. Helen, Fishergate	27	St. John the Baptist
19	Holy Priests, Peaseholme	28	St. Loy's, Monk Bridge
20	Bigod's „	The Hospitals of St. Thomas and St. Anthony were spared.	
21	Robt. Howme's, Monkgate		

MAISONS DIEU, 14.

29	Ouse Bridge	36	Marton's, near Foss
30	Wm. Salley, North Street	37	Earl of Northumberland's, Castle-
31	J. A. Acastre „	38	St. Christopher, Fishergate [gate
32	White Friars Lane	39	Felter Lane
33	Little St. Andrewgate	40	Little Shambles
34	Peter Lane	41	Stonebow Lane
35	Howme's, Castle Hill	42	Shoemakers', Walmgate

CHAPELS, 16.

43	St. Mary Magdalene, Toft Green	52	Bishop's (Scrope), Clementhorpe
44	„ Burton Lane	53	St. Christopher
45	St. James, The Mount	54	St. Mary-at-the-Gate
46	Ouse Bridge, St. William	55	St. Trinity (College) Bedern
47	St. Mary and All Angels	56	„ (Hospital) Fossgate
48	St. George	57	SS. Mary and Martin (Hospital)
49	King's Chapel, Castle Keep		St. Anthony's
50	Archbishop's Chapel, nr. Minster	58	St. Thomas of Canterbury
51	St. Anne's, Foss Bridge		(Hospital) Micklegate Bar

CHURCHES, 17.

59	All Saints, Fishergate	68	St. John Baptist, Hungate
60	„ Peaseholme	69	St. John del Pyke
61	St. Clement	70	St. Mary, Minster Close
62	St. Edward (Martyr) Walmgate	71	St. Mary, Layerthorpe
63	St. George	72	St. Nicholas, Micklegate
64	St. Giles	73	St. Peter the Little
65	St. Gregory	74	St. Peter-le-Willows
66	St. Helen, Fishergate	75	St. Wilfrid
67	St. Helen-on-the-Walls		

ST. PETER'S MINSTER.

Buildings leased for other purposes to lay people.

<i>Archbishop.</i>		<i>York Prebendal Houses.</i>	
76	The Palace, York	95	Stillington
77	The Chapel	96	Apesthorpe
78	The Mint	97	Ampleforth
79	Court and Prison	98	Warthill
		99	Botevant
		100	Langtoft
		101	Holme
		102	Fenton
		103	Wistow
		104	Wetwang
		105	Givendale
		106	Riccall
		107	Osballdwick
		108	Barnby
		109	Fridaythorpe
		110	Laughton
		111	Husthwaite
		112	Ulleskelf
		113	Driffild
		114	Dunnington
		115	Bole
		116	Strensall

<i>The Chapter.</i>		<i>Minster Close.</i>	
80	The Treasurer's House	Walls demolished	

<i>York Prebendal Houses.</i>		<i>Prebends.</i>	
81	Salton	84	Bramham
82	Masham	85	Wilton
83	Newthorpe	86	South Cave

87	Bilton	91	N. Newbald
88	Weighton	92	S. Newbald
89	Grindall	93	Bugthorpe
90	Tockerington	94	Knaresborough

The suppression of Religious Houses greatly affected the Minster. The prebends of Salton and Bramham were held by the priors of Hexham and Nostell respectively, and shared the fate of the monasteries. With the suppression of chantries, etc., the office of Minster Treasurer came to an end "for the Minster being plundered of all its treasures it had no further need of a treasurer." The prebends of Wilton, Newthorpe, Masham, and South Cave were abolished. The other thirty prebends continued, but the canons lived on their prebends as there was now no pressing call for them to reside in their official residences at York. The simpler services at the Minster were carried out by the four dignitaries who were bound to continuous residence. A statute of Henry VIII. enabled each canon, being a sole corporation, to let his house for twenty-one years or three lives, and with the exception of the Deanery and Residence, all the prebendal houses were leased and came into lay hands. The Treasurer's house came into the possession of Archbishop Young and then descended to his son Sir George Young, the commander of the "Bear" at the Armada time.

The Archbishop's Close was on the north side of the Minster and protected by the Palace, which had a Great Hall with large oriel. The Archbishop had his own mint, court, prison, and chapel, all of which were abandoned soon after the suppression.

Archbishop Roger built, adjoining the Minster on the north-west, a gateway and college with chapel, which had been taken down and re-formed (*Fig. 51*) subsequently to the substitution of the present nave for the Norman one.

The Minster Close wall was taken down and with the ground adjoining was leased for building houses on it. Similarly the ground on each side of the south transept was let and built upon with houses and shops close to the Minster.

In 1546--47 the revenues of all chantries, fraternities, hospitals, chapels, and colleges were granted to the Crown, with the exception of the revenues of the colleges at Oxford, Cambridge, Eton, and Winchester. Chantry and other priests were thrown out of employment; they mostly received a minimum pension of £6 each yearly. "Many foundations had become impoverished. The Vicars Choral lacked sixteen of their number. Bootham Hospital could not support the poor priests for whom it was founded. The Guild of Corpus Christi was in debt, whilst the distribution of alms that had been left to St. Helen's, Stonegate, and Holy Cross had been discontinued."

The City Council in 1458 made the usual order for the Corpus Christi play with the exception of the pageants of the dying, assumption, and coronation of Our Lady. Soon after, the Guild was abolished.

There was much opposition to the dissolution of chantries. The patron of the Howme chantry in Holy Trinity, Goodramgate, seized the chalice. The wardens of the Guilds of Corpus Christi, St. Christopher and St. George were accused of mis-appropriating funds. They considered their right to them was better than that of the Crown. An insurrection, in which lives were lost, broke out at Seamer. The Lord President of the Council at York sent out a detachment against them, the leaders were captured, and on September 21st, 1549, they were executed at York.

Services in Latin were abolished. The offices for the Church were simplified and a Common Prayer Book in English was issued in 1549, followed by a revised version in 1552. The second book abolished ancient vestments and ornaments allowed in the first book.

In 1553 the Commissioners for surveying parochial church goods for York were the Mayor (Wm. Coupland), Sir Leonard Beckwith, and Sir Wm. Fairfax, and they finished their work before the end of June. They left in accordance with the terms of the Commission one chalice and from one to four bells in each church. The other plate was sent to the Tower Jewel House to be melted. The vestments, except those of cloth of gold, were sold in the county, whilst the linen was given to the poor. The lead and bells were stored and sold. At St. Martin's Church, Micklegate, the lead had been taken off the roof and melted into five fadders. The parishioners now decided to save their church, but they had however to surrender the lead, so they tiled the roof at their own expense.

Under the orders of Edward VI. all canopy work and the images in the niches, especially over the high altar, were to be taken down. The clerical tonsure was abolished. The priests' vestments—alb, stole, maniple, chasuble, amice, dalmatic, tunic, and cope—were abolished, and the surplice adopted as the only vestment for a priest and the rochet for a bishop.

Queen Mary restored the Mass and the old services. She committed Archbishop Holgate to the Tower, where he remained eighteen months. He subsequently retired to Hemsworth. Archbishop Holgate founded grammar schools at York, Malton, and Hemsworth.

Under Elizabeth, Thomas Young became Archbishop. He was followed by Edward Grindall who issued orders that altars and rood lights were to be taken down. The Romanists were prosecuted, some forty—twenty-six clergy and fourteen laity were hanged at York. Margaret Clitheroe was pressed to death for harbouring a priest.

The Corpus Christi Guild was established in 1408 and incorporated in 1458. The Register¹ contains the names of upwards of 16,850 persons who joined the fraternity during its existence of 140 years. In 1473, 592 members were admitted. Amongst the members were the Archbishop, the Bishops of Carlisle, Durham, Exeter, and Hereford; the Abbots of York, Fountains, Rievaulx, Selby, and Whitby; the Priors of Bridlington, Kirkham, Newburgh, Nostell, and Walton; Richard, Duke of Gloucester, afterwards Richard III., his mother, Cecily, Duchess of York; Francis, Viscount Lovel; the Lords Clifford, Latimer, and Scrope; Sir Richard Bingham, Sir Thomas Fulthorpe and Sir Ralph Poole, Justices of the King's Bench. The obituary list for the first decade of the Guild's existence contains the names of over 100 persons who are not recorded in the Register.

In 1478 the Hospital of St. Thomas was transferred to the Guild, who added eight beds daily for strangers.

The Guild was suppressed in 1547. The Shrine (including jewels, £50) was valued at £210 18s. 2d.; it was enriched with gifts of beads, crucifixes, crosses, lambs, brooches, gold rings, girdles, gold and silver hearts, silver boats, etc.

The Weavers paid 16d. yearly for an obit at All Saints, North Street, and the Searchers of Pewterers 13s. 4d. annually for an obit at St. Helen's, Stonegate.

SUPPRESSED GUILDS, CHANTRIES, SHRINES, Etc.

GUILDS, 12.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 The Blessed Virgin (Weavers). | 7 St. Christopher. |
| 2 Holy Trinity (dissolved 1418). | 8 St. George, 1447. |
| 3 Our Lord Jesus Christ and St.
Mary, Fossgate became a
Hospital. | 9 St. Martin. |
| 4 St. Anthony. | 10 Corpus Christi—Hospital St.
Thomas. |
| 5 St. John the Baptist. | 11 St. Agnes—parish St. Lawrence. |
| 6 The Lord's Prayer. | 12 St. Thomas of Canterbury (Belfry
Church). |

¹ Ed. by Robt. H. Skaife, Surtees Society, Vol. 57.

SHRINES, 4.

St. William. Corpus Christi. St. Richard (Abp. Scrope). Minster Relics.

HERMITS AND ANCHORESSES' CELLS, 6.

Hermit—St. Catherine's Chapel (parish of St. Nicholas).

Anchoress—Bishophill, Clementhorpe, and in the Churchyards of All Saints, Fishergate, All Saints, North Street, and St. Margaret's.

123 ALTARS AND 146 CHANTRIES.

<i>Altars.</i>	<i>Chantries.</i>	<i>Images.</i>
Minster, 36,	Minster, 63.	—
Thirty-nine Churches, 80.	Churches, 74.	18.
Three Chapels, 7.	Chapels 9.	5.

CONFISCATED MINSTER RELICS, ORNAMENTS, MSS., OFFERINGS,
ALTAR FRONTALS, CHOIR HANGINGS, AND VESTMENTS.

200 Relics of Saints.	41 decorated hanging cloths to surround the choir.
9 gold and silver censors.	10 gold and silver chalices.
19 cases for relics, &c.	11 silver images.
Gold, silver, and jewelled gifts to Shrine St. William.	13 illuminated MSS.
22 rich altar frontals.	13 gold rings, 56 silver images, etc., to tomb of Abp. Scrope.
10 jewelled mitres.	368 embroidered copes.
20 gold and jewelled crosses.	42 sets of embroidered vestments.
100 ornaments, chiefly silver.	
47 silver ships, etc., to Shrine, Abp. Scrope.	

The Minster had a large collection of relics which had been acquired chiefly by Archbishops Thurstan, Murdac, William, and Roger. The Festival of the Holy Relics of the Church at York was held in the Minster annually on October 19th. Archbishop Roger's cross which stood behind the pulpit contained relics of seven apostles, twelve martyrs, a pope, an archbishop, the Magdalene, Lazarus, SS. Agatha, Catherine, and Helen, and part of the Holy Cross. Another cross of Roger's stood behind the high altar and encased relics of St. Lucy and other martyrs. The relics for the most part were kept in a large shrine, and were contained in four large white, green, and red pixes.

Amongst the relics were: the *Rod of Aaron*, and *Manna* from heaven which fed the Israelites.

Stones that had been sat on by the Baptist, the Angel at the tomb, and by Our Lord whilst fasting. Also stones from the tombs of Our Lord, St. Mary, Lazarus, and St. Macharius; and a stone from the Jordan.

Crosses. The cross on which St. Andrew was crucified, and portions of that on which Our Lord was crucified. Four spines from the crown of thorns.

Vestments. The vest of the B.V. Mary, the angelic vestment of St. Agnes. Vestments of SS. Peter, Paul, Simon, and Jude; dalmatic (part) of St. Ambrose, and a sandal of St. Peter.

Heads. The heads of SS. Christopher, Everilda, Bartholomew, (part), Susannah (part), Nicholas (part), and Benedict (part).

Hair of St. William.

Arms. Arm of Pope Calixtus, S. Sebastian, and St. Wilfrid.

Fingers. Finger of St. Dionysius, S. Pancras, and the Baptist (joint).

Blood. Blood of SS. Stephen, Sebastian, and Lawrence.

Teeth. Teeth of SS. Stephen, Bridget, Paulinus, Appolinus (1), Juliana (1).

Bones. Bones of SS. Appolinus, the Baptist, Brice, Clement, Ceadda, Denis, Dunstan, Etheldreda, Eustachius, Gregory, Helen, Hilary, Juliet, Katherine, Lawrence, Lazarus and his sister Martha, Martin, Matthew, Magdalene, Maurice, Pelagius, Paul, Remigius, Stephen, Vincent, and the four crowned ones.

The Minster possessed a large number of valuable ornaments :

10 Mitres. There were ten mitres, seven of which were given by Archbishops Gray, Giffard, Thoresby (2), Booth, Rotherham, and Bishop Skirlaugh respectively. Archbishop Rotherham's was valued at 700 marks. One mitre was adorned with 52 diamonds, 21 sapphires, and 332 great pearls set in gold.

2 Pastoral Staves. There were two pastoral staves presented respectively by Archbishops Arundel and Booth.

19 Gold Rings. Six were presented by Archbishops. That of Greenfield had 4 rubies; Scrope's had a large sapphire and 12 pearls, whilst Giffard's was adorned with a ruby. Others bore emeralds, whilst that of the Boy Bishop was ornamented with a turquoise. One bore a representation of Adam and Eve.

A Chrismatory of silver was given by Archbishop Scrope.

6 Spinctra. Four were of gold and two of ruby.

10 Chalices and Patens. A gold chalice with paten presented by Archbishop Gray was adorned with emeralds and rubies, and weighed 47 ozs. Queen Jane (Lady Jane Grey) during her very brief reign, took it out of the jewel house and gave it to the Earl of Shrewsbury.

16 Silver Phials or cups. Two were given by Archbishop Giffard. Two given by Archbishop Arundel weighed 35 ounces. Two bore images of SS. Peter and Paul and weighed $25\frac{1}{2}$ ozs.

7 Silver Pots. Two with the arms of Treasurer Colyns weighed 75 ozs.

13 Basins. Two gold ones given by Archbishop Giffard weighed 42 ozs.

5 Pairs of Silver Candlesticks. One pair given by Archbishop Neville weighed 6 lbs. $9\frac{1}{2}$ ozs.; another pair presented by Treasurer Newton weighed 5 lbs. $2\frac{1}{4}$ oz., whilst a third pair given by John, Lord Scrope (d. 1441) weighed 9 lbs. 4 ozs.

2 Silver Ships of 24 and 7 ozs. respectively.

2 Silver Sconces of 27 and 18 ozs. respectively. *Silver Bell*, 5 ozs.

9 Censors. A gold one of 6 lbs. $5\frac{1}{2}$ ozs. The others were silver gilt, a pair given by Archbishop Arundel weighed 16 lbs. $6\frac{1}{2}$ ozs., and one presented by Dom. Stephen Scrope 4 lbs. $8\frac{1}{2}$ ozs.

3 Holy Water Vessels and Sprinklers. 101 ozs., 40 ozs., and 36 ozs. respectively.

3 Singing Bread Boxes weighed 11 oz., 10 oz., and 5 oz. respectively. The Communion bread consisted of thin round cakes stamped with a device formed in the special irons in which they were baked. The bread was in two sizes; the larger was used at the singing of the Mass, hence known as "singing bread."

Altar Tablet of silver and unmelted gold, 110 ozs., which stood on the altar.

20 Crosses. The gold cross on the high altar enclosed a fragment of the column to which Christ was bound and weighed 1 lb., and was given by Archdeacon Scrope in 1418. Sir Stephen Scrope, of Masham, in 1406 bequeathed his small gold cross with 4 large diamonds. Treasurer Newton gave a large silver cross bearing in the tabernacle, the Crucifixion with SS. Mary and John and four angels, and below an image of St. Mary; its weight was 8 lbs. 10 ozs. He gave two other crosses, one with the Crucifixion in the centre and an Evangelist at each corner, and the other standing on four lions had two images of St. Mary in the tabernacle; together they weighed 5 lbs. 3 ozs. Richard III., probably on his visit in 1483, gave a great cross adorned with the Crucifixion; it stood on six bases, each bearing a niched angel and other figures, and was enriched with rubies and sapphires. John Scrope, of Upsal gave a silver gilt cross with fleur-de-lys in the corners, and

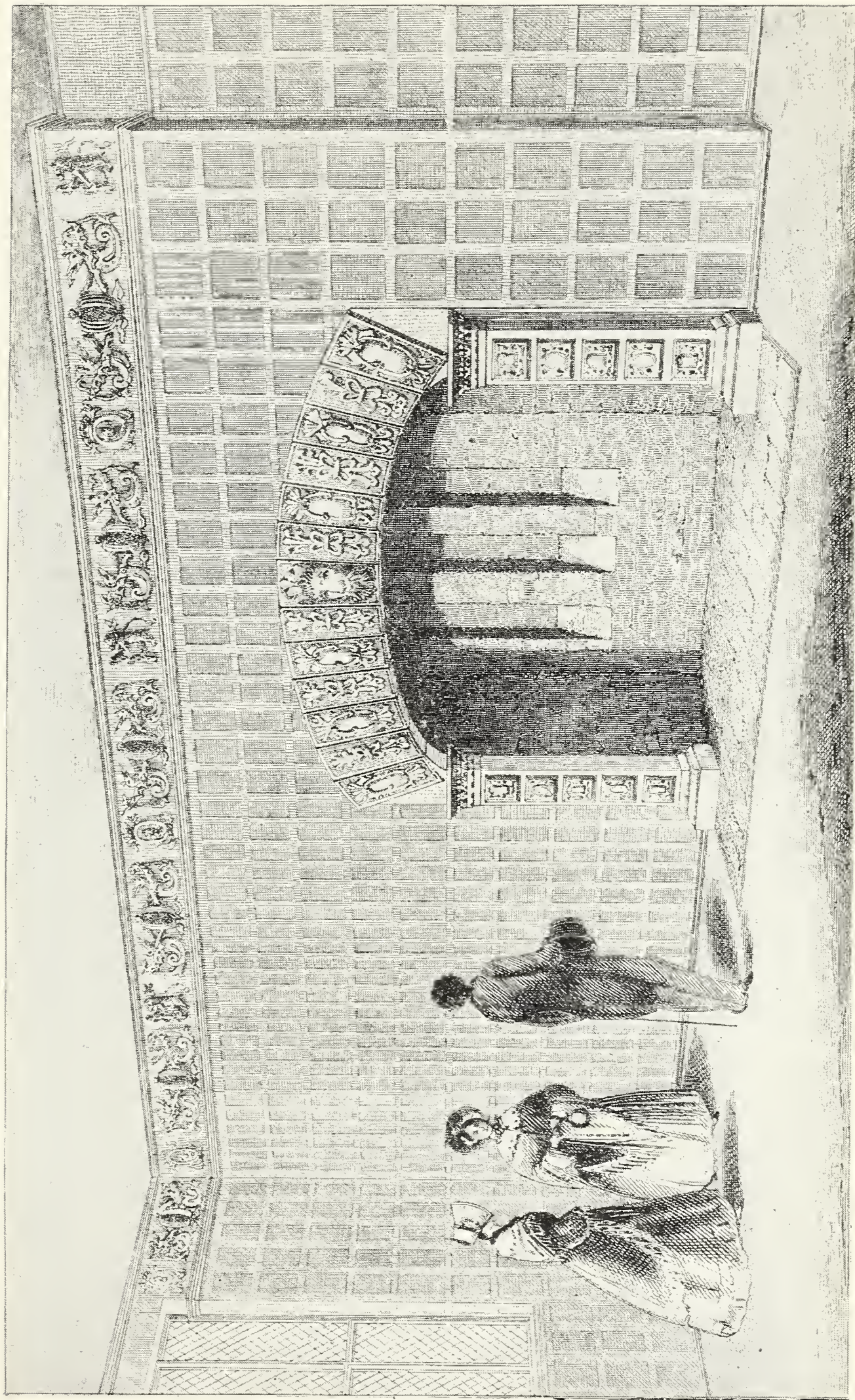


Fig. 54. LORD HUNTINGDON'S ROOM—THE KING'S MANOR.

Lent by G. Benson



Fig. 55. THE EARLIEST PLAN OF YORK, 1574.

weighing 6 lbs. A small cross showing the Crucifixion with attendant figures, also bore the Percy lion and crescent. Another cross was shown standing on Mount Calvary, and it bore the image of St. Mary Magdalene.

11 Images. Six of St. Mary, one showing St. Mary seated (silver 19 lbs.), another the Virgin and Child (silver 5 lbs. 11 ozs.), and a third exhibited the Assumption of the Virgin. St. Margaret standing on a green dragon (silver gilt) was given by Archbishop Rotherham. The others showed St. Peter, St. Paul, the Baptist, and St. Gabriel, with the arms of John, Lord Scrope of Masham.

3 Silver Gilt Spears for processions, one given by Canon Waltham, and another by Robt. Semer, sub-treasurer (1418—32).

19 Cases for Relics, etc. Ivory Horn of Ulphus¹ (*Fig.* 48), silver and copper balls used as hand warmers.

3 Goblets. One of silver, 18 lbs., the gift of Archbishop Arundel.

11 Cope Clasps. Two gold ones were given by Archbishop Gray, a silver one showed the Crucifixion; another, the passion of St. Thomas of Canterbury, was given by Richard III., and valued at 20 marks. Others pictured SS. Peter and Paul and the Ascension.

3 Chasuble Brooches of which a gold one (14 ozs.) was garnished with rubies, sapphires, emerald, and small seed pearls. A silver and gold one exhibited the Ascension.

Silver Gilt Tablet (9 lbs. 7½ ozs.) with enamelled figure of the Virgin.

13 Gospel MSS. with covers adorned with jewelled representations of either the Crucifixion, Our Saviour, The Trinity, SS. Peter and Paul, Coronation of the Virgin, Four Evangelists, or the Ascension. On a copy² made about 900, every new officer of the Minster took the oath.

Amongst the gifts appended to shrines, etc., were :

Portable Shrine of St. William. 5 silver images, belts, silver beads, corals, spoons, crucifixes, brooches, a silver hand and jewelled rings.

Fixed Shrine of St. William had similar gifts attached to it.

Head of St. William. 16 gold rings, 9 symbols of the Lamb of God, 9 images of St. George, 1 of St. Michael, a silver ark, 15 silver gilt rings, gold brooches, crosses, 7 silver ships, and a belt

¹ and ² Subsequently restored to the Minster.

ornamented with silver gilt for carrying the head. There was a canopy of red and green satin which was borne over the head.

Shrine of Archbishop Scrope. Models of heads, eyes, hands, hearts, legs, etc. 47 silver ships, 27 oars and an anchor were offerings by those engaged in shipping, which was a very important occupation in York.

Tomb of Archbishop Scrope. Around the tomb were five rods and three cloths to which offerings were fixed, amongst which were 31 silver images and heads, 15 crucifixes, 25 silver anchors, 46 silver buckles, 3 lambs, a silver horse, 4 harts, 13 gold rings, St. George on horseback in silver, a gold arrow head, a gilt SS chain, the gift of Nicholas, heir to Archbishop Bowet.

Amongst the tapestries and richly embroidered cloths were: 22 altar cloths of white, red, blue, or cloth of gold embroidered with sacred subjects; 8 pairs of curtains of white, blue, green, or red sarcenet; 41 hanging cloths for the choir, some with the heraldic bearings of England, Scrope of Masham, Pakenham, and Archbishop Kempe. There were the veils and cloths for covering the Holy Rood and images during Lent. Also 20 cushions of which a number bore shields of arms.

Amongst the richly decorated vestments were 368 copes,¹ of which 71 were white, 83 red, 70 blue, 49 green, 18 purple and 27 black. Some were worked with figures of saints, religious subjects, or heraldic devices. There were 42 sets of vestments for priests, deacons, and sub-deacons, in white, red, and blue, some of which were richly adorned.

Variations of ritual prevailed in different dioceses in the missals, breviaries, manuels, antiphoners, psalters, hymnals, and processionals used by the priests, and in the pontificals used for the episcopal office.

The *Use of York* was followed in the northern province.

The *York Calendar* differs from others in its commemoration of local saints, each of whom has in the Breviary and Missal his or her own lessons, hymns, collects, or prayers. Amongst the feasts peculiar to York were those of St. William, the local saint; SS. Everilda, Austreberta, John of Beverley, and the Holy Relics in the Minster. The Breviary calendar had a few variations from that of the Missal, the Feast of St. John of Beverley does not appear in the Missal, while it contains that of the Ven. Bede,

¹ A cope chest has been preserved.

which is absent in the Breviary. The medieval York Calendar is given in the Appendix.

The *Medieval* services were celebrated with much pomp and ceremony. There were the usual seven services daily, when the offices of the different hours were recited by the canons and vicars. We may recall the stately processions of the clergy, robed in costly copes and vestments of various colours, preceded by cross, taper, censer, and banner bearers chanting as they passed by the pictures of the painted glass¹ to the high altar with its lighted candles, costly images, reliquaries, fittings, hangings of tapestry, the whole backed by the magnificent reredos. There were also the daily services of 63 chantries at the 36 altars. Out of 245 Festivals of the Saints in the service books, only 75 are retained in the Prayer Book.

The Minster had its "boy bishop." On St. Nicholas' Day (December 6th) the boys of the choir selected amongst themselves a bishop. From St. Nicholas' Day to that of Holy Innocents he bore the name of bishop, while the other choristers were "canons." On Holy Innocents' Day this "bishop" attended the Minster in state, habited in a cope of tissue and wearing a miniature mitre, and the nine boys in his train wore small copes. At the accession of Elizabeth this ceremony was finally abolished.

After the wave of destruction that swept over the city's religious architectural treasures, the Bedern College buildings were restored to the Minster Chapter, the Hospitals of St. Thomas and St. Anthony to the Corporation, and Trinity Hospital into the care of the Merchant Adventurers. Some of the buildings that fell into lay hands had additions made to them as the Abbot's House (*Fig. 54*), the Treasurer's House, and St. William's College. The two latter have been restored; St. William's College is now once more in the hands of the Church, being used for the meetings of Convocation.

"York's not so great as of yore
But York it is though wasted to the core."

Sir Thomas Widdrington.

¹ "The Ancient Painted Glass of York" by George Benson, 1914, 210 pp. 79 illus.

APPENDICES.

A. THE YORK CALENDAR.

MOVABLE AND FIXED FEASTS—INDEX OF SAINTS HONOURED AT YORK.

The Movable Feasts depend on Easter Day, which is always the first Sunday after the full moon which happens upon or next after the 21st day of March, and if the full moon occurs on a Sunday Easter Day is the Sunday after. Advent Sunday is always the nearest Sunday to the Feast of St. Andrew, whether before or after. Quinquagesima, or the next Sunday before Lent, is seven weeks before Easter, and the Wednesday following is the first day of Lent. Ascension Day is forty days after Easter, Whitsunday is seven weeks after Easter, and Trinity Sunday is eight weeks after Easter.

The number of Fixed Feasts and Saints' Days commemorated in the Service books of the Church of York in the 15th century was more than double the number comprised in an 8th century calendar attributed to Bede. The York 15th Century Calendar was based on that of the Roman Church and contained the names of a number of saints martyred at Rome and of some of whom nothing but the name is known. The York 12th Century Calendar omits the following :—

Thomas of Canterbury, trans.	William of York.	Thomas of Hereford.
Edward the Confessor.	Gilbert.	Chad.
Visitation of St. Mary.	Germanus.	Anne.
Martha.	Transfiguration.	Name of Jesus.
Eusebius.	Francis.	John of Bridlington.
Eleven Thousand Virgins.	John of Beverley,	Edmund, Abp.
Conception of St. Mary.	trans.	

The following Feasts are peculiar to York :—

Adrian, M.	Germanicus, M.	Oswin, K.
Aidan, B.	Gilbert.	Paul, 1st Hermit.
Austreberte, V.	Hilarion.	Pelagia.
Babylus, B.	Hilda, Ab.	Petrock.
Birinus (Sep. 4), B.	John of Bridlington.	Plato (Piatas).
Everilda	Martha.	Polycarp, B.
Evurtius, B.	Martin (Pope).	Wilfrid, B. (and trans.)
Geminianus, M.	Maximus.	William, Abp.
		(and trans.)

The following Northern Saints are not in the York Calendar, but are in that of the Roman Church :—

Jan. 12	Benedict Biscop, A	Sep. 24	Robert (born York) H.
	Aelred, A.	25	Ceolfred, A.
Feb. 8	Elflæda, Ab.	Oct. 11	Ethelberga, Q.
11	Cedman.	18	James, deacon of York.
17	Finan, B.	20	Acca, B.
29	Oswald, Abp.	26	Eata, B.
May 19	Alcuin, A.		Thomas of Pontefract.
June 7	Robert, born York, Pr. Morpeth.	May 22	Henry VI.
10	Margaret of Scotland.		Abp. Scrope.
Aug. 22	Sigfrid, A.		
25	Elba, Ab.		

In the dedications of English Churches St. Mary occupies the first position, then All Saints or All Hallows. followed by SS. Peter, Michael, Andrew, The Baptist, Nicholas. James, Paul, Holy Trinity, Margaret, Lawrence, etc. In Yorkshire, however, All Saints or All Hallows comes first and St. Mary second, St. Helen sixth, St. Oswald ninth, and St. Leonard twelfth.

There are some 260 saints commemorated in the service books of the Church of York, whilst another 40 occur in the litanies or are represented on the painted glass windows. Of these saints, 27 are mentioned in the Bible. A comparison of the 15th Century York Calendar with that of the Prayer Book in 1561 and 1661 when Alban, Bede, and Enurchus were added, will show that the feasts of two-thirds of the saints were abandoned.

In the 7th, and as late as the 13th century, the year was reckoned from Christmas Day, but in the 12th century the English Church began the year on the 25th March, which practice was also adopted by civilians in the 14th century, and so continued until the adoption of the new style, by which the Legal Year began on the 1st January, 1752. September 3rd was called September 14th to correct the calendar. The difference between the Old and New Style is 12 days.¹

¹ Sir H. Nicholas, "Chronology," 1838, p. 41.

JANUARY.

USE OF YORK.	PRAYER BOOK.
1 <i>Circumcision</i>	Circumcision
2 Oct. St. Stephen	
3 „ St. John, Evan.	
4 „ Holy Innocents	
5 *St. Edward, K. C.	
6 <i>Epiphany</i>	Epiphany
8 *†Trans. St. William of York	Lucian, P. & M.
10 St Paul. 1st Hermit	
13 Oct. Epiphany, St. Hilary	Hilary, B. & C.
St. Remigius, B.	
14 S. Felix, P.	
15 St. Maurus, A.	
16 St. Marcellus, Pope	
17 St. Anthony, A.	
18 St. Prisca, V. & M.	Prisca, V. & M.
19 †St. Germanicus, M.	
20 SS. Fabian & Sebastian	Fabian, B. & M.
21 St. Agnes, V. M.	Agnes, V. & M.
22 St. Vincent, M.	Vincent, M.
23 †St. Erementiana, V. M.	
24 †St. Babylus & Comp., M.	
25 <i>Conversion of St. Paul</i>	Conv. of St. Paul
26 †St. Polycarp, B. M.	
27 St. Julian, B.	
28 Oct. S. Agnes	
30 St. Bathild, Q.	

MARCH.

1 †St. Albinus, B.	David, Abp.
2 *St. Chad (Ceadda), B.	Chad, B.
3	
4	
7	Perpetua, M.
12 St. Gregory, Pope	Gregory, M. B.
14	
18	Edward, K. of the W. Saxons
20 St. Cuthbert, B.	
21 St. Benedict, A.	Benedict, Ap.
23	
24	
25 <i>Annunciation B. V. M.</i>	Annun. of V. Mary
28	

MAY.

1 SS. Philip & James, (Less)	SS. Philip & James
2	
3 <i>Invention of the Holy Cross</i>	Invent. of Cross
SS. Alexander I., Eventius, and Theodorus	
4	
5	
6 St. John before the Latin Gate.	St. John before the Latin Gate
7 <i>St. John of Beverley, B.</i>	
8	
9	
10 SS. Cordion & Epimachus	
11	

FEBRUARY.

USE OF YORK.	PRAYER BOOK.
St. Bridget, V. Ab.	
<i>Purification B. V. M.</i>	Purification B.V. M.
St. Blaise, B. & Comps.	St. Blasius, B. & M.
*†St. Gilbert	
St. Agatha, V. & M.	St Agatha, V. & M.
SS. Vedast, B. & Amandus, B.	
St. Scholastica, V.	
St. Valentine	St. Valentine, B.
St. Juliana, V. & M.	
<i>St. Peter's Chair</i>	
St. Matthias, A. & M.	St. Matthias, Ap.

APRIL.

*Visitation B. V. M.	
	Richard, B. S. Ambrose
SS. Tiburtius, Valerian, and Maximus, MM.	
	St. Alphege. Abp.
St. George, M.	St. George
Trans. St. Wilfrid, B.	
St. Mark, E.	St. Mark
St. Vitalis, M.	

JUNE.

St. Nicomede	Nicomede, P. & M.
SS. Marcellinus & Peter	
†St. Petrock, A.	
St. Boniface	Boniface, B.
<i>St. William of York.</i>	
SS. Medard, B. & Gildard, B.	
SS. Primus and Felician	
S. Barnabas, Ap.	S. Barnabas, Ap.

MAY.

USE OF YORK.	PRAYER BOOK.
12 SS. Nereus, Achilles, and Pancras (aged 14) MM.	
14	
15	
16	
17	
18	
19 St. Dunstan, Abp.	Dunstan, Abp.
21	
22	
23	
24	
25 St. Urban, Pope	
26 SS. Augustine & Bede	Augustin, Abp.
27	Ven. Bede, Presb.
28 *St. Germain, B.	
29	
30	
31 St. Petronella, V.	

JULY.

1 Oct. St. John Baptist	
2 SS. Swithin, B., Processus, and Martinian, M.M.	Visit. of V. Mary
4 Trans. S. Martin, B.	Trans. S. Martin
5	
6 Oct. Peter & Paul, Aps.	
7 * <i>Trans. St. Thomas, Cant.</i>	
8 St. Grimbald, A.	
9 *St. Everilda, V., 689	
10 The Seven Brethren	
11	
13	
14	
15	Swithun, B.
17	
18	
19	
20 St. Margaret, V.	Marg. V. & M.
21 St. Praxedis, V.	
22 <i>St. Mary Magd., St. Wandre-</i> <i>gesi, A.</i>	St. Mary, Magd.
23 St. Apolinaris, B.	
24 St. Christina, V.	
25 SS. James (Great) and Christopher	St. James, Ap.
26 *St. Anne, mother of B. V. M.	S. Anne
27 †*St. Martha, The Seven Sleepers of Ephesus	
28 St. Samson, B. Dol. 365 St. Pantaleon	
29 St. Felix, Pope, SS. Simplicius, Faustina, & Beatrice, M.	
30 SS. Abdon & Sennen, M.	
31 St. Germanus.	

SEPTEMBER.

1 SS. Giles, A. & Priscus, M.	Giles, Abbot
2	

JUNE.

USE OF YORK.	PRAYER BOOK.
SS. Basilides, Cyrinus, Nabor, and Nazarius, MM.	
St. Basil	
Oct. St. William, SS. Vitus, Modestus & Crescentia	
SS. Ciricus & Julitta	
St. Botolph, A.	
SS. Mark & Marcellinus	St. Alban, M.
SS. Gervasius & Prothasius	
St. Leufried, A.	Tran. of King Edw.
S. Alban	
St. Etheldreda, Q. Abs.	
<i>Nativity of St. John Baptist</i>	St. John Baptist
SS. John & Paul	
St. Leo II., Pope	
SS. <i>Peter & Paul</i> , Aps.	St. Peter, Ap.
Commemoration of St. Paul	

AUGUST.

<i>St. Peter freed from Chains</i>	Lammas Day
The Maccabees	
St. Stephen, Pope	
St. Oswald, K.	
St. Sixtus II., Pope	Transfiguration
St. Donatus, B.	Name of Jesus
†Oct. St. Peter—St Cyriacus and Companions, MM.	
St. Romanus, M., Rome, 258	
<i>St. Lawrence</i> , M. „ „	St. Lawrence, M.
St. Tiburtius, M. „ „	
St. Hipolytus & others, M.M.	
St. Eusebius, C.	
<i>Assumption B. V. M.</i>	
Oct. St. Lawrence	
St. Agapetus, M.	
St. Magnus, B.	
St. Oswin, K. (in one MS.)	
Oct. St. Mary, SS. Timothy & Symphorian, MM.	
<i>St. Bartholomew</i> , Ap.	St. Bartholomew, Ap.
St. Hilda, Ab., Whitby, 680	
St. Rufus, M.	
St. Augustine, B & D.	St. Augustin, B.
St. Hermes, M.	
<i>Beheading of St. John Baptist</i>	Beheadg. of Baptist
St. Sabine, V. Rome	
SS. Felix, P.M. & Adanctus, M.	
†St. Aidan	

OCTOBER.

SS. Germanus, C., Remigius, B.	Reemigius, B.
Vedast, B., Bavo, C., Piatius (Plato York) P.M.	
*St. Thos. Cantilupe, B.	
St. Leodegar or Leger, B.	

SEPTEMBER.

	USE OF YORK.	PRAYER BOOK.
4	Trans. St. Cuthbert St. Birinus, B.	
5	St. Bertin, A.	
6		
7	†St. Evertius, B.	Evertius, B.
8	<i>Nat. B. V. M.</i> , S. Adrian, M.	Nat. of Vir. Mary
9	S. Gorgonius, M.	
10		
11	SS. Protus & Hyacinth	
12		
13	St. Maurilius, B.	
14	<i>Exaltation of Holy Cross</i> SS. Cornelius & Cyprian	Holy Cross Day
15	Oct. St. Mary, St. Nichomede	
16	SS. Eufemia, Lucia, V. Geminianus, Ms.	
17	St. Lambert, B. & M.	Lambert, B.
18		
19		
20		
21	<i>St. Matthew</i>	St. Matthew, Ap.
22	St. Maurice & Comps. Ms.	
23	St. Thecla, V. M.	
25	St. Firminus, B.	
26	SS. Cyprian and Justina, M.	St. Cyprian, Abp.
27	SS. Cosmas and Damian	
28		
29	<i>St. Michael, Archangel</i>	St. Michael and All Angels
30	St. Hierony	St. Jerom
31		

NOVEMBER.

1	<i>All Saints</i>	All Saints Day
2	<i>All Souls</i>	
3	St. Eustathius & others.	
4		
6	St. Leonard	Leonard, Conf.
7	†S. Willebrord, B.	
8	The Four Crowned Ones	
9	S. Theodore, M.	
10	†St. Martin, Pope	
11	<i>St. Martin</i> , B.	St. Martin B.
13	St. Brice, B.	Britius, B.
15	St. Machutus (Malo)	Machutus, B.
16	*St. Eadmund, Abp.	
17	St. Aignan, B.	Hugh, B.
18	Oct. St. Martin, B.	
20	St. Edmund. K. M.	Edmund, K.
21		
22	St. Cecilia, V. M.	Cecilia, V. M.
23	SS. Clement & Felicitatis	St. Clement, B.
24	St. Chrysogonus, M.	
25	<i>St. Katherine</i> , V. & M.	Catherine, V. & M.
26		
27		
28		
29	St. Saturninus	
30	<i>St. Andrew</i>	St. Andrew, Ap.
31		

OCTOBER.

	USE OF YORK.	PRAYER BOOK.
	St. Francis of Assisi, 1226	
	St. Faith, V. & M.	Faith, V. & M.
	St. Mark, Pope, SS. Mar- cellus and Apuleius, M.	
	St. Pelagia, Pent.	
	SS. Dionysius (Denis), B. Rusticus & Eleutherius *St. John of Bridlington (one MS.)	St. Denys B.
	St. Paulinus, Bp., York, 644 St. Gereon & Comps. M.	
	St. Nicasuis and others.	
	<i>St. Wilfrid</i>	
	*Trans. St. Edward, K. C.	Trans. K. Edward
	St. Calixtus, Pope	
	St. Wulfran, B.	
	<i>St. Luke.</i> St. Justus (boy) M.	Etheldreda, V. St. Luke, Ev.
	Festival of Holy Relics, York	
	*St. Austreberta, V.	
	11,000 Virgins, St. Hilarion	
	St. Romanus. B.	
	*Trans. St. John of Beverley	
	SS. Crispin & Chrispinian	Crispin, M.
	<i>SS. Simon & Jude</i>	SS. Simon & Jude
	†St. Germanus, B.	
	St. Quintin, M.	

DECEMBER.

	SS. Chrysanthus & Daria	
	St. Barbara, V. M.	
	<i>St. Nicholas</i> , B.	Nicolas, B.
	Oct. St. Andrew	
	<i>Conception B. V. M.</i>	Conc. Vir. Mary
	S. Lucy, V. & M.	Lucy, V. & M.
	<i>St. Thomas</i>	St. Thomas, Ap.
	<i>Birth of Christ</i>	Christmas Day
	St. Anastasia	
	<i>St. Stephen</i> , M.	St. Stephen, M.
	<i>St. John</i> , Ap.	St. John, Ev.
	<i>Holy Innocents</i>	Innocents' Day
	<i>St. Thomas, Abp. Canterbury</i>	
	S. Sylvester, Pope	Silvester, B.

I.—Index of Fixed Feasts and Commemorations in the Service Books of the Church of York.

II.—Other Saints invoked in the Litanies: *a*, 8th century; *b*, 15th century.

III.—Other Saints commemorated in buildings, glass, sculpture, or relics.

IV.—Other Saints commemorated in the Sarum and Hereford Uses: S, Sarum; H, Hereford.

1, Building Dedication; 2, In Glass or Sculpture; 3, Minster Relics.

I.

Abdon, M	30 July	Conception B V M	8 Dec	Germanicus, M	19 Jan
Achilles, M	12 May	Cornelius, P	14 Sept	Gervasius, M	19 June
Adauctus, M	30 Aug	Cosmas, M	27 Sept	Gilbert, C	4 Feb
Adrian, M	8 Sept	Crescentius, M	15 June	Gildard, C	8 June
² Agatha, V	5 Feb	Crispin, M	25 Oct	¹ Giles (Egidius)	1 Sept
Agapetus, M	18 Aug	Cross Exaltation	14 Sept	Gordian, M	10 May
³ Agnes, V	21 Jan	„ Invention	3 May	Gorgonius, M	9 Sept
Aidan, B	31 Aug	¹ Cuthbert, B	20 Mar	¹ Gregory, Pope	12 Mar
Alban, M	21 June	Cuthbert, Trans	4 Sept	Grimbald, A	8 July
Albinus, B	1 Mar	Cyprian, B	14 Sept		
Alexander P	3 May	Cyprian, M	26 Sept	Hermes, M	28 Aug
¹ All Saints	1 Nov	Cyriacus, M	8 Aug	³ Hilary, C	13 Jan
All Souls	2 Nov	Cyrinus, M	12 June	Hilarion. A	21 Oct
Amandus, B	6 Feb			Hilda, V	25 Aug
³ Ambrose, B	4 April	Damian, M	27 Sept	Hippolytus, M	13 Aug
¹ Andrew, Ap	30 Nov	Daria, M	1 Dec	Holy Innocents	28 Dec
Anianus, B	17 Nov	¹ Dionysius (Denis)	9 Oct	„ „ Octa	4 Jan
Anastasia	25 Dec	Donatus	7 Aug		
¹ Anne	26 July	³ Dunstan, Abp	19 May	¹ James, Ap	1 May
Annunciation V M	25 Mar			James (Great) Ap	25 July
¹ Anthony, Ab	17 Jan	² Edmund, Abp	16 Nov	² Jerome, Dr	30 Sept
³ Apolinaris, B	23 July	Edmund, K	20 Nov	¹ John, Ev	27 Dec
Apuleius, M	7 Oct	¹ Edward, K & C	5 Jan	John, M	26 June
Assumption, V M	15 Aug	„ „ Trans	13 Oct	John, Ev, before	
Audoen, B	24 Aug	Emerentiana, V	23 Jan	the Latin Gate	6 May
² Augustine, B	28 Aug	Epimachus, M	10 May	John, Ev, Octa	3 Jan
² Augustine, Abp	26 May	Epiphany	6 Jan	¹ John Baptist, Beh	29 Aug
Austreberta, V	20 Oct	„ Octa	13 Jan	„ Born	24 June
		³ Etheldreda. Q Ab	22 June	„ Octa	1 July
Babylus, B	24 Jan	Eufemia, V	16 Sept	² John of Beverley	7 May
Barnabas, A	11 June	Eusebius, C	14 Aug	John of Bridlington	9 Oct
³ Bartholomew, A	24 Aug	³ Eustachius, M	3 Nov	³ Jude, Ap	28 Oct
Basilides, M	12 June	Eventius, M	3 May	Julian, V M	16 Feb
Basilus, B	13 June	³ Everilda, V	9 July	³ Julian, B	27 Jan
Bathild, Q	30 Jan	Evurtius, B	7 Sept	³ Julitta, M	16 June
Bavo, C	1 Oct	Exaltation of		Just, M	18 Oct
Beatrix, M	29 July	Holy Cross	14 Sept	Justina	26 Sept
Bede	26 May	Eleven Thousand			
¹ Benedict, Ab	21 Mar	Virgins	21 Oct	¹ Katherine, V M	25 Nov
Bertin, Ab	5 Sept				
Birinus, B	4 Sept	Fabian, P M	20 Jan	Lambert, B & M	17 Sept
² Blaise, B	3 Feb	Faustinus, M	29 July	¹ Lawrence, M	10 Oct
Boniface, Abp	5 June	Felician, M	9 June	„ Octa	17 Aug
Botolph, Ab	16 June	Felix, Pope	29 July	Leodegarius, B & M	2 Oct
³ Brice, B	13 Nov	Felix, P	14 Jan	¹ Leonard, A	6 Nov
³ Bridget, V	1 Feb	Felix, M	30 Aug	Leo II. Pope	28 June
² Barbara	4 Dec	Felicissimus	6 Aug	Leufred, A	21 June
		Felicitatis, M	23 Nov	Linus, Pope	26 Nov
³ Calixtus, P	14 Oct	Faith, Virgin	6 Oct	Luke, Ev	18 Oct
Cecilia. V	22 Nov	Firminus, B	25 Sept	Lucy, M	16 Sept
³ Chad, B	2 Mar	Francis, C	4 Oct	Lucy, V & M	13 Dec
Chair of St. Peter	22 Feb	³ Four Crowned Ones	8 Nov		
Christina, V	24 July			Machabees (7) M	1 Aug
¹ Christopher, M	25 July	Geminianus, M	16 Sept	Machutus, B	15 Nov
Chrysanthus, M	1 Dec	¹ George, M	23 Apr	Magnus, M	19 Aug
Chrysogonus. M	24 Nov	Gereon. M	10 Oct	Marcellus, Pope	16 Jan
Circumcision	1 Jan	Germanus, B	31 July	Marcellus, M	7 Oct
Ciricus	15 June	Germanus, C	1 Oct	Marcellian, M	18 June
Clement, Pope	23 Nov	Germanus, B Capua	30 Oct	Marcellin, M	2 June
		Germanus, B Paris	28 May	Mark, M	18 June

Mark, Pope	7 Oct
Mark, Ev	25 April
1 Margaret, V & M	20 July
1 Mary Magdalene	22 July
3 Martha, V	27 July
1 Martin, B	11 Nov
" Octa	18 Nov
" Trans	4 July
Martin, Pope	10 Nov
Martinian, M	2 July
Matthew, Ap	21 Sept
Matthias, Ap	24 Feb
Maurus, A	15 Jan
1 Maurice, M	22 Sept
Maurilius, B	13 Sept
Maximus, M	14 April
Medard, B	8 June
Mennas. M	11 Nov
1 Michael, Archa	29 Sept
Modestus, M	15 June
Nabor, M	12 June
Nativity B V M	8 Sept
" " Octa	15 Sept
" Our Lord	25 Dec
Nazarius, M	12 June
Nereus, M	12 May
Nicasius, M	11 Oct
1 Nicholas, B	6 Dec
Nicomede, M	1 June
Nicomede, M	15 Sept
Name of Jesus	7 Aug
1 Oswald, K	5 Aug
Oswin, K	20 Aug
3 Pancras, M	12 May
Pantaleon, B	28 July
Paul, M	26 June
Paul (& Peter) Ap	29 June
Paul, Ap, Com	30 June
" Conv	25 Jan
Paul, Hermit	10 Jan
3 Paulinus, B	10 Oct
Pelagia, (Actress)	8 Oct
Peter, M	2 June
1 Peter (& Paul)	29 June
" " Octa	6 July
" freed from	
Chains	1 Aug
" " Octa	8 Aug
" Chair	22 Feb
Petrock, A	4 June
Petronella, V & M	30 May
Philip, Ap	1 May
Plato (Piatas) P	1 Oct
Polycarp, B	26 Jan
Præjectus, M	25 Jan
Praxedes. V	21 July
Primus, M	9 June
Prisca, V & M	18 Jan
Priscus	1 Sept
Processus	2 July
Protasius, M	19 June
Protus, M	11 Sept
Purif. B V M	2 Feb
Quintin, M	31 Oct
Reliques	19 Oct
Remigius, M	13 Jan
3 Remigius, B	1 Oct
Romanus, M	9 Aug
Romanus, B	23 Oct
Rufus, M	27 Aug
Sabina, V	29 Aug
1 Sampson, B	28 July
Saturninus, B	29 Nov
Scolastica, V	10 Feb
3 Sebastian, M	20 Jan
Sennen, M	30 July
Seven Sleepers, M	27 July
" Brethren, M	10 July
Silvester, Pope	31 Dec
3 Simon, Ap	28 Oct
Simplicus, M	29 July
Sixtus, B	1 Sep

Sixtus, Pope	6 Aug
Stephen Finding	
the Body	3 Aug
Stephen, Pope	2 Aug
1 Stephen	26 Dec
" Octa	2 Jan
Swithun, B	2 July
Symphorian	22 Aug
Tecla, V	22 Sept
Theodore, M	9 Nov
Theodulis, M	3 May
1 Thomas, Cant'bury	29 Dec
" " trans	7 July
" Hereford	2 Oct
1 Thomas, Ap	21 Dec
Tiburtius, M	14 April
Tiburtius, M	11 Aug
Timothy	22 Aug
Transfiguration	6 Aug
Urban, Pope	25 May
Valentine, M	14 Feb
Valerian	14 April
Vedast, M	1 Oct
Vedast, C	6 Feb
3 Vincent, M	22 Jan
Visitation B V M	2 April
Vitalis, M	28 April
Vitus	15 June
Wandragesilis, A	22 July
1 Wilfrid, B	12 Oct
" Trans	24 April
Willebrood, B	7 Nov
1 William of York	8 June
" Trans	8 Jan
Wulfran, B	15 Oct

II. LITANIES.

8th Century.

Athanasius	
Audomarc	
Columba	
Guthlac	
Isodore	
Paterne	
Potentiana	
Regina	31 July
Savina	
Sotheris	
Susanne, V M	11 Aug
Vigor	

15th Century.

Caritas	
1 Christ	
Cletus, Pope	
Father of Heaven	
Gabriel	
1 Holy Angels	
Holy Spirit	
1 Holy Trinity	
Marcialis	
Mary	
Mary of Egypt	
Perpetua	
Raphael	
Spes	

III. BUILDING

DEDICATION.

1 Holy Cross	
1 Holy Saviour	
1 Holy Sepulchre	
1 Helen	18 Aug
1 Olaf (Olave)	29 July
1 Patrick (pool)	17 Mar

Altars.

Edward the Martyr	18 Mar
Eligius, B	1 Dec
Frideswide, V	19 Oct
Loy, B	1 Dec
Ninian	16 Sept

PAINTED GLASS.

Agatho, P	
Alphæus	
Angels, Nine Orders of	
Bega	6 Sept
Blandina	
Bosa, B (York)	9 Mar
Cleophas	25 Sept
Edwin, K	12 Oct
Egbert	
Eleutherius, Pope	
Elizabeth	
Eulalia	12 Feb
Euphrosyne	11 Feb
Finan, B	
Gadula, K	
Hugh, B	
Honorius, Pope	
Ina	
Joachim	
Joseph	
Joseph Justus	
Libaras, Pope	
Louis, K	
Lucius, K	3 Dec
Mary Cleophas	19 Jan
Osith	
Richarius	
Robert	
Salome (Zebedee)	
Sigefrid, B	15 Feb
Sewell	18 May
Symphorosa	18 July
Ursula	
Wilfrid II. B	
Wincelaus	

RELICS.

Lazarus
Macharius
Pelagius

IV. SARUM AND
HEREFORD USES.

s—Sarum.
H—Hereford.

Aldhelm	
Arnulphus	
Bacchi	
Cicufatus	
Cuthburga	
Damasus	
David	
Edbury H	
Edith s	
Eleutherius H	
Erkenwald s	
Ethelbert H	
Frideswide	
Hugonis	
Ignatius	
Kenelm	
Lucian s	
Michael in Mont Tumba	
Milburg H	
Osith H	
Osmund	
Oswald, B H	
Patrick s	
Picranus H	
Potentiana s	
Richard, B	
Rusticus	
Sergius H	
Sisinnius s	
Sulpicius	
Taurinus H	
Winifred	
Wulfstan	

B. THE RELIGIOUS COMMUNITIES—ALTARS AND CHANTRIES—
THE CRAFTS AND PAGEANT PLAYS—BELLFOUNDERS.

MONASTERIES.

Benedictine. ST. MARY'S.

<i>Cells</i> 9—Wetherhall, Cumb.	117 11 10 $\frac{3}{4}$	Haines, Lincoln.
St. Bees „	143 17 2 $\frac{1}{2}$	St. Mary Mag., Lincoln.
St. Martin, Richmond	43 16 8	Warrington, N'umberland.
Rumburgh, Suffolk.		Marske, Notts.
Saintoft, Line.		

Churches—York 6: SS. Olave, Wilfrid, Andrew, Saviour, Michael (Ouse Br.), and Holy Cross.

Yorks. 38: Bolton-on-Swale, Patrick Brompton, Bainton, Burton Agnes, Burton (Holderness), Butterwick, Catterick, Croft, Clapham, Cleasby, Doncaster, Ergham, Forsett, Foxholes, Gilling (Richmonds.), Garforth, Gilling (Ryedale), Hoton, Hornby Harpham, Kirby Misperton, Lasingham, Middleton Tyas, Mortham (Chapel to Gilling), Rudston, Richmond (Castle Chapel), Sessay, Smeaton, Stivetune, Stokesley, Stainton, Torrenton, Kirkby Underdale, Overton, Myton, Kirkby Ravensworth, West Hawkswell, and Burneston.

Other Counties: several.

Hermitage—St. Andrew's, York.

Possessions—Amongst which were 25 *manors and lordships in Yorkshire*: Appleton, Armin, Bramham, Burniston, Catterick, Clifton, Deighton, East Cottingwith, Fimber, Foston, Fulford, Gilling, Gilmanby, Grimston, Harton, Hornby, Hornsea, Kirkby, Lasingham, Myton, Normanby, Poppleton, Rudston, Shipton, Skelton, and Spaunton.

Mills—Fulford and Myton.

Ferry—Myton.¹

Fishery—Hornsea Mere.

*Jurisdiction*² over their possessions was known as the Liberty of St. Mary. The court-room and prison was in Mary Gate. The gallows was in Burton Stone Lane.

Alms Distribution—Wednesdays and Saturdays, bread and ale. Sundays, 10 widows a penny each.

Abbot's Houses—The house at York was rebuilt by Abbot Severs (1485—1502). Deighton and Overton were the chief country houses. The London house was near St. Paul's Wharf.

Suppression—Abbot and 50 monks. Value, £1650 (Raine).

HOLY TRINITY PRIORY. Alien.

Benedictines of Marmoutier, 1089—1426. Naturalized 1426

Cells, 3—Allerton Maulever for 10 years, from 1110 subject to Marmoutier only. St. Mary at Hedley, near Bramham; in 1426 Tickford Priory, Bucks.

¹ Lawton, "Religious Houses of Yorks."

² Drake gives a list of Yorks. towns and villages in the Liberty, pp. 624—626.

Churches—5 in York : SS. Helen (Fishergate), Cuthbert, Gregory, Nicholas, and All Saints, North Street. 2 Chapels : St. James, and St. Helen's, Dringhouses. 9 others in Yorks. : Leeds, Adel, Barton-le-Street, Hooton Pagnell, Moor Monkton, Bilbrough, Crambe, Newton-on-Ouse, and Thurnscoe, 5 in Lincolns. : West Rasen, Irnham, West Ashby, Burton Stather, and Roxby.

Possessions—Coneysthorpe, Sturton Grange, and at Adel, Barlby, Hessay, Leeds, and Moor Monkton.

Fishery—Drax.

Suppression—Prior and 10 priests. Value, £196 17s. 2d.

ST. CLEMENT'S PRIORY. Benedictine Nuns, 1130.

Possessions in York, Southwell, Bishop Monkton, Otley, Bishop Wilton, and Cawood. Also in Grimston, Whitwell, Milford. Saxton, Preston (Craven), Swinefleet, Thorpe Malbis.

Churches, 3—St. Clement's (York), Bishopthorpe, and Horton in Ribblesdale. 20/- out of the Archbishop's Fair in York.

Suppression—Prioress, 8 nuns, 9 servants. Value, £57 7s. 9d.

Relics—Some milk of the Blessed Virgin.

PRIORY OF ALL SAINTS, Fishergate. Benedictine.

Cell to Whitby Abbey.

Possessions—Land at Bustardthorpe.

Church—All Saints, Fishergate.

Serlo de Percy, prior of Whitby in 1109, retired to the York cell, as did in 1148 Benedict, abbot of Whitby.

PRIORY OF ST. ANDREW, Fishergate. Gilbertian Canons of Sempringham.

Possessions at Cave (in Exchange for land in front of York Minster), Bustardthorpe, Thoraldby, Kirkby-in-Cleveland, Dromunby, Stokesley, Buskby, Thorp, Goodmanham, Marston, and Warthill.

Churches—St. Andrew's (Fishergate), Kirkby Ouseburn (during the lifetime of the founder of the Priory, Hugh Murdac, Archd. Cleveland).

Suppression—Prior and 3 monks. Value, £47 14s. 3½d. (Dugdale).

THE FRANCISCAN PRIORY. Grey Friars. Friars Minor.

The Wardenship of York included the houses of York, Lincoln, Beverley, Doncaster, Boston, Grimsby, and Scarborough.

Possessions—Rents from houses in York, Snaith, Hensall, Kellington, Egborough, Wakefield, Caircross (Doncaster), and Rawcliffe.

Relic—Bone of St. Ninian.

To the King's Jewel House—3 chalices, 2 cruets, 10 spoons, 2 masers, one round salt parcel gilt, wooden cross plated with silver, a standing maser silver gilt, one little standing cup, one nut with cover gilt, weighing in all 109 ozs.

In 1268 Henry III. allowed them to enclose a moat of the Castle with an earthen wall 12 ft. high, so that the area could be used for open air preaching.

Edward II. stayed at the Friary where there was provided a King's Chamber and Chapel. The Chapter House was used for transacting affairs of State. Edward III. and his mother Isabella also stayed here.

In 1299 there were 52 friars, but at the Dissolution the prior, 15 friars, and 5 novices.

In 1542 the Friary site was granted to Sir Leonard Beckwith, who also acquired that of Holy Trinity. Selby and Byland Abbeys were also granted to him.

A 13th Century M.S. Bestiary with 161 illustrations, that belonged this Friary, is now at Westminster, and is now known as the Westminster Bestiary.

THE DOMINICAN PRIORY. Black Friars. Friar Preachers.

The Visitation of York included the houses of York, Carlisle, Newcastle, Scarborough, Lancaster, Yarm, Beverley, Scarborough, Pontefract, and Lincoln.

In 1537 Prior Pickering was hanged at Tyburn for treason in connection with the Pilgrimage of Grace.

Surrender—Prior, 6 priests, 4 novices.

Plate, 62 ozs., a cross and 3 chalices. A silver hand 23 ozs. the reliquary containing a hand of Mary Magdalene, which was brought from France by Sir Brian Stapleton.

THE CARMELITE PRIORY. White Friars.

Suppression—Prior, 9 priests, 3 novices.

To the King's Jewel House—3 chalices, a gilt cross, 3 masers, one salt, 12 spoons, and an ivory pix with silver foot. Total weight, 98 ozs.

Church of St. Mary. Guild of St. Mary.

THE AUGUSTINE PRIORY. Austin Friars.

Possessions—Rents from houses in Coney Street, Stonegate, Davygate, Blake Street, Lop Lane, Walmgate, and Micklegate, Land in Oswaldkirk, and Huntington, near York. Rental £2 4s. yearly.

Suppression—Prior, 9 priests, and 4 novices.

To the Kings Jewel House—2 chalices and 7 spoons weighing 38 ozs.

ST. LEONARD'S HOSPITAL.

Possessions—Land at York, Middleton (Wharfedale), Farnley (Otley), Butterwick, North Cave, Ellerton-on-Derwent, Hunmanby, Huggate, Osenby (Oxfords.), Heslington (Turbery), Sutton-on-Forest, Catton, Stamford Bridge, Wilberfoss, Skelton (Howden), Lund (Heminborough), Doncaster, Bramham, Huntington, Acomb, Ouseburn, Beningbrough, Collingham, Ribston, Rufforth, Settrington, Darrington, Knottingley, Hedon, and Brantingham.

Church—Helmsley.

ST. WILLIAM'S COLLEGE.

Possessions in York, Wilberfoss, Cleveland, Drax, Kirkburn, Gowdall, Rillington, Haworth, Helperthorpe, and Tollerton. 1546, £22 12s. 8d.

Goods £7 6s. 8d. Plate £12 18s.

ST. SEPULCHRE'S COLLEGE.

11 Churches—Amongst were Harewood, Hooton Pagnell, Thorparch, Collingham, Bardsey, Otley, and Calverley.

Chapel—St. Mary and the Holy Angels, also known as the Chapel of the Holy Sepulchre.

BEDERN COLLEGE OF VICARS CHORAL.

Possessions—The Bedern, land at Sutton.

Churches—1331 Ferry Fryston, 1353 Huntington, 1397 St. Sampson's, York, 1459 Nether Wallop (Hamps.)

Chapel—Holy Trinity.

ALTARS AND CHANTRIES.

MINSTER (St. Peter).

Lights and Obits—£54 11s. 0d.

Plate, 522 $\frac{3}{4}$ ozs.—£627 1s. 4d.

ALTARS.				CHANTRIES.	
1	St. Mary (Crypt)	...	...
2	St. William	...	...	I. 1230	Canon Bernard
				II. 1318	Ralph Fenton
				III. 1366	John Cottingham
3	St. Blaise	...	...	I. 1235	Dean Isula & Canon Lud-
				II. 1263	Precentor Winton ham
4	St. Nicholas	...	...	I. 1240	John Lombard
	(orig. in Crypt, SS. Nicholas and Gregory)			II.	Archd. Craucombe and Canon Taunton
				III. 1238	Abp. William
				IV. 1346	Canon Chester
				V. 1412	Canon Nich. Ferriby
5	St. Mary Magdalene	...	...	1240	Dean Norwich
6	St. Michael	...	...	1241	Archbishop Gray
7	St. Andrew	...	...	I. 1244	Archd. Romanus
				II. 1466	Treasr. Berningham
8	St. John of Beverley	...	...	I. 1245	Dean Insula
				II. 1304	Canon Taunton
				III. 1472	— Danby, Vicar Choral
9	St. Lawrence	...	...	I. 1249	Archd. Lincoln
				II. 1368	Canon Chesterfield
10	SS. Petronella, Agnes, and Cecily			c. 1265	Card. Jordan, Dean
11	St. John Ev.	...	...	I. 1272	Archd. Evesham
				II. 1331	Adam of Thorpe
				III. 1368	John Stonegate
				IV. 1475	John Cartmel, Canon
12	St. John Bapt.	...	...	I.c. 1308	Canon Ford
				II.c. 1279	Dean Langton
					Archd. Langton
13	St. Mary and St. John	...	...	1273	Canon Ludham
14	SS. Agatha, Lucy, and Scholastica			I. 1287	Eudo Punchardson
				II. 1348	Canon Cawood
				III. 1410	Archd. Dalby
15	St. Thomas, Ap.	...	...	I. 1280	Canon Whiten
				II. 1376	Maud Alnwick
16	St. Thomas of Canterbury	...	...	I. 1313	Precentor Ros
				II. 1321	Wm. Langtoft
				III. 1328	Rd. Tunnoc
				IV. 1428	Mayor and Commonalty
17	St. Catherine	...	...	I.c. 1285	Sub-dean Sarum
				II. 1363	Canon Neville
18	St. James (Great)	...	...	1340	Canon Hugate
19	St. Edward, K.	...	...	1292	Hy. Milford
20	Holy Cross, St. Anne, and St. Anthony	...	...	I. 1307	Dean Hamelton
				II. 1454	Dean Felter
21	St. Edmund, K.	...	...	1326	Canon Pinchbeck
22	Holy Innocents	...	...	I. 1330	Dean W. Pickering
					Dean Robt. Pickering
				II. 1332	Sir Hy. Vavasour
				III. 1353	Canon W. Ferriby
23	Holy Trinity	...	...	1454	Dean Felter
24	St. Gregory	...	...	I. 1363	Canon Newport
				II.	— Bilton
25	St. Paulinus and Chad	...	...	1364	John Burton
26	St. Cuthbert	...	...	c. 1405	Bp. Skirlaw
27	All Hallows	...	...	1414	Abp. Bowett
28	St. Wilfrid	...	...	1420	Canon Cawood
29	St. Christopher	...	...	1426	Guild of St. Christopher
30	St. Mary (Lady Ch.)	...	...	1362	Lord Percy
31	St. Stephen	...	...	I.c. 1280	Wm. Langton
				II. 1366	John Alkbarrow
				III. 1449	Sir Thos. Scrope
32	Holy Saviour and St. Anne	...	...	1466	John Berningham
33	Holy Saviour (Rood Loft)	...	...	1476	Dean Andrew
34	Jesus and Our Lady	...	...	c. 1512	Archd. Carnbull
35	St. Frideswide	...	...	1489	Abp. Rotherham
36	St. Ninian	...	...	—	Ferriby
37	St. George	...	...

PARISH CHURCHES.

ST. MICHAEL-LE-BELFREY. 500.¹

Guilds—St. Thomas of Canterbury. Chapel, 1408—St. Thomas of Canterbury.
 Images—SS. Michael, Barbara. Obit—Mowbray.

ALTARS.					CHANTRIES.	
B. V. Mary	...	...	...	...	I.	Sir Ralph Bulmer
					II. 1339	—Selby
St. Mary, Magd.	...	...	...
St. Nicholas	...	...	...	...
St. Wilfrid	...	...	...	...
St. Mary ...	...	...	...	...	1319	Nich. Fleming

ST. HELEN, STONEGATE. 200.¹

Obits—£1 1s. 4d. (13s. 4d. from the Searchers of the Pewterers).

ALTARS.					CHANTRIES.	
St. John Baptist	...	...	...	...	1371	Wm. Grantham
St. Mary, V.	...	...	...	...	c. 1330	John Nassington
St. Michael	...	...	...	...	1379	Raf. Hornby

ST. MARTIN, CONEY STREET.

ALTARS.					CHANTRIES.	
B. V. Mary	...	...	...	...	1335	Thos. Ludham
					c. 1361	Nich. Cezevaux
					1374	Roger Nessingwyk
St. Lawrence	...	...	...	...	1402	Robt. Talkan
St. Peter ...	...	...	...	...	1417	Robt. Otley and Wm.
St. Nicholas	...	...	...	...		Nunnington
St. Thomas of Canterbury	...	...	...	...

ST. MICHAEL, SPURRIERGATE. 350.¹

Images—St. Seyth, St. Pulcher, St. Michael, B. V. Mary, S. John Baptist.
 Paintings—St. Christopher, the Devil.

ALTARS.					CHANTRIES.	
St. Mary ...	...	...	...	...	1336	Robt. Salley
St. Nicholas	...	...	...	...
Holy Trinity	...	...	...	...

The Churchwardens' Books begin in 1518.

ALL SAINTS, OUSEGATE, 160.¹

Image—B. V. Mary. Parson and 3 Chantry Priests.

ALTARS.					CHANTRIES.	
St. Peter ...	...	...	...	...	1378	Robt. Ampleford
St. Thomas of Canterbury	...	...	...	...	c. 1387	John Acastre
St. John Baptist	...	...	...	...	c. 1411	Wm. Pomfrayt
St. Katherine	...	...	...	...
St. Mary ...	...	...	...	...	c. 1339	Hy. Belton Mayor
					c. 1387	Thos. Alverthorpe "
					c. 1374	A. Bolingbroke "
					1482	Thos. Beverley "
					1491	John Ferriby "
St. Christopher ...	...	...	...	...	1482	Lady Beverley left £9 for Altars

HOLY CROSS, (ST. CRUX). 423.¹

Obits—£2 14s. 1d. Lamp, 3s. 4d. from Merchants.
 Parson, Curate, and 4 Chantry Priests.

ALTARS.					CHANTRIES.	
St. Mary ...	...	...	...	...	c. 1316	Adam Nayron
					c. 1326	Robt. Meek, Mayor
Our Lady and All Saints	...	...	...	...	1338	Thos. Durante
St. Thomas of Canterbury	...	...	...	...	c. 1452	John Berden
St. John Baptist	...	...	...	...	1332	Thos. Duraunt, junr.
Our Lady and St. Thomas	...	...	...	...	1346	

¹ Houseling people (Communicants).

ST. MARY, CASTLEGATE. 220.¹

Three Chantry Priests.

ALTARS.						CHANTRIES.	
St. Thomas of Canterbury	...	...	...	...	...	1320	Thos. Norfolk
St. John Baptist, and St. John Ev.	...	...	...	...	...	c. 1400	Wm. Gray
B. V. Mary	...	...	...	...	...	c. 1461	— Percy
						1377	Thos. Howme
St. Anne	...	...	...	...	...
St. Katherine	...	...	...	...	...
St. William	...	...	...	...	...
St. James	...	...	...	...	...

HOLY SAVIOUR. 152.¹

Chapel, 1509—Sir John Gillyote. Images—St. Thomas of Canterbury,
St. Mary, St. Anne, St. John Baptist. Six Chantry Priests.

ALTARS.						CHANTRIES.	
St. Mary	...	...	...	...	...	c. 1281	Robt. Vartenall
						1332	Adam Spirydene
St. John Ev.	...	...	...	...	...	1332	John Hathelsey
SS. James, Lawrence, Katherine, and Mary							
Magd.	...	...	...	...	...	1408	Wm. Burton
St. Anne	...	...	...	...	...	c. 1408	Wm. Burton
St. Thomas of Canterbury	...	...	...	...	...	1396	Wm. Frost
						1466	Exors. Rd. Wartre
						c. 1489	— Morton
St. Nicholas	...	...	...	...	...

CHRIST CHURCH, KING'S COURT. 260.¹

Two Chantry Priests.

ALTARS.						CHANTRIES.	
St. Mary	...	...	...	...	...	c. 1341	— Laughton
St. James	...	...	...	...	...	c. 1341	Roger Reystan
SS. Peter and Paul	...	...	...	...	...	1378	Rd. Barneby
SS. John Baptist and Katherine	...	...	...	...	...	1377	John Langton
St. Thomas of Canterbury	...	...	...	...	...	1374	
Holy Cross (before Crucifix)	...	...	...	...	...
St. John Ev.	...	...	...	...	...	1328	Nich. Langton

ST. SAMPSON. 240.¹

Chapel—St. Anne. Images—St. Mary. Two Chantry Priests.

ALTARS.						CHANTRIES.	
St. Mary	...	...	...	...	...	1336	Hugh Botoner
						1379	Canon Waltham
St. Nicholas	...	...	...	...	...	1489	John Kar, ald.
Holy Trinity	...	...	...	...	...	1405	John Helmsley

HOLY TRINITY, GOODRAMGATE. 116.¹

Chapel—St. James. Lights—St. Nicholas, St. Catherine.

ALTARS.						CHANTRIES.	
St. Nicholas	...	...	...	...	...	1331	Elias Wandesford
St. Mary	...	...	...	...	...	1315	Wm. Langtoft
St. James	...	...	...	...	...	1396	Robt. Howme

ST. PETER THE LITTLE. 100.¹

St. Margaret	...	...	...	...	...	1352	R. W. Swetmouth
St. Mary	...	...	...	...	...	1348	John Acomb
						1352	Step. Settrington
St. John Baptist	...	...	...	...	...	1358	Exors. John Acomb

ST. JOHN BAPTIST, HUNGATE. 220.¹

St. Mary	c. 1435	Rd. Russell	Mayor
----------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---------	-------------	-------

¹ Houseling people (Communicants).

ST. ANDREW,

	ALTARS.					CHANTRIES.
St. Anne	

ST. HELEN-ON-THE-WALLS.

Image—St. Mary. Lamp.

ST. CUTHBERT.

St. Katherine
-------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ST. MAURICE. Obits—9s.

ST. DENIS. 220.¹ Image—St. Denis.

St. Mary ...	...	...	...	...	...
St. Katherine ...	...	...	...	...	...

ST. GEORGE.

St. Mary ...	...	...	...	...	...	1312	Nich. Sutton
						1475	John Berton

ST. PETER-LE-WILLOWS.

St. Mary	c. 1400	Kirkham Priory
--------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	---------	----------------

ST. EDWARD THE MARTYR.

St. Nicholas
------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

ST. JOHN THE BAPTIST (DEL PYKE).

Image—Our Lady.

ST. JOHN THE EVANGELIST.

St. John Baptist	...	...	...	...	1321	John Shipton
St. Katherine ...	...	...	...	...		Waleby
St. Mary ...	...	...	...	...		Rd. Toller
St. Nicholas ...	...	...	...	...

ST. MARTIN, MICKLEGATE.

Chapel, 1409—Moreby. Image—St. John Baptist.

St. Nicholas ...	...	...	...	...	1396	John of Gisburne
St. John Baptist and St. Catherine ...	...	...	...	...	1322	Rd. Toller
Holy Trinity ...	...	...	...	...	1394	Walter Askham
St. Mary ...	...	...	...	...

ALL SAINTS, NORTH STREET.

Obit—Weavers, 16d.

St. Mary ...	...	...	...	...	c. 1333	John Benge
St. Thomas of Canterbury ...	...	...	...	...	1407	Wm. Vescy
St. Nicholas and St. Catherine ...	...	...	...	...

ST. NICHOLAS, MICKLEGATE. 400.¹

Images—Our Lady, St. Anthony. Curate only.

St. Nicholas ...	...	...	...	...	c. 1384	John Esshton
						Thos. Nelson

¹ Houseling people (Communicants).

ST. MARY, BISHOPHILL JUN.

Image—B. V. Mary. St. Peter (S. Aisle.)

ST. MARY (OLD) BISHOPHILL SEN. 140.¹

Two Chantry Priests. Chapel—St. Catherine.

St. Lucy's Day to 13 poor—13d.

ALTARS.						CHANTRIES.	
St. Katherine	...	...	...	...	...	c. 1311	Roger Basy
						1403	Elizabeth Basy
St. Nicholas	...	...	...	...	...	1333	Rd. Alverton

ST. LAWRENCE. 230.¹

Gild—St. Agnes in the parish. Obits—11s. yearly.

St. Mary	1336	Nich. Wartre
--------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	------	--------------

CHAPELS.

ST. WILLIAM (Par. St. John) OUSE BRIDGE.

St. Mary ...	...	...	...	...	...	1327	Rd. Toller
						c. 1331	John Ergom
							Wistow
St. Giles ...	...	...	...	...	...	c. 1319	Roger Marr
						c. 1377	Hugo of Selby
St. Eligius	...	...	...	...	...		John Fourbour

ST. ANNE'S, FOSS BRIDGE. Obit 6s. 8d.

St. Anne ...	...	...	...	...	...	c. 1406	Alan Hammerton
						c. 1435	Robt. Howme
St. Agnes	...	...	...	...	...	1424	Nich Blackburn

HOLY TRINITY, FOSSGATE.

Images—B. V. Mary (2), Holy Trinity, St. John,, St. Catherine, & St. George.

St. Katherine	...	...	...	...	...
St. Thomas of Canterbury	...	...	...	...	...

MONASTERIES.

ST. MARY'S.

Chapel—St. Mary at the Gate.

SS. Mary, Anne, John Evang., Baptist,	1455	Sept. 16.	Dedicated by
Benedict, Katherine, and All Saints			Thos., Bp. of Hereford

GREY FRIARS.

Images—Virgin, Jesus, Trinity.

Holy Trinity
--------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

AUSTIN FRIARS. Chapel of St. Catherine.

HOSPITALS.

ST. LEONARD.

Church of St. Leonard. Chapels—St. Michael, St. Catherine.

MAISON DIEU (OUSE BRIDGE).

St. Mary ...	...	..	...	...	...	John Ergum
St. Giles ...	...	...	...	...	...	Roger Man

¹ Houseling people (Communicants).

THE CRAFTS AND PAGEANT PLAYS.

				MSS.	A	B	C		
				Plays	1415	no date			
Barkers.	Tannours	B...	...	I	1	(1)	The Creation		
Plasterers	...	...	...	II	2	(2)	The Creation to the Fifth Day		
Cardmakers	...	...	...	III	3	(3)	Creation of Adam and Eve		
Fullers.	Walkers	C	...	IV	4	(4)	The Garden of Eden		
Coupers	...	...	...	V	5	(5)	The Fall		
Armourers.	Fourbours	C	...	VI	6	(6)	Adam and Eve outside Eden		
Glovers.	Gaunters	B	...	VII	7	(7)	Sacrifice of Cain and Abel		
Shipwrights	...	...	...	VIII	8	(8)	Building of the Ark		
Fishers and Mariners.	Pessoners	B	...	IX	9	(9)	Noah and the Flood		
Fishmongers C									
Parchemeners and Bookbinders	...	...	...	X	10	(10)	Abraham's Sacrifice of Isaac		
Hosiers	...	...	...	XI	11	(11)	Israelites in Egypt		
Spicers	...	...	...	XII	12	(12)	The Annunciation		
Pewterers and Founders	...	...	...	XIII	13	(13)	Joseph and the Angel		
Tile-thekeers.	Tilers	B and C	...	XIV	14	(14)	Birth of Christ		
Chaundelers	...	...	...	XV	15	(15)	The Shepherds		
Masons.	Orfeuers	B	...	XVI		(16)	The Three Kings visit Herod		
Goldsmiths, Goldbeaters and	...	...	...	XVII	16	(17)	The Adoration		
Monemakers B									
St. Leonard's Hospital	...	...	...		17	(18)	Presentation in the Temple		
Marshals	...	...	...	XVIII	18	(19)	Flight into Egypt		
Girdelers and Nailers.	Sawiers	B	...	XIX	19	(20)	Massacre of the Innocents		
Spuriers and Lorimers	...	...	...	XX	20	(21)	Christ with the Doctors		
Barbers	...	...	...	XXI	21	(22)	Baptism of Christ		
Vinters	B	Taverners	C		22	(23)	Wedding in Cana		
Smiths.	Feuers	B	...	XXII	23	(24)	Temptation		
Curriers	...	...	...	XXIII	24	(25)	Transfiguration	[Simon	
Ironmongers					25	(26)	Christ eating in the house of		
Capmakers, Plummers, Patemakers	B	...	...		26	(27)	The woman taken in adultery		
Pouchemakers, Botellers	...	...	...		27	(28)	Raising of Lazarus		
Hartshorners C									
Skinners, Vestment makers	...	...	...	XXV	28	(29)	Entry into Jerusalem		
Cutlers, Bladesmiths, Shethers	...	...	...	XXVI	29	(30)	Judas conspires to take Jesus		
Scalers, Buklemakers									
Horners B									
Baxters (Bakers)	...	...	...	XXVII	30	(31)	The Last Supper		
Waterleders	C	...	...			(32)	Washing of Feet		
Cordwainers	...	...	...	XXVIII	31	(33)	The Agony and Betrayal		
Bowers and Flecchers	...	...	...	XXIX	32	(34)	Christ before Caiaphas		
Tapiters and Couchers	...	...	...	XXX	33	(35)	Christ before Pilate		
Litsteres, Littesters	...	...	...	XXXI	34	(36)	Christ before Herod		
Cooks and Waterleaders	...	...	...	XXXII	35	(37)	Remorse of Judas		
Sausemakers	...	...	...			(38)	Death of Judas		
Tilemakers, Milners, Ropers,	...	...	...			
Sevours, Hayresters	...	...	...	XXXIII	36	(39)	Judgment on Christ		
Turners and Bollers	...	...	...			(40)	Scourging and the Crown of		
Shermen	...	...	...	XXXIV	37	(41)	Christ led to Calvary	[Thorns	
Milners	...	...	...			(42)	Parting of Christ's Vestments		
Pinners, Painters.	Latoners	B	...	XXXV	38	(43)	Nailing Christ to the Cross		
Latoners	...	...	...			(44)	Erection of the Cross		
Bouchers.	Pulters	B	...	XXXVI	39	(45)	Death of Christ		
Saddlers, Sellers, Glaziers, and	...	...	...	XXXVII	40	(46)	The Harrowing of Hell		
Fewsters									
Carpenters, Wrights	C, Joiners,	...	...	XXXVIII	41	(47)	The Resurrection		
Cartwrights, Carvers, Sawers									
Winedrawers (carters of wine)	...	...	...	XXXIX	42	(48)	Jesus appears to Mary Magdalene		
Sledmen, Broggours, Wolpakkers	...	...	...	XL	43	(49)	Journey to Emmaus		
Wadmen B									
Hatmakers, Masons, and Labourers	...	...	...	XLI			Purification of Mary, Simeon, and		
Scriveners, Luminers, Questors,	...	...	...	XLII	44	(50)	Incredulity of Thomas	[Anna	
Pardoners, Dubbers									
Tailors	...	...	...	XLIII	45	(51)	Ascension		
Potters	...	...	...	XLIV	46	(52)	Descent of the Holy Spirit		
Drapers	...	...	...	XLV	47	(53)	Death of Mary		
Linwevers (Masons C)	...	...	...		48	(54)	Carrying the body of Mary		
Wevers of Wollen	...	...	...	XLVI	49	(55)	Assumption of Mary		
Ostlers (Innholders)	...	...	...	XLVII	50	(56)	Coronation of Mary		
Mercers	...	...	...	XLVIII	51	(57)	The Day of Judgment		

YORK BELLFOUNDERS.¹

The earliest example known of the art of the bellfounders of York is in the Museum. It is the Mortar (*Fig. 39a*) of the Infirmary of the Abbey of St. Mary, and was cast by William of Towthorpe in 1308. Around the top is the inscription: "+ Mortaria Sci Johis Evangel De Infirmaria Be Marie. Ebor," and encircling the base: "+ Fr. Wills De Towthorp me fecit A.D. MCCCVIII."

In 1377 Richard Tunnoc, bellfounder (*Fig. 27*), was M.P. for York. A bell removed from the Minster to St. Michael's, Ouse Bridge end, bears: "+ Sum Rosa Pulsata Mundi Maria Vocata"; in English, "I being rung, am called Mary the Rose of the World."

A bell probably removed from St. Martin's, Micklegate, and now at Holy Trinity, Micklegate, is inscribed: "+ Ihe + Campana Beate Marie, Johannes Potter me fecit."

A "Lombardic" inscription on a bell at Bishophill Junior is as follows: "+ Fac Tibi Baptista fit ut acceptabilis Ista," and bears a stamp with figure of St. John. The other bell has a black letter inscription: "+ O mater (1) dia (2) me (3) sana (4) virgo (4) maria."

1 and 3 are shields bearing the arms of St. Edmund, 2 the arms of Ryther, and 4 and 5 the arms of Thornton.

At All Saints, Pavement, two bells are inscribed:

(1) "+ Sce. Johaanns + Ora Pro Nobis."

(2) "+ Ihes Nazareus, Rex Iudeorum."

At St. John's is a bell to St. Nicholas and one to St. Mary, dated 1408.

C. THE MEN OF YORK.

"The lives of great men all remind us,
We can make our lives sublime;
And departing, leave behind us
Footprints in the sands of time." *Longfellow.*

Sh—High Sheriff. S—City Sheriff. Bp—Bishop. Abp—Archbishop. B—Bailiff. M—Mayor.

I.—THE KING'S MEN.

York—the County town.

The County—Sheriff (High Sheriff). Amongst these were²:—

ASHTON, SIR RALPH of Middleton, co. Lanc. Sh. 1472 to 1473. In 1473 he and his wife Margaret became members of the Corpus Christi Guild. He was Knight-Marshall of England, Constable of the Tower of London, and in 1483 Vice-Constable of England. The following lines express the terror he is said to have excited in the North as Vice-Constable—

"Sweet Jesus for thy mercy's sake,
And for thy bitter passion,
Save us from the axe of the Tower,
And from Sir Ralph Ashton."

Sir Ralph is said to have been shot at Ashton, where a yearly ceremony known as the "Riding of the Black Lad" is regarded as a commemoration of the event. The effigy of the Black Knight is paraded through the town of Ashton on Easter Monday.

¹ "York Bellfounders," by George Benson, Associated Architectural Societies' Report, xxvii., 1904. ² MS., R. H. Skaife, "High Sheriffs of Yorks."

BATH, HENRY DE. Sh. 1242 to 1247. Lord Chief Justice 1247 to 1258. In 1251 he was charged before Parliament with bribery and extortion, and with having incensed the barons against the King. The anger of King Henry on hearing this was such that he exclaimed, "If any man will slay Henry de Bathonia, he shall not be impeached of his death, and I now pronounce his pardon." The King's wrath was, however, appeased by the timely interference of Bath's friends, amongst whom was Fulk Basset, Bishop of London and formerly Dean of York.

BYGOD, SIR RALPH, of Settrington. Sh. 1452 and 1458. In 1455 he and his wife Anne joined the Corpus Christi Guild. He fell at Towton, 1461.

CARR, SIR JOHN, of Thornton-in-Craven. Sh. 1516. On April 15th, Margaret (Tudor) Queen Consort of James IV. of Scotland, visited York, and on April 15th went by water to the pykegarth, where Sir John Carre provided a banquet for her Grace and company. In 1510 Sir John and his wife joined the Corpus Christi Guild.

CLIFFORD, SIR HENRY, K.B., of Skipton. Sh. 1523. Earl of Cumberland 1525. K.G. 1537.

CLIFFORD, FRANCIS, of Londesborough. Sh. 1601. K.B.

CLIFTON, SIR GERVASE, of Clifton, Notts. Sh. 1286 to 1291. In 1290 at the complaint of John de Carlton, he was committed to gaol for making false return of a writ.

COKEFIELD, SIR ROBERT, of Cokefield, co. Durham. Sh. 1226 to 1229. Justice itinerant for Yorks. in 1225. Constable of Scarborough and Pickering Castles. He married a daughter of the founder of Healaugh Priory.

CONSTABLE, SIR ROBERT, of Flamborough. Sh. 1462, 1463, and 1479. In 1473 with his wife Agnes joined the Corpus Christi Guild.

CONSTABLE, SIR MARMADUKE, of Flamborough. Sh. 1481, 1489, 1494, and 1510. In March 1489 he lodged in the Prior place of Bridlington, in Aldwark, York. In 1513 he was a commander at Flodden with his son-in-law, Sir William Percy (Sh. 1514).

CONSTABLE, SIR JOHN, of Halsham. Sh. 1512, 1525, 1529, and 1534. In 1520 he and his wife entered Corpus Christi Guild.

CONSTABLE, ROBERT, of Flamborough. Sh. 1558. 1570, knighted by the Earl of Sussex. "A more detestable character does not pollute the pages of history." ("Durham Wills," Surtees Soc. I., 201n.)

CONYERS, SIR JOHN, of Hornby. Sh. 1468 and 1475. K.G. 1483.

CONYERS, SIR WILLIAM, of Hornby. Sh. 1498 and 1503. 1509 Baron Conyers. In 1498 he and his wife joined the Corpus Christi Guild. On July 17th, 1503, Queen Margaret left York for Scotland escorted by Sir William Conyers as Sheriff, and the Mayor (Sir John Gilliott, K.B.) At Marygate end the Sheriff raised his rod, the Mayor resented his doing so as he was within the City Liberty. The Lord Treasurer heard the dispute and said, "Sir, Sheriff, put down your rod, you do wrong to bear any within the liberties of this city. And then Sir William held down his rod "on low end long by his horse's side" until he came beyond Mawdelyn chapel, and there he took up his rod.

CREPPING, ROBERT DE, of Creping in Essex. Sh. 1250, 1251, and 1253. Held the soke of Snaith in sergeantry of the King.

- CREPPING, SIR JOHN, son of the above. Sh. 1307 and 1308. In 1284 he held Hutton Wandesley in the Ainsty of the heirs of Richard de Wilstrop, and was lord of that town in 1316.
- DANBY, SIR CHRISTOPHER, of Farnley near Leeds. Sh. 1546. In 1536 he and his wife entered the Corpus Christi Guild, his parents had been admitted in 1498.
- DARCY, SIR JOHN. Sh. 1328. 1332 Baron Darcy.
- DEPEDEN, SIR JOHN, of Healaugh. Sh. 1393 and 1399. Buried in the choir of Healaugh Priory Church.
- ELLAND, SIR JOHN, of Elland. Sh. 1341. He was high steward to the Earl of Warren. A quarrel arose between the Earls of Lancaster and Warren, the latter having taken away Lancaster's wife. In the row one of Warren's men was slain. Elland came to search for the murderer in the house of Robert Beaumont, who was a retainer of Lancaster's, and slew Beaumont. Elland was himself slain by Beaumont's sons as he came from keeping the Sheriff's Turn at his manor of Brighouse. A deadly feud between the two families ensued. The Beaumonts slew Sir John's heir. A play and song refer to the tragedy.
- ELLERKER, SIR RALPH, sen. of Risby, son of John Ellerker who was knighted at Flodden, 1573, with his three sons. Sir Ralph Sh. 1530. In 1516 Sir Ralph gave a bond of £200 to abstain from poaching in Beverley and Rest parks belonging to Cardinal Wolsey, Archbishop of York. In 1536 the Star Chamber issued an injunction against him on pain of 500 marks that he should not interfere with the election of the 12 Governors of Beverley.
- FITZ ALAN, BRIAN, of Bedale. Sh. 1236, 1237, and 1238. 1224 a Justice itinerant in Yorkshire.
- FITZ GEOFFREY, JOHN, Earl of Essex. Sh. 1234.
- FITZ HERBERT, PETER. Sh. 1215 and 1216. Nephew of St. William of York.
- FITZ PETER, GEOFFREY, Earl of Essex. Sh. 1199, 1200, 1203, and 1204. 1198 Chief Justice of England.
- GARGRAVE, SIR THOMAS, of Nostell Priory. Sh. 1566 and 1570. 1546 freeman of York. 1547 to 1533 M.P. for York. 1547 knighted by the Earl of Warwick. 1558 acquired the Nostel estate. 1558 Speaker of the House of Commons. 1570 Vice-President of the Council of the North. In 1571 re-elected M.P. for York, but stood for the Shire. Sir Thomas was an expert in the art of classical pedantry, of quaint and elaborate conceits, such as were the Court vogue and gave Elizabeth an opportunity of airing her varied knowledge and verbal smartness.
- GASCOIGNE, SIR WILLIAM, of Gawthorpe. Sh. 1496. Recorder of York 1523 to 1527.
- GLANVILLE, RANULPH DE. Sh. 1164 to 1169, and by his deputies from 1175 to 1189. Chief Justice of England 1179 to 1189. Was present at the coronation of Richard I. Died at the Siege of Acre in 1190.
- GRAS, SIR JOHN LE, of Studley. Sh. 1309. In 1313 he was pardoned for his share in the murder of Piers de Gaveston.
- GRESHAM, SIR JOHN, of Brinham. Sh. 1552. 1547 knighted by the Protector Somerset on the Field of Musselburgh. His brother, Thomas Gresham, founded the Royal Exchange.

- HALE, SIR SIMON DE. Sh. 1224. Deputy Sh. 1218 to 1223 to Geoffrey de Neville. 1225 a Justice itinerant. 1226 Sheriff of Wilts, his people in Yorkshire being exempted from the county and hundred rates during his absence.
- HARRINGTON, SIR JAMES, of Hornby. Sh. 1467 and 1476. Attainted I. Henry VII.
- HASTINGS, SIR RALPH, of Slingsby. Sh. 1337 to 1340. Died of wounds received at Neville's Cross.
- HORSEDEN, SIR WILLIAM DE. Sh. 1253 and 1254. 1251 Bailiff of the High Peak of Derbyshire.
- KYME SIR SIMON DE. Sh. 1300 to 1304. Lord of the manors of Newton (Kyme) and Oton.
- LACY, ROGER DE. Sh. 1205 to 1209. Son of John Fitz Eustace, and took the name of Lacy. Constable of Chester. Married Maud, sister of Bogo de Clare, Treasurer of York Minster, and daughter of the Earl of Gloucester.
- LANGTON, SIR JOHN, of Farnley. Sh. 1425. In chancel, St. Peter's Leeds, small brass with full length effigies of Sir John and his wife.
- LATIMER, WILLIAM LE. Sh. 1255 to 1260, and 1267 to 1269. 1299 Baron Latimer. Governor of the Castles of York, Pickering, and Scarborough.
- LATIMER, WILLIAM LE, junr., of Danby. Sh. 1270 (for his father)—at battles of Bannockburn and Boroughbridge. Governor of York Castle.
- L'ISLE, SIR BRIAN DE. Sh. 1233. 1226 Justice itinerant in Yorkshire, and Governor of Scarborough and Pickering Castles 1232 to 1233.
- LONGCHAMP, OSBERT DE. Sh. 1190 to 1191. Brother of Wm. de Longchamp, Bishop of Ely and Lord Chancellor. The Chancellor visited York, May, 1190, removed John Marshall from the Sherifdom, and appointed his brother Osbert.
- LYTHEGRENES. SIR JOHN DE, of Lakenby, in Allertonshire. Sh. 1280 to 1285. A Justice itinerant in Surrey in 1293. Escheator north of Trent in 1295. Custos of the Archbishopric of York in 1297, and one of the King's Council in 1301.
- MARKENFIELD, SIR THOMAS, of Markenfield. Sh. 1485. He was Seneschal for the Archbishop in his manors of York and Ripon.
- MARESHALL, JOHN LE. Sh. 1190. In the Pipe Rolls he accounts for half-a-year. He was nephew to the great Earl of Pembroke.
- MAULEVERER, SIR HALNATHEUS, of Allerton. Sh. 1420 and 1422. In the latter year he came to the house of Wm. Heseham (clerk to the castle) and arrested and imprisoned a woman, as the house was within the jurisdiction of the Castle. The Mayor demanded her release as the house was within the city boundary. It was arranged that a conference be held at the adjacent priory, when it was agreed that the house was within the City Liberty.
- MEAUX, SIR JOHN DE, of Bewick. Sh. 1291 and 1292. Custos of the city of York from September 29th, 1293, to September 29th, 1294. In 1296 he was imprisoned for not paying arrears due to the Exchequer.

- METCALFE, SIR CHRISTOPHER, of Nappa. Sh. 1556, in which year he attended the judges with 300 horsemen, all of his own name and kindred. He married Elizabeth, daughter of Sir Henry Clifford, K.G., of Skipton, Sh. 1523, and afterwards Earl of Cumberland.
- MIDDLETON, SIR PETER, of Stockheld. Sh. 1334 and 1335. A Justice itinerant for Bedfordshire in 1330, and in 1334 a Justice of the Forests in Yorkshire.
- MOWBRAY, SIR JOHN DE, of Thirsk. Sh. 1313. Joined Lancaster's rebellion. Hanged at York, his remains were suspended by iron chains on the gallows for three years and then interred in the Dominican Friary.
- NEVILLE, ROBERT DE, of Sheriff Hutton. Sh. 1263. Governor of the Castles of Bambrough, Norham, Pickering, Wark, and York, and Warden of the Forests north of Trent.
- NEVILLE, SIR ROBERT, of Hornby. Sh. 1379 and 1397. He was Seneschal to Alex. Neville, Archbishop of York, and M.P. for York, 1377 and 1400.
- NEVILLE, SIR JOHN, of Liversedge. Sh. 1488 and 1495. In 1488 he with his wife and children joined the Corpus Christi Guild.
- NEVILLE, SIR JOHN, of Liversedge. Sh. 1561. Took part in the Rebellion of 1569 and fled to Scotland. Attainted in 1571, being then living in Lorraine. He became a pensioner of Philip, King of Spain, and died in exile.
- NORTON, RICHARD, of Norton Conyers. Sh. 1569. He joined the Rebellion of that year, being then 71 years old. He was attainted, and died in Spanish Flanders.
- OKETON, ROBERT DE. Sh. 1118. He became a monk at Meaux.
- OKETON, JOHN DE. Sh. 1260. He was a Justice itinerant in 1268, Justiciar in 1269 and Seneschal of St. Mary's Abbey.
- OUGHTRED, SIR ROBERT, of Kexby. Sh. 1447 and 1451. He was buried in the Chapter House of the Grey Friars, York.
- PERCY, PETER DE, of Bolton. Sh. 1261 and 1262. He was a Justice itinerant in 1256, and Justiciar from 1257 to 1263.
- REDMAN, SIR RICHARD, of Harewood. Sh. 1403, 1404, and 1415. M.P. for Yorks. 1405 to 1421. Speaker of the Northampton Parliament, 1715.
- RIEVALLE, PETER DE. Sh. 1232. Lord Treasurer 1233. Keeper of the Wardrobe in 1249. Baron of the Exchequer 1255, retaining his place in the Wardrobe.
- ROKEBY, SIR THOMAS, of Rokeby. Sh. 1343 to 1349. Governor of Berwick, Edinburgh, and Stirling Castles 1338 to 1339. At Neville's Cross 1346, and Lord Justice of Ireland (with two intervals) from 1349 until his death.
- ROKEBY, SIR THOMAS, of Rokeby. Sh. 1407, 1411, and 1412. In 1407 the Sheriff's force defeated that of Northumberland and Bardolph at Bramham Moor. At Agincourt in 1415.
- ROOS, SIR ROBERT DE, of Ingmanthorpe. Sh. 1372. Mayor of Bordeaux 1373.
- SAVILE, HENRY, of Lupset. Sh. 1568. One of the Council of the North, and commonly called "Henry the Surveyor."
- STAPLETON, SIR ROBERT, of Wighill. Sh. 1582. He met the Judges with 140 men in suitable liveries, "was a man well spoken and properly seen in languages; a comely and goodly personage, had scarce an equal, and next Sir Philip Sidney, no superior in England."

STUTEVILLE, WILLIAM DE, of Cottingham. Sh. 1201 and 1202. Gave £1000 to have the custody of Yorks., also 200 marks to have the town of York, and yielding the usual rent.

VAVASOUR, SIR HENRY, of Haslewood. Sh. 1470. Buried in St. Leonard's Chapel, Hazlewood.

WARD, SIR SIMON, of Givendale (Ripon). Sh. 1316, 1320, 1321, and 1322. M.P. 1324 to 1334. 1309 a Justice of Assize for the Liberty of Ripon.

WORTLEY, SIR THOMAS, of Wortley. Sh. 1491 and 1502. In 1503, being then Master of the Horse, he met the Princess Margaret, when on her way to Scotland, near the entrance to the county, with 25 horsemen.

THE ROYAL MINT AT YORK.

WILLIAM I. Mint name or abbreviation: Eo—Eof, Eofr—Eofer—Eoferd—Eoferw—Eofrwi—Efwi.

WILLIAM II. Mint name: Eof—Efrwic.

HENRY I. Moneyers: Brihtnoth, Laising, Ric, Turstan, and Ulf.
Mint name: Eof—Ever—Everwi—Ebo.

STEPHEN. Moneyers: Autgrim, Edward, Ernisius, Grifin, Hubert, Martin, Otho, Turstan, and Ulf.
Mint name: Eve—Ever.

HENRY II., RICHARD I., and JOHN. Short-cross on coins. Moneyers: Alain, Davi, Everard, (Bradex), Gerard, Godwin, Herbert, Hugo, Humfrei, Isac, Iohan, Jordan, Nicole, Raule, Walter Orfevre, Turkil, Renard, Tomas, Thurstan, Peres, Willelm, Wulfsi.
Mint name: Eve—Ever.

HENRY III. Long-cross on coins. Moneyers: Alain Fitz Sanson, Jeremiah of Bedegate, John of Selby, and Rener of Taliator.
Custodes: Robert, son of Verdenel; Thomas Yoel, Robert, son of Thomas Alby; and William of Acomb.
Assayers: Henry Spari and Henry Grusey.
Clerks: Andrew of Selby and Peter of Gamoc.
Mint name: Everwic.

EDWARD I. The moneyers' names no longer appear on the coinage.
Mint master: William of Tournmire.

EDWARD III. Warden: Anthony by the Sea. Moneyers: Lawrence and Bonache from Florence, and Henry of Brussels.

HENRY VI. Master: Bartholomew Seman otherwise Goldbeater.
Warden: Thomas Haxey. Master: William Russe, jeweller, London.

HENRY VIII. 1543, Coiner: Percival Crawford.
1544, Moneyer: John Butterworth.

EDWARD VI. Master: George Gale.

After the death of Edward VI. the York Royal Mint ceased.

ELIZABETH. Coins stamped with "greyhound" at York.
Master: Percival Craforth, Mayor.

THE KING'S HOSPITAL OF ST. LEONARD.

Amongst the Masters were :

- 1293 Walter of Langton, Bp. of
Coventry and Lichfield.
- 1308 Walter Reynolds, Bp. of Wor-
cester, afterwards Abp. of
Canterbury.
- 1315 John Hotham, Bp. of Ely.
- 1326 Robert Baldock, later Bp. of
Norwich.
- 1456 George Neville, 1465 Abp. of
York.
- 1527 Thomas Magnus, Archdeacon.
(Brass with effigy at Sessay Ch.)

THE KING'S FISHPOND OF FOSS.

Amongst the Keepers were :

- 1318 Oliver Sambuce, yeoman of
the King's Chamber.
- 1331 Hugh Treganon, King's Ser-
geant and Usher of the
Chamber.
- 1343 Walter Whitehouse, the late
King's Esquire.
- 1378 John de Berdon, of York
- 1454 William Hatcliff, the King's
Physician.
- 1464 John Thirsk, of York, mercht.

THE KING'S TOFTS, HOUSE, AND CHAPEL.

Amongst the Keepers were :

- Wm. Malesoure.
- c. 1165 David the Lardiner.

THE KING'S FOREST OF GALTRES.

The office of Keeper of the Forest with the Court House, Forest Gaol, and Larder at York was hereditary and held by David the Lardiner and his successors. The Lardiner also held by hereditary right, at an early period, the office of Chief Constable of the City and that of Alderman of the Minstrels.

THE KING'S HOSPITAL OF ST. NICHOLAS FOR LEPERS.

Amongst the Masters were :

- 1397 Thomas Walworth.
- 1409 Robert Wolveden.
- 1452 Thos. Drury (Dominican friar)
- 1455 Wm. Picton (Prior of Holy
Trinity).
- 1462 Thos. Useburn (a brother of
St. Leonard's Hospital).

The Church of St. Nicholas was a fine one. Its beautiful porch was about 1644 removed to St. Margaret's Church, and its three bells to the belfry of St. John's.

2. THE CHURCH MEN.

THE ARCHBISHOP-RIC or Province of York which included the Sees of York, Durham, Carlisle (1135), and Sodor and Man.

York—a metropolis.

ARCHBISHOPS.

Many of the Archbishops were statesmen. Thurstan was secretary to Henry I. William Fitz Herbert was canonised as St. William of York. Geoffrey Plantagenet was a son of Henry II. Gray, Giffard, Greenfield, Thoresby, Scrope (beheaded for treason), Rotherham, and Heath had occupied the office of Lord Chancellor. Melton was for a time Lord Treasurer. He officiated at the wedding of Edward III. in the Minster. Alexander Neville was a favourite of Richard II., and on the fall of that monarch fled to the

Continent. Kemp was Chancellor to the Exchequer. Fitz Alan of Arundel, and Kemp (Cardinal) became Archbishops of Canterbury. George Neville's installation banquet at Cawood was made an occasion to impress Edward IV. with the great power wielded by the Nevilles. Cardinal Bainbridge was Henry VIII.'s ambassador to Pope Julius II. The succeeding archbishop was the great Lord Cardinal Wolsey. Lee was Henry VIII.'s almoner. Holgate and Young became Presidents of the Council of the North.

THE ARCHBISHOP'S MINT.

ARCHBISHOPS.

1070	Thomas of Bayeux	two mints
1101	Gerard,	held a court of moneyers
1108	Thomas II.	
1114	Thurstan.	
1147	Murdac	
1153	William (St. William).	
1154	Roger	
1191	Geoffrey Plantagenet.	
1216	Walter de Gray,	Mint master, Hugh of Sampson.
1256	Sewell de Bovill.	
1258	Geoffrey of Ludham.	
1265	Walter Giffard.	

The archiepiscopal coins are distinguished from the regal coins by having an open quartrefoil in the centre of the cross on the reverse, this mark was retained until the time of Henry VI.

1279	Wm. Wickwaine.	Mint master, P. & G. Guydon.
1286	John Romanus	
1296	Henry Newark.	
1300	Thos. Corbridge.	Mint masters, Pontius of Conivers. Simon of Senes.
1304	Wm. Greenfield.	
1317	Wm. Melton.	Mint master, Rd. of Snoweshulle (Rector of Huntingdon).
1342	Wm. Zouche.	
1352	Joh Thoresby.	Mint master, Lawrence of Florence.
1374	Alex. Neville.	
1388	Thos. Fitz Alan of Arundel	
1397	Robt. Waldby.	
1398	Richard Scrope.	

ARCHBISHOPS.

1407	Henry Bowet.	
	Vacancy.	Mint master, John Easingwold.
		From the reign of Henry VI. initials or Key or both appear on the coins.
1426	Kemp.	C I or with Key under the King's head.
1452	Wm. Booth.	B with Key at sides of neck.
1464	Geo. Neville.	G and Key.
1476	Lawrence Booth.	B and Key.
1480	Thos. Rotherham,	T and Key. Mint master, Thos. Gray.
1501	Thos. Savage.	2 Keys under shield. Half groats & pennies.
1508	Christ. Bainbridge.	× B and martlet.
1511,	Cardinal.	2 Keys under shield and with Cardinal's hat, later × B added.
1514	Thos. Wolsey.	T W, and Cardi- dinal's hat and Keys (Keys omitted later). Groats, half-groats, pennies, half-pennies.
1531	Ed. Lee.	Key and E L on re- verse.

In 1544 the Archbishop's Mint ceased.

1544	Robt. Holgate.
1555	Nich. Heath.
1561	Thos. Young.
1570	Edm. Grindall.
1577	Edwin Sandys.
1588	John Piers.
1595	Matt. Hutton.

THE BISHOP-RIC or See of York.

York contains the cathedra or chair of a Bishop.

In the 11th century the Diocese was divided into the Archdeaconries of York, Richmond, Cleveland, East Riding, and Nottingham.

In 1135 the See of Carlisle was established, and the Archdeaconry of Richmond transferred to it. In 1541 the See of Chester was founded, and the Archdeaconry of Richmond transferred to it from the See of Carlisle.

The Archdeacons of Richmond had a manor house at Easingwold and were patrons of the church with its chapelry at Raskelf. Since the foundation of the See of Chester, the bishops of that See have exercised the patronage of Easingwold Church.

Diocese of York. Four Archdeaconries :

1. York (1090) embraced the Deaneries of York, Pontefract, Craven, and Doncaster.
2. East Riding (1130) included the Deaneries of Buckrose, Dickering, Hart-hill, and Holderness.
3. Cleveland (1170) embraced the Deaneries of Bulmer, Cleveland, and Ryedale.
4. Nottingham included the Deaneries of Bingham, Newark, Nottingham, Southwell, and Retford.

THE CATHEDRAL OF ST. PETER known as The Minster.

Amongst the Deans were :

1138	St. Barbara, Wm. de, 1142 Bp. of Durham.	1398	Clifford, Rd. 1401 Bp. of Worcester.
1186	Hubert, Walter, 1189 Bp. of Salisbury, Abp of Canterbury.	1401	Langley, Thos., 1406 Bp. of Durham.
1189	Marshall, Henry, 1191 Bp. of Exeter.	1421	Grey, Wm., 1426 Bp. of London
1192	Apulia, Simon de, 1214 Bp. of Exeter.	1426	Gilbert, Robert, 1437 Bp. of London.
1239	Basset, Fulk, 1244 Bp. of London.	1496	Blythe, Geoffrey, 1503 Bp. of Lichfield.
1249	Bovill, Sewell de, 1256 Abp.	1503	Bainbridge, Christ., 1507 Bp. of Durham, 1508 Abp., 1511 Cardinal.
1256	Ludham, Geoffrey, 1258 Abp.	1512	Wolsey, Thos., 1513 Bp. of Durham, 1514 Abp.
1263	Langton, Wm. de.	1516	Higden, Brian.
1290	Newark, Henry of, 1296 Abp.	1539	Layton, Rd.
1298	Hamilton, Wm.	1567	Hutton, Matt., 1589 Bp. of Durham, 1594 Abp.
1333	Zouch, Wm. of, 1340 Abp.	1589	Thornborough, John, Bp. of Limerick and Bristol, 1617 Bp. of Worcester.
135-	Tailerand (Bp. of Albanen).		
1366	English, John (Cardinal).		
1381	Adam (Cardinal).		
1395	Walden, Roger, 1398 Abp. of Canterbury.		

Amongst the Treasurers were :

	Wm. Fitz Herbert (St. William).	1374	John de Clifford.
1141	Hugh Pudsey.	1418	Thos. Haxey.
126-	John de Romain.	1425	Robt. Gilbert.
127-	Bogo de Clare	1426	Robt. Wolveden.
1335	Francis Fitz Urse.	1422	John Berningham.

THE RELIGIOUS ORDERS.¹

m—Mentioned.

BENEDICTINES.

ST. MARY'S ABBEY.

Amongst the Abbots were :

Stephen of Whitby.

1197 Robert of Longchamp.

1258 Simon of Warwick.

1405 Thomas of Spofforth, 1422 Bp. of Hereford.

1423 William Wills, 1436 Bp. of Rochester.

1485 William Severs, 1495 Bp. of Carlisle, 1502 Bp. of Durham.

(Incised slab with effigy in the Museum).

HOLY TRINITY PRIORY.

Alien.

The Priors were elected by the Abbot of Marmoutier. Amongst them were :

m 1143 Helias Pagnell.

m 1283 John de Insula.

m 1388 Walter Skirlaw, "custos."

ST. CLEMENT'S NUNNERY.

The last Prioress was Isabel Warde. Subsequently to the Surrender she purchased and occupied a house in Trinity Lane, and at her death left it to the Feoffees for the benefit of the parochial poor. Later the house was known as "Jacob's Well."

THE BLACK FRIARS.²

In 1537 John Pickering, the Prior, took part in the rising known as "Pilgrimage of Grace." He was committed to the Tower of London and executed for treason.

THE GREY FRIARS.

The last Warden was Wm. Vavasour.

THE WHITE FRIARS.

The last Prior was Simon Clarkson.

THE AUSTIN FRIARS.

John Aske was the last Prior.

COLLEGES.

COLLEGE OF ST. SEPULCHRE.

Amongst the Sacrists were :

1290 Thomas of Corbridge.

m 1596 Thomas Magnus.

COLLEGE OF
THE VICARS CHORAL, Bedern.

Amongst the Sub-chanters were :

1340 John de Cliff.

1419 Rd. Ulleskelf.

1466 Wiil. Hoton.

1520 Thos. Mercer.

(Initials in window of Belfry Ch.)

ST. WILLIAM'S COLLEGE,
CHANCERY PRIESTS.

Amongst the Provosts were :

m 1465 Christ. Borough.

m 1548 John Corney.

HOSPITALS.

ST. MARY'S, BOOTHAM.

Amongst the Masters were :

1416 Wm. Cross, Canon of Lincoln.

1424 Marm. Lumley, 1430 Bp. of Carlisle.

1536 Thomas Marcee.

ST. THOMAS OF CANTERBURY.

Amongst the Masters were :

m 1478 Robt. Mason.

m 1579 Anthony Iveson.

TRINITY HOSPITAL, Fossgate.

Amongst the Masters were :

John Berningham (Minster Treas).

m 1546 Thos. Pickering.

GUILD OF CORPUS CHRISTI.³

Amongst the Masters were :

1459 Wm. Outhwaite.

1461 John Burton, Rector St. Martin's, Micklegate.

1485 John Rudby, Rector St. Olave

1546 John Wilson.

¹ For full lists of Abbots, etc., see "The Victoria History of Yorkshire."² F. R. Palmer, Y.A.J., 1881.³ For list of Masters and Members see the Register, ed. for Surtees Soc., 1872, by R. H. Skaife.

3.—THE FREE MEN OF THE CITY.

York is a city.

For list of Freemen from 1272, see 2 vols., ed. by Francis Collins for the Surtees Society.

MAYORS.¹

Amongst the Mayors were :

ACASTRE, JOHN, mercht. M. and M.P., d. 1380. Chantry, All Saints, Pavement.
ACOMB, JOHN. B. 1341. Chantry, St, Peter the Little.

AMPLEFORD, ROYERT. B. 1360. Chantry, All Saints, Pavement.

AMYNAS, ROBERT, mercht. M.P. 1477. M. 1481. King's Lieutenant of the City 1482.

APPLEBY, ROGER. S. 1485. On June 28th, 1492, he was one of the 24, and was fined 40s. "for not bearing his torch the morning after Corpus Christi day."

APPLEYARD, THOS. M. 1551 and 1563. Gave a silver wine bowl with cover gilt, weighing 16 oz., to the Corporation.

BARNBY, RD. B. 1361. Chantry, Christ Church, King's Court.

BASY, ROGER. M. 1290 to 1292. M.P. 1293. Chantry, St. Mary, Bishophill, the Elder.

BEAN, JOHN, innholder. M, 1545 to 1565. M.P. 1554. His only child, Mary, married Anthony Wharton, and amongst their descendants were "Eugenius" of Laurence Sterne and Peg Wharton.

BELTON, HENRY. M. 1334 to 1337 incl., and again 1339. M.P. 1327. Chantry, All Saints, Pavement.

BEVERLEY, THOMAS, mercht. of the Staple. M. 1460 and 1471.

BLACKBURN, NICHOLAS, sen., mercht. M. 1413 to 1429. Represented with his wife in the East window, All Saints, North Street.

BLACKBURN, NICHOLAS, jur., mercht. S. 1428 and 1438. See the above window.

BOWES, WM., senr., mercht. M. 1417 to 1428. M.P. 1415, 1422, 1425, 1428.

BOWES, WM., junr. M.P. 1434. M. 1443.

BRAITHWAITE, JOHN. B. 1376. Granted ground to Carmelite Friars.

BRIGGENHALL, RICH. B. 1330. M.P. 1334, 1336, 1337. See St. John's glass.

BUCKDEN, RD., mercht. M. 1444. Buried in the Church of the Friars Minors.

DRAWSWORD, THOS, barber. M. 1515 to 1523. M.P. 1511.

ELWALD, JOHN, mercht. M. 1499. His name and that of his wife is in a window of Belfry Church.

EASINGWOLD, JOHN, mercht. Sh. 1432. Desired to be buried in the Church of the Augustine Friars.

FEREBY, JOHN, mercht. M. 1478 to 1491. M.P. 1485.

FLEMING, NICHOLAS. M. 1311 to 1316 incl., also in 1319. Slain at Battle of Myton. Chantry at St. Wilfrid's Church.

FROST, SIR WM. M. 1397 to 1400 and 1404 incl. and 1406. M.P. 1399. Chantry, St. Saviour's Church.

GALE, GEO., goldsmith. M. 1534, 1549. M.P. 1542. Master of the York Mint.

GIRLINGTON, WILL., draper. M. 1440, M.P. 1441.

GISBURNE, JOHN, mercer. M. 1371 to 1372, also 1380. M.P. 1360 and 1373.

Chantry, St. Martin's, Micklegate His daughter Alice married Sir Wm. Plumpton, who was beheaded at York, 1405; the other daughter Catherine married Sir Wm. Frost, ald.

¹ MS. R. H. Skaife.

- GOLDTHORPE, RD. M. 1556. M.P. 1558 to 1559. His daughter Joan married Wm. Caley, ancestor of the Caleys of Brompton; his daughter Anne married Hugh Ingram of London, father of Sir Arthur Ingram.
- GRAY, THOS., goldsmith. M.P. 1495. M. 1497. Master of the Archbp's. Mint.
- GYLIOT, SIR JOHN, K.B., mercht. M. 1490 and 1503. M.P. 1487. Chantry, St. Saviour's Church.
- HALL, ROBERT, mercht. M. 1541 and 1557. M.P. 1544, 1546, 1547, and 1553. His widow in 1566 left £100 towards the rebuilding of Ouse Bridge.
- HANCOK, ROBT., grocer. M.P. 1483. M. 1488.
- HARINGTON, WILL., mercht. M. 1536. His daughter Ellen married Wm. Fawkes of York, notary, grandfather to Guy Fawkes, the conspirator.
- HATHELSAY, JOHN. B. 1319. Chantry in St Saviour's.
- HOGESON, JOH. M. 1533. M.P. 1542. Resigned in poverty.
- HOLME, WILL. M. 1546. M.P. 1547, 1554, 1555, 1557. Vice-Admiral between Humber and Tyne. Steward of St. Mary's Abbey lands.
- HORNER, CHRISTOPHER, mason. Sh. 1512. Minster master mason, 1505 to 1518.
- HOWME, ROBT., mercer. M. 1412. Buried in St. James' Chapel, Holy Trinity. Goodramgate.
- LANGTON, JOHN. M. 1335 to 1361 incl., also in 1363.
- LISTER, JOHN. Sh. 1526. Buried with his three wives in Belfry Church.
- LAWSON, THOS. M. 1562. 1558, site of the Augustinian Friary granted to him and his wife.
- LOUTH, JOHN. S. 1424. M.P. 1432.
- LOUTH, RD. S. 1426. M.P. 1434.
- LUDA, SIR GILBERT. M. 1284.
- MASKEWE, ROBT. M. 1574. 1595 displaced on account of his poverty and infirmity both of body and mind.
- MEEK, ROBT. M. 1310, 1317, 1320, 1321, Chantry in Church of St. Crux.
- MORTON, RD., mercer. Sh. 1581. He had 19 children, Thomas, the sixth son, born 1564, became Bp. of Durham.
- MOSELEY, THOS., mercht. M. 1590 and 1602. M.P. 1597.
- NORFOLK, THOS. M.P. 1308. Chantry in St. Mary's, Castlegate.
- PEACOCK, GREGORY, mercht. M. 1571. M.P. 1572. Resided at Ouse Bridge end at the Staith head.
- PEACOCK, ROBT., mercht. M. 1601. 1584 he was fined by the Council for not taking his allotted part in the Midsummer Show.
- PETTY, JOHN. M. 1508. Died in office. From 1480 to his death he was master glazier at the Minster.
- QUIXLEY, SIMON, M. 1381 to 1384.
- RADCLIFFE, JOHN, mercht. S. 1430. He left £10 for the performance of a pilgrimage to Rome.
- REDNESS, THOS. M. 1318. M.P. 1312, 1321, 1327.
- RICHARDSON, EDMD., pewterer. M. 1576. Died in office.
- ROBINSON, WM., mercht.. M. 1581 to 1584. M.P. 1584 to 1588.
- ROBINSON. SIR TANCRED, of Newby, Bart. M. 1718 and 1738. Lease of site of St Mary's Abbey granted to him.
- RUSSELL, RD., mercht. M. 1421 to 1430. M.P. 1422 to 1424. Chantry, St. John Baptist, Hundgate.
- SAMPSON, SIR JOHN. M. 1283 to 1285, 1299 and 1300.
- SANCTON, THOMAS. M. 1414. M.P. 1413 to 1417.

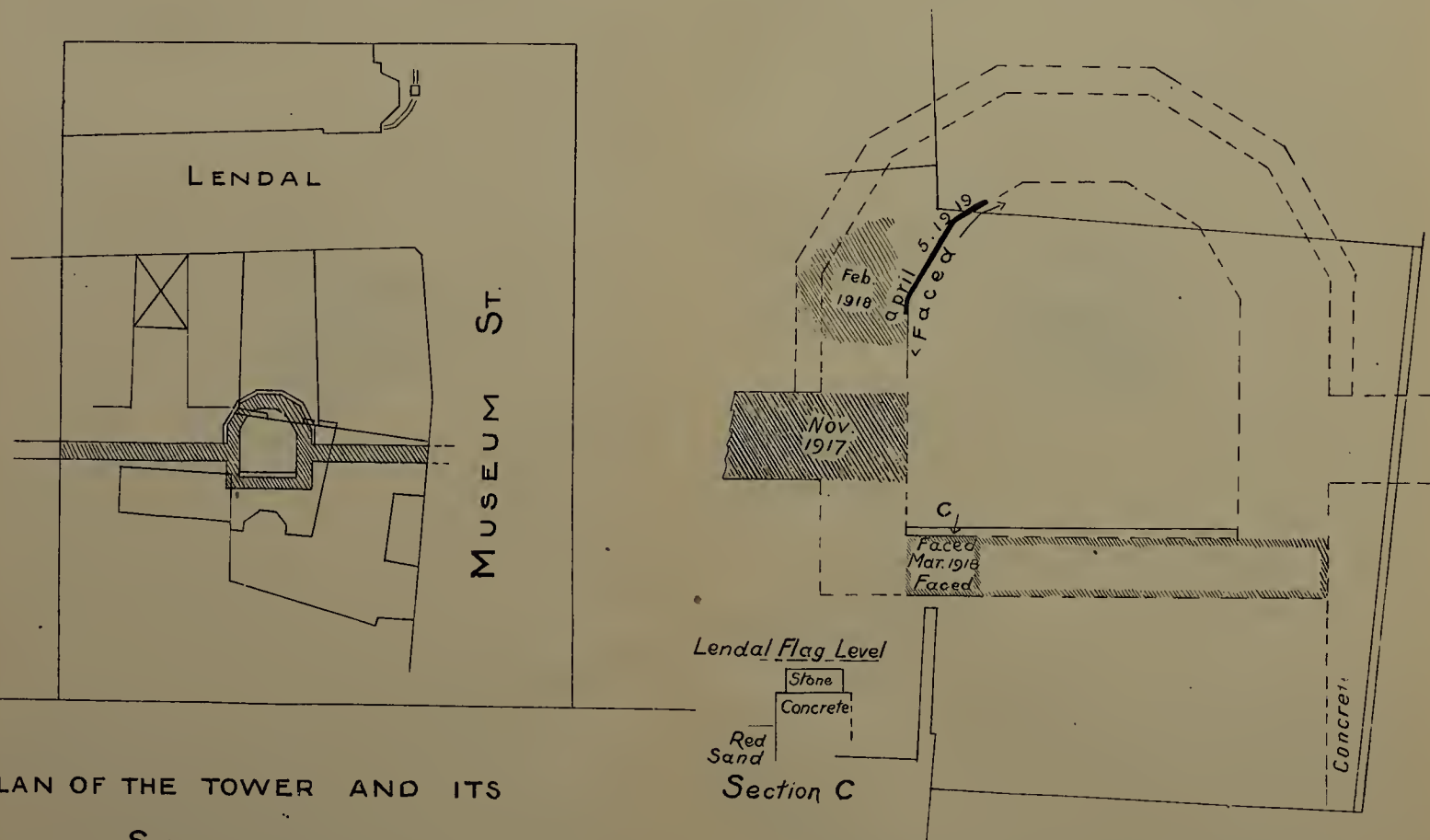
- SAVAGE, ROBT., mercht. M. 1385, 1392 and 1393. M.P. 1386.
- SEANSTEBY, THOS. M.P. 1461. M. 1463.
- SCHUPTON, JOHN. B. 1297. Chantry, St. John's, Ouse Bridge end.
- SCOTTON, THOS., mercht. M.P. 1491. M. 1492.
- SELEBY, NICH. M. 1286 to 1288. M.P. 1293.
- SELBY, ROGER. M.P. 1362. M. 1370.
- SELBY, WILLIAM M. 1386 to 1389 M.P. 1382, 1383, 1389, 1394 to 1396.
- SETTERINGTON, STEPHEN. B. 1336. M.P. 1335. 1352, Chantry, Church of St. Peter the Little.
- SHEREWOOD, RD. S. 1437. To be buried in the Church of Friars Preachers (Predicants).
- SNAWDEN, THOS., pewterer. M.P. 1427. M. 1432. 1438 left 10 marks for priest at Belfry Church to celebrate for his soul.
- SOZA, MARTIN, goldsmith. A Spaniard. S. 1545. Died in office, buried in the Minster.
- THIRSK, JOHN, mercht. Mayor of the Staple at Calais. M. 1442 and 1462. M.P. 1448 to 1450. Augmented Russell Chantry, St. John's, Hungate.
- TODD, SIR WM., mercht. M. 1487. M.P. 1490.
- TOLLER, RD. B. 1316. 1310, Chantry, St. John's, Micklegate..
- TONG, JOHN. M. 1477. M.P. 1482, but was taken ill and unable to make the journey to London. 1491, to be buried in St. Leonard's Hospital.
- WARTHILL, NICH. B. 1394. 1396, gave tenement in Bootham to poor of Trinity Hospital, Fossgate.
- WATTER, ROBT., haberdasher. M. 1591 to 1603. Founded a hospital in Newtgate.
- WELLES, WM. M. 1479. M.P. 1483. 1487, murdered whilst acting at watch as a warden of the city during the rebellion.
- WHITE, WM. M. 1491 and 1505. Died in office. M.P. 1495.
- WHYTE, RD. M. 1552. M.P. 1554. Left 6d. per week for ever to the prisoners in York Castle.
- WRANGWITH, THOS. M. and M.P. 1484. He returned from London 21st Feb., the sword and mace met him at Tadcaster (bridge), but he would not let them be borne before him as he was unsworn.
- WRIGHT, WM., mercht. M.P. 1514. M. 1518 and 1535. 1523, May 1st, appointed by Cardinal Wolsey to be master and worker of his silver monies in his mint at York.
- WYMAN, HEN., goldsmith. M. 1407 to 1409. His wife gave the mazer bowl—known as Abp. Scrope's Indulgence Cup—to the Corpus Christi Guild.
- YORKE, SIR RD., mercht. S. 1466. Mayor of the Staple of Calais. M. 1469 to 1482. M.P. 1472. Window at St. John's, Micklegate, in which he is portrayed.
- YOULE, JOHN, mercht. B. 1367. Willed To be buried in the Church of St Leonard's Hospital, but was buried in Holy Trinity, Goodramgate.

RECORDER.

SIR GUY FAIRFAX, of Steeton, Justice of the King's Bench, 1478.



DISCOVERY OF A ROMAN HEPTAGONAL INTERMEDIATE TOWER PROJECTING FROM THE WALL.



PLAN OF THE TOWER AND ITS
SURROUNDINGS

10 5 0 10 20 30 40 50 100 Feet.

ENLARGED PLAN OF TOWER

10 5 0 10 20 Feet



PLAN OF THE FORT OF EBURACUM,
Showing Angle and probable Intermediate Towers

0 $\frac{1}{4}$ Mile $\frac{1}{2}$ Mile

JUNE 23rd 1919.

COPYRIGHT.

GEO. BENSON



25, 26 AND 27 HIGH OUSEGATE - YORK - EXCAVATIONS 1902

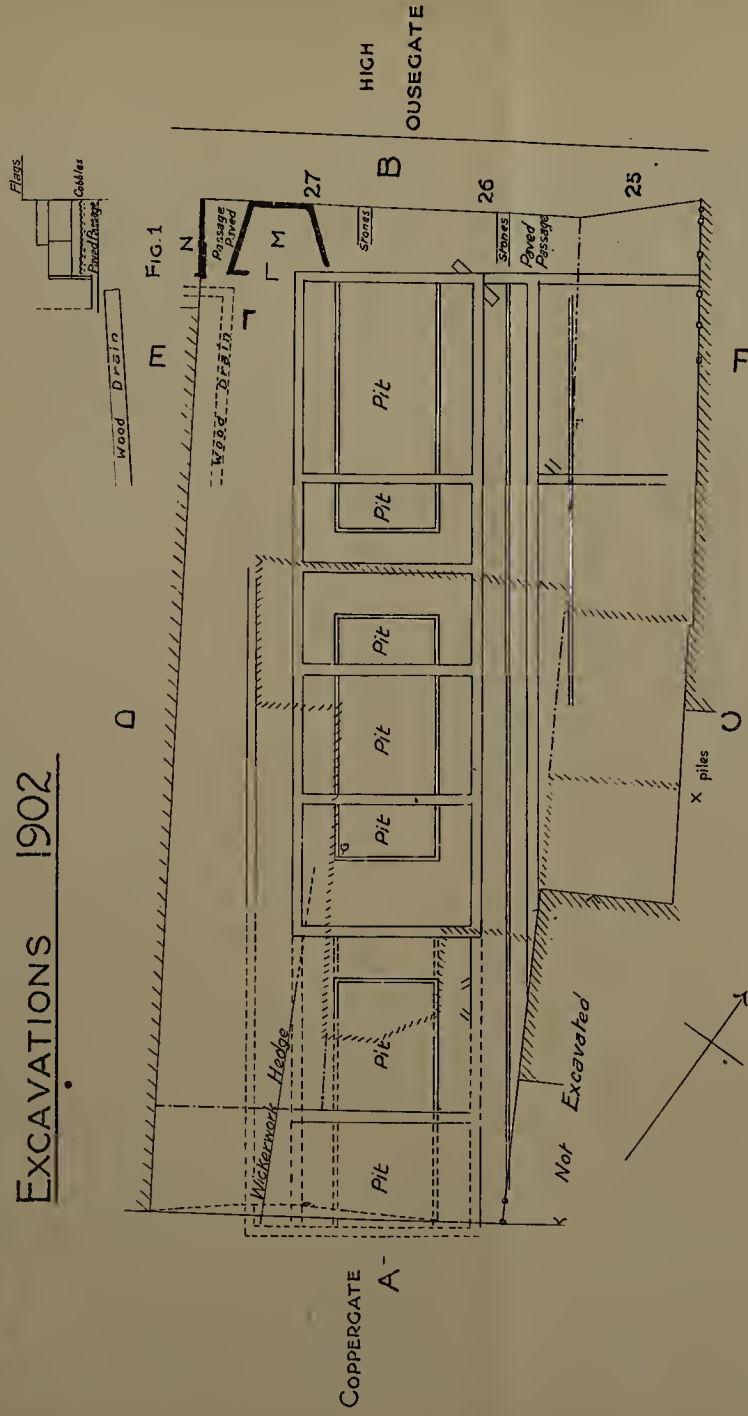


FIG. 2

PLAN

SCALE FOR PLAN AND SECTIONS

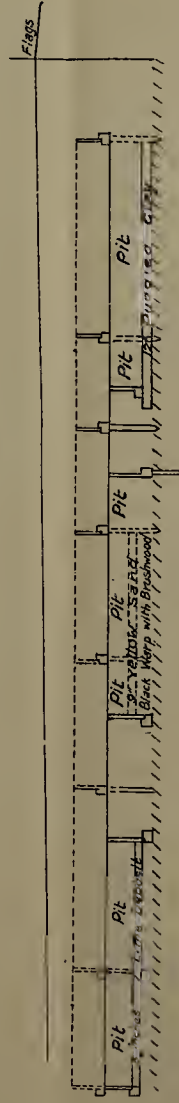


FIG. 3

SECTION AB

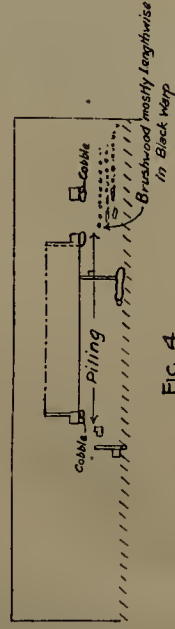


FIG. 4

SECTION CD



FIG. 5

SECTION EF

SUPPLEMENT

TO "YORK FROM ITS ORIGIN TO THE END OF THE 11TH CENTURY"
WITH DISCOVERIES SINCE ITS PUBLICATION IN JUNE, 1911.

BRIGANTIAN BURIALS (p. 7). A number of stone slab tombs were found in September, 1804, in digging a drain in the street alongside the south side of the Minster. These were from six to seven feet below the surface. Each was formed of ten or eleven upright slabs enclosing a space seven feet long of ten inches inside width at the base and twenty-two at the other end, and having three stones protecting the head; over was a rough four-inch slab, under which was the skeleton on the bare earth. The stone was similar to that quarried at Malton. The tombs were side by side, the feet pointed nearly S.E. Above and four feet from the surface were found two stone coffins hollowed out of the solid and with lids (Roman? or mediæval). Nearer the surface were human skulls and bones of a later date (mediæval). *Hargrove's Hist. York*, vol. 1, p. 276.

THE YORK ROMAN WALL (p. 9, line 5, "probably by a wall of turf"). "The boundary wall of stone and earth in Aldwark shall remain to Guisborough Priory to use for building and their buildings on the *wall of earth* shall remain unless they desire to erect a stone wall." Time of Edward I. *Farrer's Yorks. Charters*, p. 226.

A ROMAN HEPTAGONAL INTERMEDIATE TOWER (Fig. 56), was revealed during excavations at the rear of Mr. Hetherton's premises in Lendal. Portions of these walls were uncovered as shown shaded in the diagram. Putting these fragments together they will be seen to form part of a minor tower external to the wall that surrounded Eboracum. The position of the minor tower is midway between the angle tower (Multangular) and the S.W. gateway. It was uncovered on April 5th, 1919, and is similar to the angle tower though smaller. It has seven sides whilst the angle tower has ten sides, and it has an internal width of 16 ft. 9 ins., just half of that of the angle tower. Its importance is that till this find, all the towers were within the line of circumvallation. Similar towers may have been placed all along the line of wall, midway between each gateway and angle tower as indicated in the Plan of the Fort.

The exposed portions of Roman work which stood above the required ground level were removed, the tower masonry however below has not been disturbed. It was necessary to underpin a boundary wall standing over the farthest angles, so that all traces of the discovery have been obliterated. Some of the worked stones and an angle stone have been preserved at the Museum.

S.W. GATEWAY (p. 11, Fig. 11). A regular pavement was found five to seven feet below the surface. *York Courant*, March 27th, 1770.

ROAD FROM THE N.W. GATEWAY TO ISURIUM (p. 13), was uncovered during the city drainage in 1903. It was just below the surface on the south side of Duncombe Place (Minster end) and in Petergate. Near the N.W. Gateway (Bootham Bar) was a concrete platform. Outside the road went to the left of St. Peter's School and under Mr. James Melrose's house, "Clifton Croft," and was laid bare (width at least 24 feet) in the roadway leading to Clifton Scope. *Y.P.S. Report*.

AN INSCRIBED SLAB. On August 21st, 1911, an inscribed stone slab was removed from an excavation in the cellar of the Friends' Girls' School on the Mount. The slab was taken outside, washed, and the Latin inscription read. Translation: "To the divine departed Lucius Baebuis Crescens of Augusta Vindelicum (the modern Augsburg, Germany), a soldier of the VIth Legion, victorious, pious and faithful (died) aged 43, after 23 years' service (in the Legion). His heir caused this to be erected."

A GOLD COIN OF THE EMPEROR MARCUS AURELIUS was found on March 25th, 1912, opposite the Jacob's Well, Trinity Lane, in an excavation at a depth of 13 feet. *Y.P.S.*

ROMAN BURIALS (p. 19). In May, 1742, in lowering and widening the road on the Mount, the York newspaper records that some 1200 or 1300 skeletons were removed, also a badly broken inscribed gritstone, 2 red lamps, a blue urn with burnt bones, and a coin (middle brass) of Nerva.

A TILED TOMB formed of roofing tiles and ridge was found in Falkland Street in excavating for Messrs. Cooke's works.

A STONE COFFIN was found during the railway extensions on the W. side between Holgate foot bridge and the Hob Moor bridge. *Y.P.S.*

A TESSELATED PAVEMENT (p. 18 and 19). On making a sawpit at Mr. Perriott's property in Clementhorpe, a tessellated pavement was uncovered. The eastern portion 11 ft. by 8 ft. was sketched by J. Brown and also by Plows. *Yorkshire Gazette*, Sept. 20th, 1851.

ROMAN POTTERY (p. 17). The Roman Pottery in the Museum has been described by Thomas May, F.S.A. (Scot.) in the *Y.P.S. Reports* from 1908 to 1911 inclusive. In February, 1914, there was found in Piccadilly, a perfect vase of dark ware with white slip inscription, "Nolite Sitire," meaning "Don't be thirsty, or have a drink." *Y.P.S.*

EDWARD THE CONFESSOR (p. 56). A hoard of silver pennies and half-pennies were found in 1881 on Bishopill. 338 of these coins are in the *Y.P.S.* Collection. See *Report*, 1910.

FIG. 27a. instead of "Danish" read "a 13th Century" Shoe.

FIG. 35. Omit Churches of SS. Margaret and Lawrence, and Chapels of St. James and Mary Magdalene. Add a ditch along the south side of the Roman Wall.

EXCAVATIONS (p. 79). Nunnery Lane, opposite Trafalgar Inn, November, 1911. Trench 23 ft. deep, 7 ft. from the surface was a bed of peat from 1 ft. to 1 ft. 6 ins. thick, it rested on 3 ft. of warp, below was stoney clay.

Nunnery Lane, opposite Glover's shop, January, 1913. Trench, 17 ft. deep, 3 ft. 3 ins. from the surface was a cobble road, 2 ft. 9 ins. below the cobbles was a peat bed 1 ft. 6 ins. thick, below was 3 ft. loam, 3 ft. clay, and 3 ft. 6 ins. gravel with cobbles.

Nunnery Lane, opposite Co-op. premises, 1917. 5 ft. of made-up material rested on boulder clay exposed for 14 ft. deep.

Monk Bar, just within the city. Trench 12 ft. deep, at a depth of 6 ft., 1 ft. bed of sand rested on yellow clay.

BURIED ROADS (p. 80). Nunnery Lane, opposite Glover's shop. Cobbles at a depth of 3 ft. 3 ins. from the surface.

Corner of Church Street and King's Square, 1915. At a depth of 12 ft. 4 ins. below the flags was exposed a cobble pavement arranged in circles from a centre. (*Communicated*).

Lawrence Street (just within the street from the Bar), 1915. 5 ft. from the surface a cobble road on clay was found.

Blossom Street (opposite Horsley's garage), 1915. 4 ft. below the surface were cobbles on gravel. The gravel under was very stoney,

PILING (p. 80). E. corner of Pavement and Piccadilly, November, 1916. In digging below the cellar in the black deposit were found three tree trunks about 6 ft. long, one was forked for horizontal piece.

On the site of Brown Bros. Glass Market, 1919. In the black deposit were a number of piles from 2 ft. to 5 ft. long. A double row adjoined Pope's Head Alley.

INDEX.

	PAGE
Abbey of St. Mary 7, 30, 31, 36, 37, 119,	
„ „ (<i>Figs. 18, 19, 20</i>)	139
„ „ Mortar (<i>Fig. 39a</i>)	
„ „ Hospitium (<i>Fig. 46</i>)	
Abbots, some, and Officials of	
Religious Houses	157
Ainsty	38, 73 to 83
Alderman of the Minstrels ...	4
Altars, list of 123 in the Minster,	
churches, etc.	142 to 146
Archbishops, list of, with their	
moneyers	155
„ Lammas Fair	77
„ Barony of Sherburn (includ-	
ing Cawood and Bishops	
Wood)	48, 61
„ Palace near the Minster ...	77
„ Chapel (<i>Figs. 13 and 14</i>) ...	23
„ Manor House, Bishopthorpe	18, 76
„ House (London) York Place	18
„ Granaries, Bishop Fields ...	99
„ Seals	51
„ „ Waldby (<i>Fig. 34</i>)	
Banner of St. Peter	1, 5
Bars—	
Bootham 65, 99, Fishergate	
109. Micklegate 4, 99, Monk	
99 (<i>Figs. 16 & 17</i>), Walmgate 99	
Battles—	
Bannockburn 29, Borough-	
bridge 33, Bramham Moor	
109, Falkirk 26, Myton 33,	
Neville's Cross 37, Standard	
1, Stirling 26, Towton 87,	
Wakefield 87	
Bear baiting	117, 118
Becket, Thomas	6, 17
Bedern (<i>Fig. 51</i>)	
Bellfounding (<i>Figs. 26 and 27</i>) ...	148
Bishopthorpe	18, 76, 84
Black Death	37
Blackburn, Nich., jnr. and his wife	
(<i>Fig. 33</i>)	
Bogs	73
Boy Bishop	131

	PAGE
Brass, Abp. Greenfield	47
Bridges—	
Catterick 103, Kexby 103, Skip	
101, Stamford 101, Thornton	
101, 102	
York: Ouse 6, 10, 119,	
(<i>Figs. 28 and 43</i>)	
Over Foss: Layerthorpe, Monk,	
Astill, (<i>Fig. 28</i>)	
„ Bur dyke: Le Fleting,	
„ Holgate Beck: Syke,	
Holgate, Fleet,	
„ Ings Beck: Pale,	
„ Tang Beck: Thief (<i>Fig. 28</i>)	
Bull Ring—Thursday Market ...	79
Burnell, Robt., Archdeacon ...	25
Castles—	
Neighbouring 2, Drax 2,	
Sheriff Hutton 63, Spofforth	
87, Wheldrake 2	
Chapels, list of 16	122
Chuntries, list of	114 to 146
Chantry, Howme (<i>Fig. 50</i>)	
Chapter, The, of York	19, 20
Chapter House	47, 57
Churches, list of 49 (<i>Figs. 3, 9, 15</i>)	
Acaster Malbis 75, Acomb 82,	
Askham Bryan 7 (<i>Fig. 42</i>), Alne	
9, Adel 9, Bishopthorpe 75, Bir-	
kin 7, Bishop Wilton 9, Brayton	
8, Dringhouses (<i>Fig. 39b</i>), Hea-	
laugh 9, Raskelf 63 (<i>Fig. 38</i>),	
Riccall 8, Sherburn 33, Skelton	
23, Sutton 63, Stillingfleet 8, 9,	
Skipwith 8, Wighill 9	
„ York, All Saints lantern tower	
65 (<i>Fig. 39</i>), St. Benedict 45, St.	
Clement (Fossgate) 34, Christ	
(Micklegate) 74, St. Denis 8,	
St. Lawrence 8, St. Margaret 8	
(<i>Fig. 7</i>), St. Mary-ad-Valvas	
48, St. Mary (Castlegate) 20,	
St. Michael (Ouse Bridge) 65,	
St. Michael-le-Belfry (<i>Fig. 52</i>)	

	PAGE
Churchyards with Chantry build- ings	45
Clitheroe, Margaret	125
Colleges—	
Bedern 121, 157, St. Sepulchre 157, St. William 157	
Common lands 78, Clifton Moor 71, Half-year lands 78, Hob Moor 12, 79, Holgate 77, Knavesmire 12, Huntington Moor 71, Hes- lington Fields 12, 61, St. Nicho- las's Close 61, Tilmire 61, Lang- with 61, Dunnington 61, Sand- burn 71, 72	
Constable, Chief (Hereditary), of York	68
Convocation	28, 36
Copmanthorpe	80, 81
Corpus Christi Guild and Pro- cession	93, 105
Council of the North	112, 119
County Court	5
Crafts, The, Pageant Plays, list of 57	147
Cross bowmen	32
Crosses—	
Mount 6, Ouse Bridge 99, Mar- ket 107, Boundary Crosses (<i>Fig.</i> 28), Fulford 112, Sandburn 72, Haydale (<i>Fig.</i> 28)	
David the Lardiner	3, 68, 69
Dean of Christianity	28
Deans, some	156
Dramatic Companies' Visits	117
Dringhouses	78, 79
Dunning dyk	45
Edward I. assisted in carrying the feretory at the translation of the remains of the Saint of York	25
Fairs—	
Lammas 77, Cattle 118	
Fitz-Englerman, Benedict	4
Fords—	
Birdford 62, Bolesford 63	
York, Leir-ford (Layerthorpe) (<i>Fig.</i> 28), Fulford (<i>Fig.</i> 28), Rufford 80	

	PAGE
Fortifications—	
Roman Walls 4, discovery of a Seven Sided Tower (<i>Fig.</i> 56), King's Gutter or Ditch 4, Kennyn's Dyke 4, Wirche Dyke 4, City Ditch 16, Walls 16, Mickle-lith 4, Launde-lith 4, Tower Gatehouses 36	
Foss, River	3
Freemen	39, 71
Friars—	
Black 22, White 22, Grey 22, 34, 44, Austin 22, 98	
Gallery over Goodramgate	106
Gale, Geo. 113, Dean Gale, Roger, Samuel	114
Galtres Forest (<i>Fig.</i> 35)	29, 61 to 72
Gaveston (his daughter was born in York)	27, 28, 29
Gilliot, Sir John, K.B.	110
Guilds, list of 12	125
„ Weavers 12, Mercers 48	
Hainaulters	34, 35
Halls—	
St. Anthony's 105, 107, Cayllom 101, Davy 68, 69, 70, Guildhall 106 (<i>Fig.</i> 47), Merchants 105, 107 (<i>Figs.</i> 22, 23, 24, 25), Peter 99, Mote 103, Heslington 119	
Hatfield, Prince Wm. of, buried in Minster	37
Heraldry of York	49 to 60
Hermits and Anchoresses' Cells, 6 in York	126
High Ousegate Excavations, 1902	
Hills— (<i>Fig.</i> 57)	
Castle 102, Herlot 99	
Hob Moor, Effigy of a Ros, of Ros Hall, Fulford	79
Horn of Ulphus (<i>Fig.</i> 48)	
Hospitals, list of 16	122
„ S. Peter 5. St. Leonard 16, 46, 47, 94, 95, St. Nicholas (Lazar) 5, 17, Howme 102, Jerusalem (Chapel in St. Margaret's par.) 7, Trinity 48	
Hotspur buried in the Minster	85
Houses, Prebendal, list of 36	122

	PAGE
Jews of York ...	10, 22, 23, 39 40
Jewry 10, Jubbergate 10, Jew- bury 10, 23, Benedict 10, Josceus 10, Isaac 11, 39, Aaron 22, Leo the Bishop 22, Moseus 40, Massacre 11	
Judges of Assize ...	11
King's Castle at York	2, 3, 9, 16, 24, 29, 32, 46
„ Two Custodians of the Mer- chants Seal ...	45
„ Fee Farm Rent for York ...	16
„ Fishery of Foss, some Keepers	154
„ Forest of Galtres	61 to 72, 154
„ Hospitals of St. Leonard and St. Nicholas, some Masters of ...	154
„ Two Keepers of the Exchange	45
„ Manor (<i>Fig.</i> 54)	
„ Mint in York and list of moneyers	3, 16, 21, 26, 45, 46, 91, 113, 114, 153
„ Tofts (House and Chapel), Keeper of ...	154
„ Receiver of Stock at York	29
Knights Templars ...	21, 28
„ „ Mill ...	21
Lancaster, Thos. (St.) Earl of	28, 32, 33
Langton, Walter ...	28, 29, 32
Lardiner's, The, Tolls ...	3, 4
Layertorpe Postern ...	99
Leper Hospital ...	5
„ Dole on Eve SS. Peter & Paul	5
Liberty of St. Peter (<i>Figs.</i> 45 and 51)	
Maisons Dieu, list of 14 ...	122
Malt Kilns ...	118
Markets (<i>Fig.</i> 21)	
Masons' Marks (<i>Fig.</i> 29) ...	49
Mayors, some notes on ...	158 to 160
Merchants—	
Blackburn, Nich., sen. and jun. 103, John, M.P. 103, Craven, John 103, Easingwold, Thos. 100, Frost, Sir Wm. 101, Gis- burne, John 101, Howme, Robt. 102, Thomas 102, Selby, Wm. 103, Savage, Robt. 103, Thirsk, John, M.P. 104, Vescy, Wm.	

Merchants—*continued.*

	PAGE
103, Warde, Robt. M.P. 102, Wyman, Henry 104, Yorke, Sir Rd. 104	
„ Company ...	99, 105
„ Guild, Alderman of ...	11
„ Marks ...	60
Middlethorpe ...	78
Midsummer Shows ...	117
Minster, 2, 3, 5, 6, 7, 14, 15, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 25, 37, 47, 48, 54 to 59, 63, 93, 94, 106, 118, 119, 121, 122, 123	
„ West Front (<i>Fig.</i> 49)	
Minstrels, Alderman of ...	4
Murage (Wall) Tolls ...	16

Neville, Robt. (Sutton) 62; Ralph
(Raskelf), Earl of Westmore-
land 63, Abp. George Neville's
Feast at Cawood, 88, 89

Pageant Plays, list of 57 ...	112
Painted Glass ...	
Palace of Henry VIII. ...	112
Parish, largest in York, Bishophill	
Junior or the New ...	80
„ Clerks, 45 in York in 1436 ...	107
„ Soldiers and Armour ...	118
Parliaments at York	25, 26, 29, 32, 33, 35
Peace Treaty between England and Scotland made in the Minster	88
Percies, The, 6, 26, 29, 54, 55, 57, 58, 59, 74, 85, 87, 98, 113	
Percy's Inn, Walmgate ...	59
Pewterer's Obit at St. Helen's ...	125
Pilgrimage of Grace ...	120
Plague ...	112
Plays ...	117
Printing at York ...	115, 116
Priories—	
Holy Trinity 139, 140, St. Clement's (nuns) 140, All Saints, Fishergate (Whitby cell) 140, St. Andrew's 140	
Prisons—	
Archbishop's 101, Peter 102, Kidcote 102	
Processions—	
Corpus Christi 93, S. George's 116, Youle and Youle's wife 41, 115	

	PAGE		PAGE
Punishments—		Streets, list of 214 in York	
Beheading 86, Hanging 86,		(<i>Figs. 9 and 15</i>)	
Heads exposed on Gatehouses,		Stulpes 	99
etc. 8, Pillory (Pavement) 99,			
Stake (burning) Knavesmire		Towers—	
115, Pressed to death 125,		Barker 99, Sadler 99	
Thewe 79		Trades	40 to 44
Rebellions—		Treasurers, Minster, Some ...	156
Empress Matilda 1, King of		Ughtred, Sir Robt.	28
Scotland, Bishop of Durham,			
and Mowbray 2, The Barons 14,		Valence, Aymer de ...	27, 32
15, Percy 85, Percy and Scrope		Visitors, Notable, to York—	
(Shipton Moor) 85, 36, Percy		Henry I., Matilda, Stephen and	
and Bardolph (Bramham Moor)		Prince Henry of Scotland 1,	
86, Scrope and others 86,		Henry II. and Prince Henry 2,	
Neville's 89, against Thrave		Walter Hubert 7,* King John	
Tithe to St. Leonard's Hospital		13, Alexander II. of Scotland,	
95, against the Mayor 96, Lam-		Henry III., Queen Eleanor of	
bert Symnell's 108, 109, against		Provence, Princess Margaret,	
Northumberland 109, against		Alexander III. of Scotland,	
Elizabeth 113, Pilgrimage of		Queen Mary (dowager) of Scot-	
Grace 120		land, Hubert de Burgh 14,	
Rector, A, to visit Holy Sepulchre	48	Edward I., Queen Eleanor,	
Rectors and Chaplains, 300 in York		Bek prince-bishop 25, Edward	
in 1346 	107	II. and Queen Isabella 23, 28,	
Relics, Images, Ornaments, MSS.,		Edward III. 34, John of Eltham	
and Vestments	126 to 130	35, Queen Phillippa 46, Lord	
Religious Orders, list of 12		Lovel 77, Richard II. 84, Henry	
(<i>Figs. 9 and 15</i>)		IV. 85, Henry V. and Queen	
„ Houses dissolved 	121	Catherine 86, Henry VI. and	
Richard II. presents his sword to		Queen Margaret, Edward IV.	
the Mayor 	96	87, Richard III. Queen Anne	
Richard III. at York 	90, 91	and Prince Edward 90, War-	
Revenues from the vacant See of		wick "the King maker" 104,	
York spent in erecting Welsh		Henry VII. 108, 109, Queen	
Castles 	47	Margaret of Scotland 110,	
Rush bearing 	80	111, Henry VIII., the Regent	
		Murray and George Buchanan	
Saints, list of, honoured at York		112	
137, 138			
„ Feasts, 75 retained out of 245	131	Wapentakes, Gerlestre, Bolesford	61
St. William of York 6, Chapel (<i>Fig. 44</i>)		War Barges, York, "Peter" and	
Scold, A 	79	"Mary"	99
Scotland, King of ... 1, 2, 13, 14, 15		War with Scotland 25 to 29, 32 to 37,	
Sculpture (<i>Figs. 4, 5, 6</i>) 	8, 9	85, 111	
Sheriffs of Yorkshire, some, Notes on		Wars of the Roses 	87 to 91
148 to 153		Wards	78, 108
Sheep farming 	39	Weavers, Guild of 	12, 125
Ships, York, "La Marie" 	39	West Riding 	82, 83
"Valentine" 	98	White Rose of York 	63, 108
Shrines, list of 4 	126	Wycliffe John, ordained in the	
Shops 	44	Minster	47
Statute, The, of York 	32		

	PAGE		PAGE
York, Duke of, head on Micklegate		York, The Twenty-four ...	105
Bar	87	„ Common Council to assist	
„ Earl of	2	Mayor, Alderman, & Sheriffs,	
Yorke, Sir Richard (<i>Fig. 32</i>) ...	59	to consist of two members	
York—Boundary, 1374 (<i>Fig. 28</i>)		from each of thirteen greater	
„ Calendar of Feasts and Saints'		crafts, and one from each of	
Days	132	the fifteen lower crafts	114, 115
„ Mayor	45	„ Saint, The, of	17, 18
„ Chamberlains, Three	45	„ Seals (<i>Fig. 30</i>)	49, 50
„ Two Representatives in Par-		„ Shield, five lions on cross ...	60
liament	45	(<i>Fig. 31</i>)	
„ Mayor of the Staple of ...	45	„ from Easingwold Church (<i>Fig. 37</i>)	
„ becomes a County. Two		„ „ Sheriff Hutton Castle	
Sheriffs supersede the three		(<i>Fig. 36</i>)	
Bailiffs. The "twelve" of		„ „ the confluence of the Ouse	
the Corporation become		and Foss (<i>Fig. 53</i>)	
Alderman	97	„ Earliest Plan of (<i>Fig. 55</i>)	

PRESENTED

29 NOV. 1919



